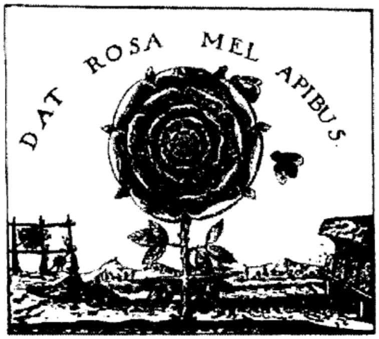
THE SHEM GRIMOIRE

NICK FARRELL

The GRIMOIRE of the SHEM

A System of ANGEL MAGIC


DAT ROSA MEL APIBUS

This edition is limited to only 200 copies

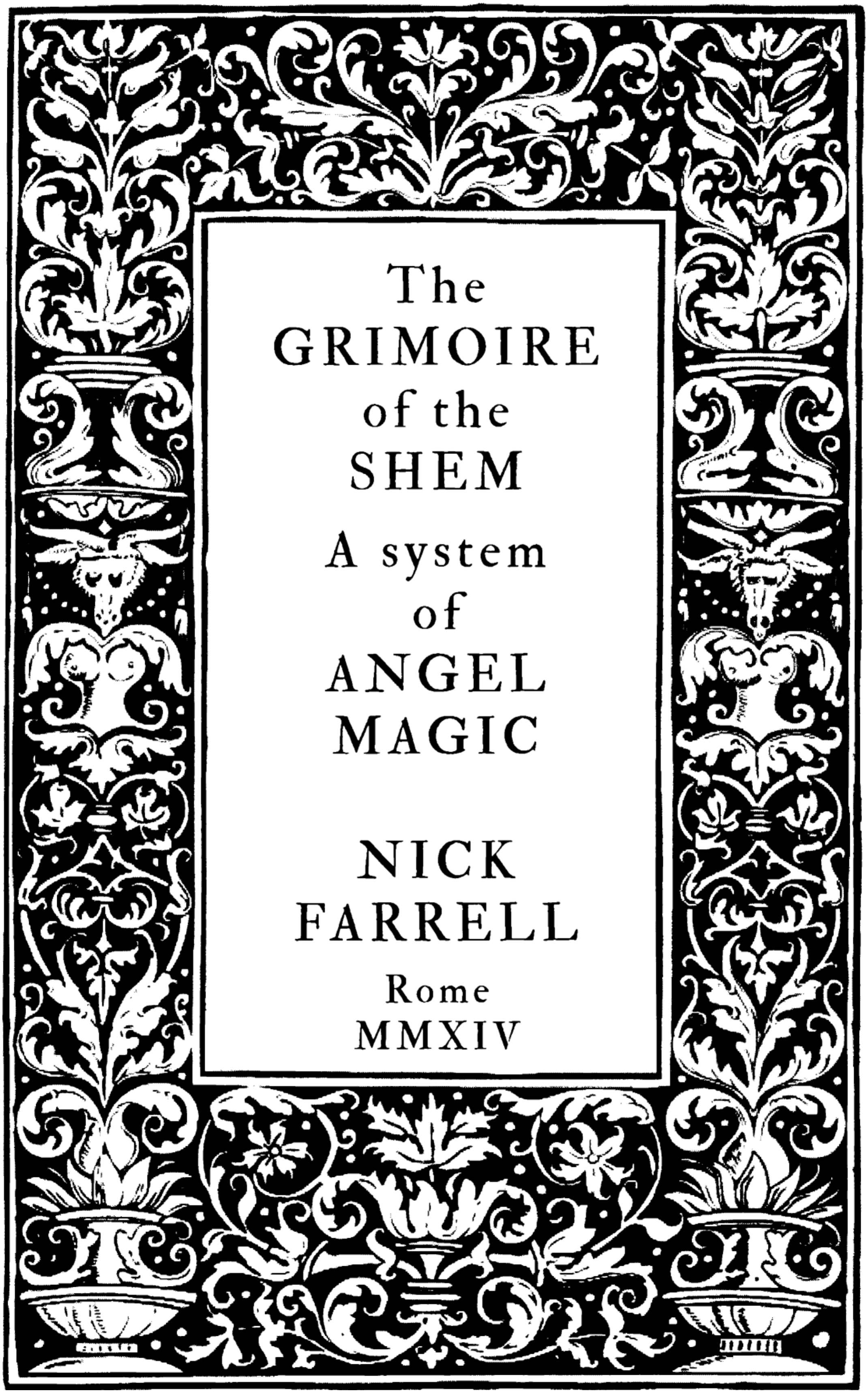
Copyright © 2014 by Nick Farrell

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law. For permission requests, write to the publisher, addressed "Attention: Permissions Coordinator," at the address below.

The *Magical Order of the Aurora Aurea*
www.Auroraaurea.com

Printed in Rome

ISBN



The GRIMOIRE of the SHEM

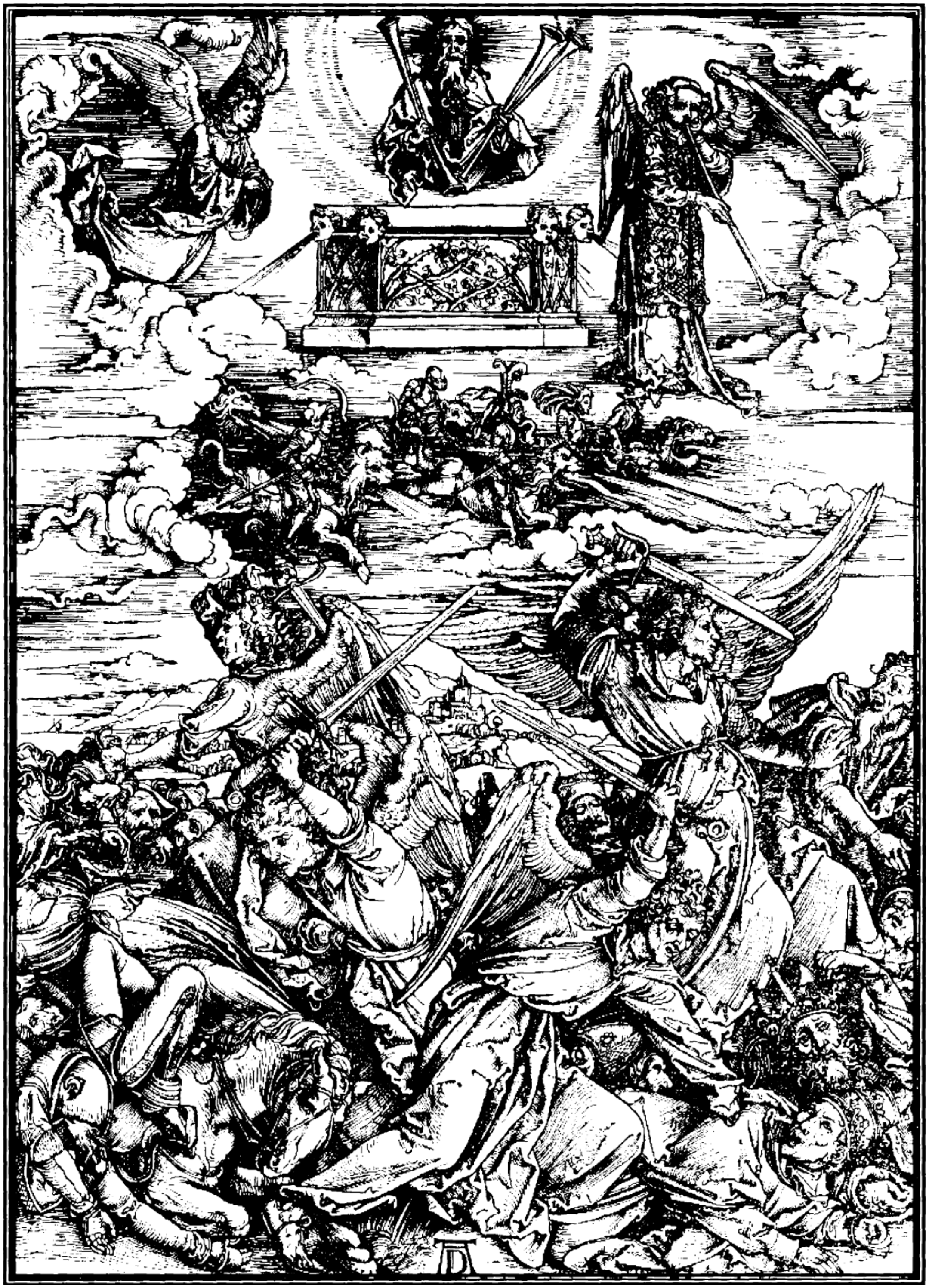
A system of ANGEL MAGIC

NICK FARRELL

Rome
MMXIV

DEDICATED TO

PAOLA
FARRELL



CONTENTS

Introduction 10
Chapter One The Magical Language And Tarot 14
Chapter Two The Divine Name Of 72 Names 60
Chapter Three Understanding The Shem Through Ecstatic Kabbalah 69
Chapter Four The Magical Language And Tarot 77
Chapter Five Using Sigils 95

THE SHEM GRIMOIRE

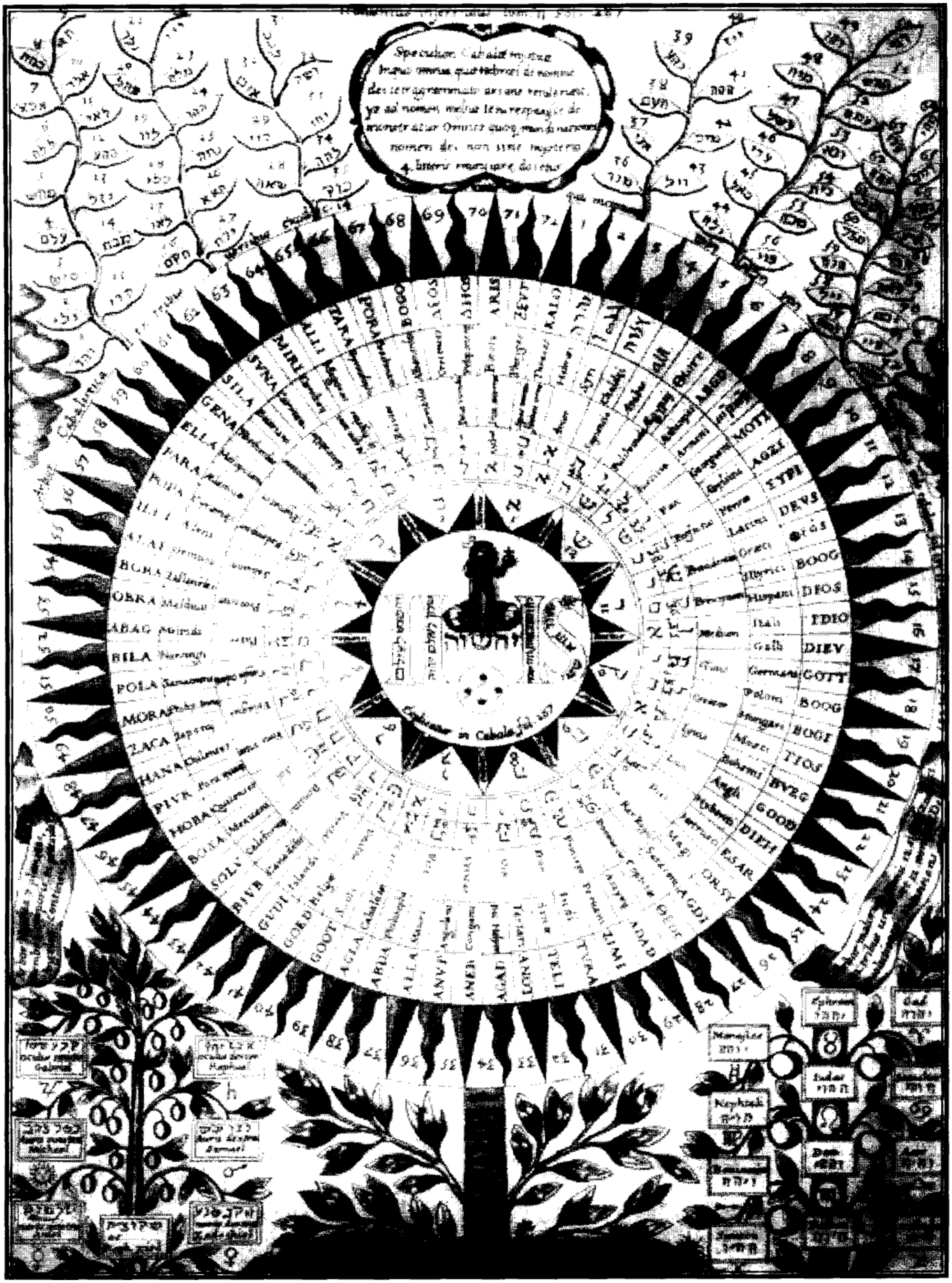
Introduction 110
Concerning The Art 111
Concerning the Circle 112
Confession of the Exorcist 117
Of the Dagger and Wand of the Magical Art 119
Ritual Of Evocation Of A Shem Angel 133
Creation of a Talisman 146
Transformation Ritual 155
The Angels of Leo 161
The Angels of Virgo 175
The Angels of Libra 189
The Angels of Scorpio 203
The Angels of Saggitarious 217
The Angels of Capricorn 231
The Angels of Aquarius 245
The Angels of Pisces 259
The Angels of Aries 271
The Angels of Taurus 287
The Angels of Gemini 301
The Angels of Cancer 315
About the Author 332
About the *Magical Order of the Aurora Aurea* 333

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This book did not spring fully formed and was developed from others' work. I am endebted to the work carried out by Kabbalah by Jacobus Swart, in particular his *Book of Sacred Names.* Also the translation work of Piers A. Vaughan for translating the work of Robert Ambelain – *La Kabbale Pratique*, also Aaron Lietch whose paper on the 72 names kicked the project off. Tabatha Cicero's Book *Tarot Talismans* was aso a vital work as was *The Magician's Companion"* by Stephen Skinner. Another important book for this work was *Commentaries on the Golden Dawn Flying Rolls*, which was written by prominent members of the Golden Dawn Community.

Obviously I should thank Samuel Mathers for putting the system into the Golden Dawn and pointing the whole thing at Regulus where it belonged and Pat & Chris Zalewski for their work on Tarot.

I would also like to thank Jeff Contreras and Morgan Drake Eckstein for giving the book the once over before it was released and plugging it to anyone who will listen.



Speculum Cabalæ mysticæ
in quo omnia quæ Hebræi de nomine
dei tetragrammato arcana tradiderunt,
ut ad nomen ... respondere
... Omnes quoque mundi nationes
nomen dei non sine mysterio
4. litteris exprimere docentur
DEVS
BOOG
DIOS
IDIO
DIEV
GOTT
BOOG
BOGI
TIOS
BUZG
GOOD
DIETI
ESAR
ORSY
AGDI
ADAD
ZIMI
TELI
TVAA
ANNA
AGAD
ANEI
ANVI
ABDA
AGLA
GOOT
GVDI
BIVR
SOLI
BORA
HOBA
PIVR
HANA
ZACA
MORA
FOLA
BILA
ABAG
OBRA
BORA
ALAI
ILLI
PORA
FARA
ELLA
GENA
SILA
NVNA
MIRI
ALLI
ZARA
PORA
BOGO
ALAI
ARIS
ZEVT
KALO
MOTI
AGZI
ZYFI
Latini
Græci
Hispani
Itali
Galli
Germani
Poloni
Hungari
Anglici
Gabriel
Raphael
Michael
Samael
Anael
Cabalistica in Cabala fol. 267

INTRODUCTION

This book presents a system of magic with little in the way of varnish or padding. I could have written a book which included the history of Shem angels, or even Kabbalah itself, however I was not moved to do so. It is a practical method of how to approach the Shem angels using key magical techniques of the *Order of the Golden Dawn* fused with that of the Ecstatic Kabbalah of Abraham ben Samuel Abulafia.

It will probably not satisfy the pedants of either of these great spiritual traditions as it is based on my own visions and understandings. I have reached a point in my own path where I am more interested in what I can do, rather than creating perfected copies of the work of others. This requires experimentation and syncretism and I make no claims other than "it worked for me."

This book has been a long time coming. It was started several years ago as a *Key of Solomon* style approach to Angels. As the Angels started to reveal themselves to me, and give different ideas it evolved into the using the Angels of the Kabbalalistic Shemhamphorasch. Most of the work was based on the writings of Robert Ambelain a French esoteric Masonic Martinist – in particular his book *La Kabbale Pratique*, 1951. It was translated by Piers A. Vaughan in 2003 and placed on the Internet. However, that approach, while interesting, was unsatisfying. My previous work with the Shem Angels suggested that the attribution for the different spiritual energies, using Ambelain and the *Order of the Golden Dawn* did not quite work.

The angels suggested that I needed a more religious approach to clarify the contact and pointed me towards Ecstatic Kabbalah as a means to do so. It was probably because I have a love of western mantras and chanting and was a simple approach to reach the necessary divine states.

The final piece of the magical jigsaw came when I started working on the Tarot for the *Magical Order of the Aurora Aurea*. The *Order of the Golden Dawn* had suggested that each of the Angels was ruled by two major keys and expressed one minor key. Understanding of all three would lead to a realisation of the angel. This required the belief that two angels would share the same tarot minor card. Traditionally these were called day and night angels because one was supposed to rule during the day and the other at night. However, they were each assigned astrological Decans which followed each other; this meant that they could not possibly be day and night angels. In addition, the meanings of the minor keys as given by the Golden Dawn did not make much sense either. Why, for example, should the cheery Sun in Gemini mean the Lord of Ruin? Why were some cards which should have been related to water, given earthy meanings? It appeared clear that not enough work had been done on the Tarot minor keys by the Golden Dawn.

To get the minor keys to work properly with the Decans as they were intended there needed to be double the numbers of cards. This would break the tarot system and so was undesirable. It needed a rethink, and Shem Angels would provide the method.

But it occurred to me that one of the Golden Dawn teachings is that everything is formed by two forces acting in opposition to create a third and tarot cards were said to have different meanings depending on whether one was poorly aspected, or unbalanced. So the three of wands might be the Lord of Established Strength and give power, strength, and magnetism if positively expected, but a negative meaning of a controlling person. This meant that the same card could have a light and a dark meaning.

What I did was go through each of the cards and find the astrological meaning and then the shadow side of that card. Initially I called them Lords and Ladies. The Lord of the Force would be the positive aspect of the energy while the Lady would be the shadow side.

That seemed to work, at least intellectually; until during one scrying session an angel pointed out that it was not detailed enough. Each Angel had a positive and negative aspect. While keeping the Lord and Lady classification, and the double meaning of the tarot card, it was possible to separate the personalities of each angel so they became less connected with each other.

What then happened was the donkeywork of building up a list of meanings and attributions which would provide a framework on which to build a course of magical work which could be piloted by those reaching the 5=6 grade in the *Magical Order of the Aurora Aurea*. Obviously, it also meant some serious surgery to the minor key meanings in the Golden Dawn's tarot work "Book T" and a slightly different method of divination. I say "slightly different" because the techniques were suggested by the Golden Dawn in its long-winded "opening of the key" method.

This book explains the mystical keys you will need to understand the Shem Angels as well as the ritual tools, inner work and approach that you will need to use to do it.

As a result, this book is an introduction to Golden Dawn Z magic, particularly as it is practiced in the *Magical Order of the Aurora Aurea*. As far as equipment is concerned, you will need a black handled dagger and a Lotus Wand, an altar and pillars. In *MOAA*, we also require an image of the contact, or guide, or some kind of divine image which is evoked beforehand. This is because by the time you have reached the 5=6 you will have made some kind of personal contact with an Inner Plane being who will assist you in your work. This ranges from a dead relative or teacher, to a God, angel, or similar sort of being. While we have a standard ritual for contacting those beings behind the Order, personal ones are up to everyone to find. Each person has to write their own little ritual of connection to it before doing their workings.

Working with Shem Angels is not easy, nor the sort of magic used for getting into the knickers of the partner of your dreams or trying to win the lottery. The Angels themselves act as guides through the invocation work and they are not the sorts of beings who like being bothered with trivia. That being so they do appear to have an interest in humanity and it is benign. As a side comment, you will notice that I attribute unbalanced aspects to each Angel. These shadows are often how they appear in a person. If you recognise those negative aspects in your own personality, you might benefit from invoking the Angel which manifests those aspects. The Angel is both the cause and the cure.

This book is divided into two – theory and a practical grimoire. I am not going to duplicate instructions for things like the Cabbalistic Cross, Lesser Ritual of the Pentagram, LVX formula or the Hexagram. These are in numerous other works and frankly, if you have not committed them to memory already, or have developed equivalents, this work is far too advanced for you.

Another thing I have found is that the system is only superficially Judeo-Christian. Although it uses things like Psalms to connect to the various spiritual forces, these are tools of convenience. I do not consider myself Christian, or Jewish but find that these Angels still unfold themselves to me. The idea was to see these Psalms as magical spells, which is why I converted them into Latin and allow my unconscious to do the rest. This is because these Angels are masks of the One Thing and 72 aspects of God. They are above the Yetziratic world of how men and women place their Gods.

Once you start having your own Angelic contacts, no doubt you will find this system evolves in lines which are more familiar to your own personality. Dealing with the Shem Angels is about you interacting with the forces of the universe. How you change this system and how the system changes you is incredibly personal. I am a writer and magician so I put my ideas out there for others to try; chances are you may see this as a much more private thing. What I have found, when using this system, is that God, and the Angels and not found in the thinking, but the doing.

The rituals given here are those of the *Order of the Golden Dawn*, with the creation of an additional magical tool which we use in the *Magical Order of the Aurora Aurea*. I am aware that the rituals are heavy (as is this entire magical process, but this is not magic for beginners but those who are seriously interested in magical real magical contacts.

The approach I would take is to attempt to contact the 12 rulers of your Zodical houses first and then the seven Shem angels ruling the planets. Then I would create composite angels of the house rulers and the planetary rulers. This work will give you greater control over your life and personality and help you access latent magical powers. With the resulting fall out I would expect that a serious magical worker would take more than a year or two to complete that. Be aware also that the Solar Angel will be an aspect of your Higher Self and should be left until last. The Angel of the House of your Ascendant will similar to your Holy Guardian Angel and should be invoked first (as he or she will act as a guide). The System itself will be your greatest teacher.

Please note this is not scholarly history or development of the Shem Angels. It is my practical Grimoire created from my notes, diaries and essays.

Nick Farrell
Rome
February 2014

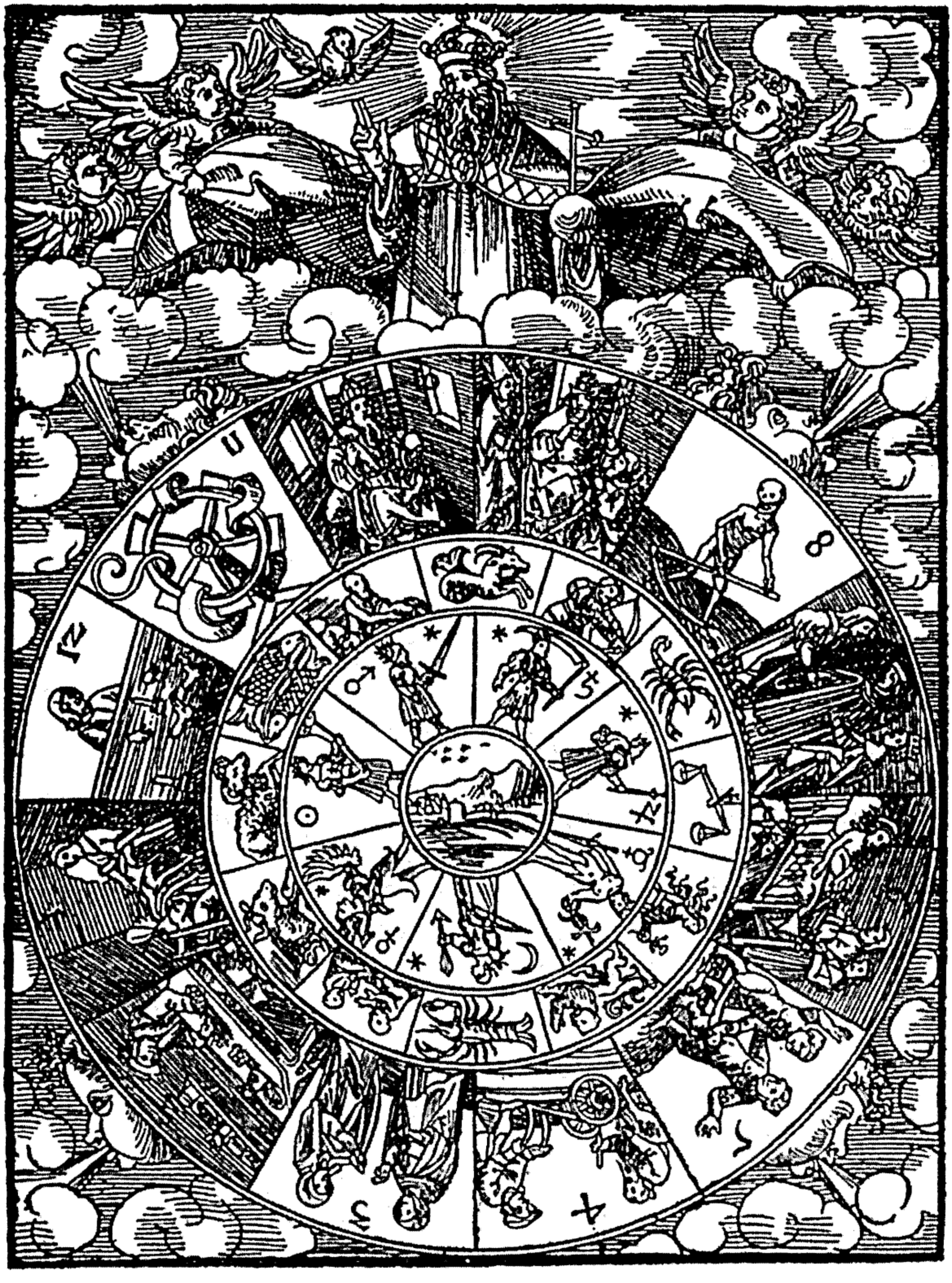


Abb. 49. Häuser-, Tierkreis- und Planetendarstellung.
Titelholzschnitt von Erhard Schön zum Nativität-Kalender des Leonhard Reymann 1515.

CHAPTER ONE

The MAGICAL LANGUAGE and TAROT

To understand the magic of the Shem it is vital to understand the concept of Hebrew as a magical language. Kabbalists, in common with the Ancient Egyptians believed that that the Divine Mind created the universe from words and the very letters were divine forces and agencies. When you write a hebrew letter you are actually carrying out a religious act. You are mirroring a divine aspect of God onto the material plane. If the Jewish were pagans they would have claimed that each of these letters were Gods.

Too often Kabbalah is seen as an intellectual process which is devoid of such devotion, but this idea that these letters are part of God's DNA explains so much about what we are doing with this Grimour.

In the earliest metaphysical text known as the *Sefer Yetzirah* (Book of Formation), Jewish mystics talked about Hebrew alphabet as the manifestation of divine patterns of energy. It says that of the:

> *Twenty-two foundation letters: He ordained them, He hewed them, He combined them, He weighed them, He interchanged them. And He created with them the whole creation and everything to be created in the future."*

Mastery of the Hebrew alphabet in all its varied aspects allows the individual to gain supreme knowledge the Universe. It was a fact that was noted by the *Order of the Golden Dawn* which insisted that the knowledge of the Hebrew letters be drilled into their students at an early level. A Golden Dawn student had to know the basic attributions of each letter. Tragically the divinity of these symbols was not taught so that many felt it was just some annoying rubbish they had to learn so that they could learn the meaning of divine names. Once the understanding of the Hebrew alphabet becomes a religious process then a person knows more than simple intellect, visualising and speaking the letters becomes wired into a Divine force which has to be experienced.

When each letter is mastered at a deep spiritual level the Names of God can become powerful devices in the hands of the knowledgeable.

The 13th-century *Zohar* (Book of Splendor) sees the Hebrew alphabet as a celestial code or blueprint for the cosmos. The Zohar says that "God looked into the letters of the Torah and created the universe and claims that every sentence, every phrase, every word, and even every letter of the Bible exists simultaneously on several levels of meaning.

> *"Woe unto those who see in the Law nothing but simple narratives and ordinary words!... Every word of the Law contains an elevated sense and a sublime mystery."*

This was bought home to me when I meditated on the word Bereshith which is the first word of the Bible and in the King James Bible was translated "In the Beginning." After years of being a Christian and abandoning it, I found more information in bringing those letters together than I had in years of formal Bible Study.

In looking at the Hebrew letters, I have included ideas which come from Tarot. Tarot was used by the *Order of the Golden Dawn* to encapsulate the ideas of the Hebrew letters and within that system the 22 trump cards represent the Hebrew letters. The cards were an assistance to meditation, so that if you wanted to know the meanings of the a divine name you would place down the cards before you and stare at the symbols and allow ideas to appear in your mind. For example if we take the Divine Name of Chesed, EL which is spelt Aleph, Lamed we would understand it by placing the Tarot card, the Fool and the Justice Card before us. Our unconscious mind would tell us would spew out loads of intellectual ideas which could be safely ignored. Then would come the idea of pure and innocent God moving to equilibrium. What is hateful is balanced with love, what is unjust becomes fair. This is subjective of course, and still intellectual, but with it will come a feeling of what this means, which is difficult to describe. You will know that everytime you pronounce that name that feeling will arise.

You will note that every letter has a number attached to it and each number also has a meaning. As a number can be added, so can a Hebrew letter. Aleph and Lamed gives us the number 1+30 =31. This is the same number as the word Yod, which means hand. The word appears in Exodus 35:25:

"And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet and of fine linen."

So it implies that the "wise women" spun with the forces of EL and Chesed. It is also connected the Hebrew letter Yod, which is represented by the Hermit card which is the embodiment of experience and wisdom.

We will look at the Hebrew letters in some detail now. For the purposes of this sort of magic it is important to see them as magical sigils or symbols that are capable of influencing material circumstances such as relationships and business. This becomes more useful later when we stand mixing the letters up into the Divine Names of the Shem to create magical effects.

א

Aleph
Number in Tarot: 0
Numeric value: 1
Literal meaning: Ox

Hebrew and Tarot have different starting numbers. The first Hebrew letter is that of Aleph and it means the number 1. However in Tarot it is given the number Zero. These two differences give important clues as to the meaning of Tarot, how it can be used to understand the Hebrew letters and vice versa.

Aleph is the most important letter, both in Tarot and in Cabbalah, but it is important to note that that the Jewish people do not start their Bible with it. The first word of the Bible is Bereshith, which begins with the letter Beth or B. According to the Cabbalistic Bible, the *Zohar*, God said that Aleph shall be the first of all letters and would be the only one to express its unity.

> *"In all conceptions and ideas, human or divine, in every act and deed begun, carried on and completed, in all of them shalt thou be the first, the beginning."*

What the *Zohar* is saying is that while all the other letters have something to do with the creation, only Aleph represents the Creator.

In Tarot, however, that "number" is zero. The magicians who formed the Tarot system decided to reveal a mystery which is a little tricky. This is that one is also zero. Put another way; One Thing is No Thing. The French author, humanist and rationalist, Voltaire, once said that "God is a circle whose centre is everywhere and circumference nowhere" and if you look at the shape of the number Zero you get a picture of what he is trying to say. Yet as the adepts who created Tarot are trying to express, in Aleph you are looking at an expression of God which is everywhere and nowhere at the same time. Needless to say, such a concept is impossible, which is probably why the Fool is used to express Aleph. Only a Fool could accept such a paradox. The writer of Psalm 50 wrote "The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God." This secret teaching was behind one of the blinds of Tarot and why in different books you see the Fool card placed in different positions. Sometimes it is at the beginning, sometimes at the end, other times in between different cards. The hint here is that the Fool is behind everything, just as the Zero is behind all numbers. It creates nothing but is the motivating force behind everything. It is the idea.

This becomes important when we see Aleph as meaning "the ox". If you had to search for a symbol that represents the most esoteric expression of God, why would you settle for an Ox? An Ox was one of the first animals to be domesticated and when it was, it turned humanity from hunter-gatherers to agriculturalists. It is therefore a primal symbol for the civilising and evolutionary influence. However, they are also a metaphor for the way the One Thing develops though its creation. Oxen can not only pull heavier loads than horses, but can do so for much longer periods. However they are slower and more thorough. It is possible to plough using an Ox in any weather conditions. The One Thing is therefore moving slowly and carrying an infinitely large load, for infinity. It is a symbol of power, strength, resurrection, masculinity, fertility, fatherhood and kingship in many different cultures. In religion it was one of the few which were seen as being both Solar and Lunar symbols. A bull's male fertility, fiery temperament and role as father of the herd make him the masculine sun-god. The fact that the bull had to die for humanity to live made him associated with the wheel of birth, death and resurrection. The oxen's crescent shaped horns link him to moon worship. Sometimes the Sun is seen as a Bull and the Moon as a Cow. What Aleph tries to show through the symbol of the Ox is that God is raw creative power which slowly brings about change within is creation. Creative power is the driving and animating force behind the whole of creation.

Although the Hebrews might not like it, there is also a link to the Apis Bull of Ancient Egypt. Apis was an incarnation of the creation god Ptah. It was a servant who gave his blessing on the country. It was for this reason that the Children of Israel built one when they were frightened by YHVH's lawgiving.

The word Aleph is written Aleph, Lamed, and Peh אלפ. Using our literal meanings we have Ox, Ox-Goad and Mouth. An Ox-goad is what whips the Ox in motion. So we have the impression here that the Divine Force is in Motion. In other words we are not seeing God as sitting on a throne, still and poised. When God is Aleph, it is in movement and all that power is being motivated. With Peh, we are seeing that it is God speaking. Aleph is the Word of God and therefore expressing all that moving power. It is for this reason that Aleph is connected to the wind or Air. But this is not the sort of air you breathe. It is the air of spirit.

Aleph is also connected to the Sphere of Kether and is the synthesis of the trinity of Father, Mother and Spirit. It is made from a Yod, a Zain and a Vav which has important consequences when we come to look at the Hermit Tarot key with his Yod crown. We also have a Zain which divides, united with a Vav which joins. In other words the One Thing divides and unites from the Crown.

When we see the Fool, and Aleph, we need to understand it from the concept of that desire to create without actually knowing what will happen. When God created the Universe, it did so to slowly learn about itself. It had no idea what would actually happen. Materially it might go all bad, but at least God would learn from the experience. Aleph is God in motion, serving and expressing. How then does this fit with what we see in the Fool card? If we look, we see the Fool is reaching for more knowledge and understanding. His previous lessons are cast aside with the desire to learn new things. This process is actually the same creative force which created the universe. We are expressing the life breath when we try to understand our surroundings. This is because the One Thing breathed the living Aleph into us. In Genesis 2:7 God "breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and Adam became a living soul." In other words, the same thing which gives us life calls us to explore the spiritual and physical environment and understand it. If we cannot do this we are just dead meat. However, at the same time, it also makes us foolish. Only a fool would turn down the chance to get the trappings of a material existence, the latest TV, or gadget in return for experiencing the world. But the doctrine of the letter Aleph is that what is Foolish for humanity, is wisdom to God.

Numerically Aleph answers to 111 (Aleph + Lamed + Peh: 1 + 30 + 80 = 111). This is the number of unity mirrored in the trinity. It becomes the number three, which connects to Gimel and the High Priestess Tarot Card (and also key three, the Empress). Both cards show the path of God into its creation, the High Priestess through the unconscious processes and the Empress through Nature itself.

It is also important to realise that the Cherubim who resided in the Holy of Holiness and formed God's seat there were often depicted as having the body or face of an ox, e.g. the Assyrian word Kirubu means winged ox, and in Ezekiel's vision the Cherubs have four faces, one of them being ox's face.

In Divination, the Fool is said to be good for matters spiritual but bad for things materially. Aleph explains to us that this meaning is too superficial for such an important card. Aleph tells us that the person is following a divine path. It is a path which might appear foolish to others, but it is the correct one. If the card appears as advice, it means that the person needs to innocently follow what they believe in, even if it appears to be foolish. You are being driven by the divine into a new place and a new understanding. Others may not understand you, but you must go because it is your life's breath. It is important to point out that Aleph is the most spiritual of letters and does not touch the material at all. Appearing in a directly material question, with no spiritual aspects such as "shall I send my bank details to Mr Unbuntu of Nigeria?" then the answer is "that would be stupid".

ב

Beth
Number in Tarot: 1
Numeric value: 2
Literal meaning: House

To understand why Beth is such an important letter, it is important to understand that the beginning of the Bible starts with the word Bereshith ברזשית. In English, the word means "In the Beginning", but as far as the Hebrews are concerned the letter B started everything The word Reshith means "beginning" but with the Beth in front of it, it is given a time, place and number. The Zohar talks about a Palace in the beginning from which the Light of the one thing could shine and in this place was planted the sacred seed which was to generate for the benefit of the universe.

When we look at the letter Beth we are unable to escape from the idea of the first acts of creation. Some Cabbalists say that Beth is a mouth through which the divine breath Aleph passes. This messes with some other attributions of the letters, but you get the idea of giving the breath of God form. Thus it becomes the Word of God. Johns' first chapter starts with the much mis-translated phrase "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was toward God and the Word was with God." The Word, or Logos (in Greek), was seen by the Christians as Christ, but to Cabbalists the idea of the Word was God in action, manifesting. Thus everything to do with Beth is to do with manifestation.

Beth is usually associated with the planet Mercury because of its connection with words and communication. Remember that words give forms to ideas, thus making them very much the tools of Beth. The word literally means house or tent. If you look at the shape of the letter, it resembles a tent. In the Bible the Children of Israel first worshipped God in both a tent and a Temple. The idea of House of God or Tent of God is therefore interchangeable. The Bible also refers to the body as a Temple which is the House of the Lord. There is an important mystical point here. Whether we are in motion or still, God still dwells within and creates and sustains the universe through us. It is describing a state of Union which we are unaware of.

However there is a paradox here which is shown in the numbering of this letter. For a temple to be built and for God to dwell within it, there must also be a duality. There is both God, the Creator, and his temple. With Beth representing the number two, it is highlighting that creation is built using a dualist idea. In fact if we say that the B in Bereshith represents the number two then it is possible to translate the first version of the Bible as "Two kingdoms, created the Elohim". To the conventional priest this would mean heaven and Earth. But to the Occultist this would mean that God created duality.

This Duality is seen in all depictions of the Magician key, even its earlier Juggler. Here we see the divine Macrocosm working on a tablet which is a Microcosm. This is a representation of the duality of the two Kingdoms. This has led to the mistake of thinking that because God is perfect and good, that its dualistic opposite world is somehow imperfect and bad. But the Adepts who designed the Tarot tell us the opposite. In Tarot, the letter Beth is attributed to the Magician, the supreme creator and the first numbered Tarot key. This is hinting that duality is an illusion, as really all things are One Thing. Throughout our Tarot studies we see this duality always being drawn back to Unity. Even in the shape of the letter – we have two horizontal lines joined by a single vertical line to create a unity.

The word Beth is spelt Tav, Yod and Beth. This transliterates as Cross, Hand, and House. The Cross means perfected creation (which is why Tav is represented by the Universe Tarot Key). What we have here then is the idea that Beth represents God in action, creating (the Hand of God), a perfected universe. If Aleph was God's desire to create, then Beth is him actually getting down to the nitty gritty of doing it.

The numerical value of the word Beth is 412 (400+10+2) which reduces to the number 7. This is the "perfect number" which John Dee perpetually associated with the letter B. From it then come all things related to the number seven, in particular the seven days of creation. We can see all we have been talking about in the Sepher Yetzirah. It said that:

God made the letter Beth king over Wisdom and he bound a crown to it (Kether).

> *"And He combined one with another. And with them He formed The Moon in the Universe Sunday in the Year. The right eye in the Soul, male and female."*

The influence of Beth can be seen in the traditional Tarot divination meanings. These were Skill, wisdom, adaptation and craft, cunning, depending on dignity. Sometimes occult wisdom. As you can see, the Golden Dawn only spoke in the most general terms but if you were to apply the idea of Beth to the card you get a more detailed picture. When Beth appears in a reading it is indicating that something is being created. It can be for good or bad but it is being built rather well. Occultism talks about how we all build our Inner Kingdom and this then manifests on the outer. This is Beth in action. In a question about work, it would mean that the person has done extremely well planning and making something happen. If it is in the near future it would mean that they will manage a crisis and built things according to their will.

If the querent is an occultist it can mean that they will use magical powers to make something happen. If this is the case then the card is neutral. It says they will use magic well, but the ability to make it happen is up to them. In relationship questions Beth is about bringing together people and forces. It could bode well for someone looking for a relationship or managing a tricky period with one. The emphasis would be on communication and talking through problems.

ג
Gimel
Number in Tarot: 2
Numeric value: 3
Literal meaning: Camel

Before moving on we need to explain something more about the double letters of Hebrew and Gimel is a double letter. They are Beth ב, Gimel ג, Daleth ד, Kaph כ, Peh פ, Resh ר and Tav ת, all of which have a planetary meaning. Practically speaking they are called double because they have two pronunciations and their structure is soft and hard. Mystically, however, they are considered to be opposites and God used them to create the universe in seven days.

Cabbalah says that with them were engraved "seven worlds, seven firmaments, seven lands, seven seas, seven rivers, seven deserts, seven days, seven weeks, seven years, seven sabbaticals, seven jubilees, and the Holy Palace". What this is telling us is that the seven double letters rule the seven planets and therefore the days of the week. This is useful when we come to Tarot because the appearance of these cards can sometimes give us a day when a predicted event might happen. If this is the case, and God created the world with the letter Beth, we end up with a bit of a mess when it comes to attributions. Beth is Mercury and is therefore Wednesday, which means that day God created the universe and not Sunday. This does not seem to apply. To each of the double letters is also attributed an opposite. Beth is both Wisdom and Folly. In other words those Mercurial forces which create Wisdom can equally lead to Folly.

In the case of Gimel the opposites are Grace and Indignation. Daleth is Fertility and Solitude, Kaph is Life and Death; Resh is Peace and War; Peh is Power and Slavery and Tav is Wealth and Poverty. That which Gimel can lead us towards can make us graceful, while the same force can fill us with indignation. Understanding these titles when they appear to be in the wrong place is tricky. Surely Peace and War should be attributed to the Martian Peh and Kaph would be better off as being Wealth and Poverty? In fact, these meanings are far cleverer than the obvious, as we will see when it comes to Gimel.

Gimel's opposites are Grace and

Indignation. Grace is the exercise of love, kindness, mercy, favour; disposition to benefit or serve another. It is often seen as God allowing something which would not have otherwise happened. Indignation is anger or annoyance provoked by what is perceived as unfair treatment. We are saying that this is attributed to the moon (and Monday). The moon is the Universal Unconscious. In other words it is similar to our own personal unconscious, only belonging to God. The fundamentalist might say that this means that the same force by which God allows people to proceed in life is that which also causes his punishment. However, it is not our belief that God is a psychopath who blesses some and punishes others according to whim. Instead those same things which cause indignation are those very things that prove to be blessings.

Take for example the case of *Black Books*, which was a British Comedy show. After writing a children's book, the two characters become convinced that they will become rich and famous as a result of the book (grade). Suddenly they are filled with dread and indignation.

> *"I'm just strolling along the beach with my discreetly pregnant Brazilian girlfriend. And all of a sudden a boat appears, laden with paparazzi. And I say. Take a picture of me if you must. But leave her out of it. She didn't ask for any of this. She's just an ordinary lingerie model."*

In the end, the terrors become too much and they burn the book and along with it any chance that they will experience that Grace of a divine moment of change. All of these experiences come from the lunar forces within the universal unconscious, but the emphasis is that what can be Divine Grace can also be the force that creates indignation. It can also be said that Gimel represents a universe that is overflowing with kindness. If all you see are hostile things, that is your misunderstanding of Gimel, although this smacks a bit of being something from the *Little Book of Calm*.

Gimel is the camel, which is considered feminine. The camel crosses long stretches of desert and is seen on the middle pillar crossing Daath to Kether as the High Priestess tarot card. She balances between the polarities. The question is why Gimel would be "a camel" and to understand this you have to get into the mindset of the Ancient Hebrews. A camel was seen as the best way to travel across long distances in incredibly harsh environments. It was commonly believed that they stored water in their humps and this enabled them to cross great distances. For desert tribes they were not only a form of transport but also a source of food and wealth. They are symbols of water in barren or sterile places. With this sort of symbolism we start to understand why the Tarot image is of virgin priestess standing on a beach holding a cup of water.

While Beth, a house, is static, Gimel is in motion. This is ironic because she is perceived as a passive symbol. Jacob, the third patriarch, is associated with Gimel, the third letter. Jacob spent most of his life in exile, traveling on camels. If we use his story as a parable of Gimel, then Jacob's perception of Divinity thus took place in a world where work, trials, struggle and movement were constant. This becomes important when we consider that Gimel is the path that connects God in Kether into manifestation in the more Briatic level of Tiphareth. God learns by limiting itself but also by movement within its creation. The feeling of an infinite being first limiting itself and then in movement must be a hard experience for the One Thing. Doing so becomes important if the One Thing is going to understand itself. Meditation on the tip of one's nose is only going to work for so long before you need to understand other aspects of yourself.

The letter Gimel has the numerical value of three. Two opposing factors must be balanced by a third entity that completes them through its mediation. Rabbi Yehuda Liva once said the unity of Aleph denotes the ultimate perfection that is only possible within God. The dualism of Beth implies diversity, heterogeneity, multiplicity and incompatibility. However the creation of a third force enables the way of harmony, which mirrors both God as Macrocosm in Kether and Microcosm in Tiphareth. Gimel represents capacity to neutralise, to integrate the divergence between two contrasting forces and blend them into a harmonious whole.

As it is said in the Golden Dawn 0=0 ritual:

> *"There are Two contending Forces and One always uniting them, and these Three have their Image in the Threefold flame of our Being and in the Threefold wave of the sensual world. Two contending Forces and One which unites them for ever. Two basal angles of the triangle and One which forms the apex. Such is the origin of Creation. It is the Triad of Life."*

Thus when Gimel turns up in a divination we know that contending forces of some sort are being bought into harmony.

Gimel is shaped by being similar to a Vav and a Yod. So we have the idea of the Crown of Kether which unites all things. As a water carrier, Gimel also connects to Chesed and the idea of a cup bearer. This is why in the High Priestess she stands between two pillars. It is through balance that the water bearer becomes able to pierce the veil between the Microcosm and the Macrocosm and bring about the harmony of heaven and earth. The name Gimel is made up of the letters Gimel, camel, Yod, hand, Mem, water, and Lamed, ox goad. From this we get the idea of the hand of god in motion from Kether, water being driven out into creation to find expression.

Other than Monday, the influence of Gimel has other significances within a reading. In a spiritual reading it is similar to a dream where you are going on a journey. She symbolises that your life is moving on to the next spiritual stage in your development. It might be hard, but you have the emotional resources to continue. A reading about a career could say something similar. Things are moving but you have resources to move on. Material readings suggest travel as a method of solving a problem. In all readings Gimel suggests learning by motion, which is one of the reasons that the High Priestess in the Golden Dawn Temple Deck is moving. In relationship readings, Gimel creates a need to extend yourself and expand your horizons. It might be together or it might be that you have to go off into the emotional desert for a while.

ד

Daleth
Number in Tarot: 3
Numeric value: 4
Literal meaning: Door

Daleth is another double letter and in the Sepher Yetzirah it is attributed to the opposites of Fertility and Solitude. Daleth means Door and is the path connecting Binah to Chokmah and so it is one of the last supernal forces. It can be seen as the energy which balances between Understanding and Wisdom and is the bottom line of the divine triangle. It is the bottom face of God before it moves into manifestation. There are several crucial ideas connected to this. The first is that the face that god shows the universe is one of creation and love, which is why Daleth is attributed to Venus. Secondly, as Daleth means "door", this implies access to God.

In many religions, God is seen as something that is isolated and unapproachable. In Cabbalah however there is always an access point. To many this is the door through which creation poured from the One Thing, and indeed this is born out by the Venus attribution, but it is also showing that there is a way to the One Thing on the path of return. Throughout Jewish mysticism we see the imagery of the Gate with a door in it. While entry through this door is always seen as difficult, it is nevertheless possible. Love will find a way. Indeed it is worth noting that the word for Knowledge Daath begins with the letter Daleth and that letter is the centre of the word ADAM (Aleph, Daleth and Mem). This doorway between God and creation is built into the heart of Adam. The attribution of Venus to this letter means that the Universe was built from love and for Love and is in the heart of humanity.

Daleth, then, is the doorway through which creative powers flow, not only in God but in Adam too. Everything about humanity is geared to providing doorways to the One Thing. You are constantly creating a universe through your personal Daleth and connection to the One Thing. You are often just not aware of it.

Daleth is the great transformer towards either fertility or solitude. We can use the power of Daleth either to create whatever we want, or we can use it to isolate ourselves from others (literally shut the door). When we allow our creativity and love to flow through Daleth, then we find happiness. When we close ourselves off we cut the creative powers and built ourselves an isolated misery.

The number attributed to Daleth is four. To the Cabbalist this number is vital. There are four letters in the name YHVH, which is the supreme name of God. Four seasons of the year; four directions and the four worlds: Atziluth, Briah, Yetzirah and Assiah. The fourth day saw completion of the physical universe. All these things suggest that Daleth is the womb in which creation was assembled. According to the Sepher Yetizrah, the number four is Fire from Water. With it engrave and carve the Throne of Glory, Seraphim, Ophanim, holy Chayot, and Ministering Angels. From these God establishes His dwelling, as it is written, "He makes His angels of breaths, His ministers from flaming fire" (Psalms 104:4). It is also important to realise that the Door (Daleth) is in the house (Beth) and 4 plus 2 equals 6 and that creates Cheth (the boundary). Daleth allows access to the temple and God is able to extend itself.

Daleth also means 'to hang down' and includes the idea of letting down to draw out, in the same meaning as getting water from a well. This meaning is associated with the concept of Freedom. In Psalm 30:2: "I will extol you, for you set me free [drew me out/ lifted me up]. For this reason the word is associated with poverty. You have to be poor, or at least recognise you know nothing, to be lifted up. The Cabbalistic Master Baal Shem Tav once said that the door (Daleth) to God's house (Beth) allows only for the humble of spirit to enter. Thus the full meaning of the Daleth is the door through which the humble enter into the realization of God's dwelling place below.

There are elements in the shape of the letter which was said to be that of a man bent over in prayer. This symbolises man recognizing his dependency on the Creator. This emphasises that the word dahl (Daleth-Lamed) which is Hebrew for "poor person". Notice that this would appear to be the opposite of the idea of creator, which implies an unlimited bounty. From the perspective of humanity, we are poor people reaching into the darkness trying to find the door of creation. It is also interesting to note how similar this letter is, both in form and meaning, to the Golden Dawn's Sign of the Enterer. In that form the energy is both a submission to the One Thing and a projection of power towards a Goal.

The letters that create the word are

Daleth (Door), Lamed (Ox goad) and Tav (Cross). This is the driving of the energy of God moving into the physical creation or nature (Tav is the four fold physical nature). The numbers of the word are 4 + 30 + 400 equalling 434, which reduces to 11 that becomes the letter number 2, Beth. This emphasises the closeness of the two letters of door and house. Daleth gives entry to the House of God. In the Golden Dawn Temple Tarot this is carried further where the house is the Rosicrucian Vault. A Golden Dawn Adept would know that Entry to the vault is through the Venus wall, which is Daleth.

The Sepher Yetzirah says that the One Thing let the letter Daleth predominate in Wisdom, crowned it, combined one with the other, and formed by them: Venus in the world, the sixth day in the year, the right nostril in Man.

In its most positive aspect it allows the creative power of god to shine onto the question. It would be nice to think that this creativity would be a good thing. But very often people create the opposite of what they want. Daleth is a double letter and it is equally possible to create darkness, just as the same mother can create children which are either saints or Nazis. Daleth hints at Eden or paradise but at the same time we are not in Eden and this creates a sense of poverty and loss. The letter calls us to be humble and reach out for the One Thing like a prayer.

The meanings of Daleth can be seen in the divination meanings of the card the Empress. In the Golden Dawn these were Beauty, happiness, pleasure, success, luxury and dissipation. Many of these are the Venus aspects of the card, but we can see that by using the meaning of the Hebrew letter we can deepen this considerably.

In career reading Daleth suggests that things are being created and there will be a pouring forth of energy. However, like a pregnancy, there may be a waiting period, or we will have to humbly wait. We might equally be required to ask for help. In spiritual questions, the idea of reaching out to the One Thing is required. It suggests that God is reaching down to you and all you have to do is allow yourself to be lifted up. Pat Zalewski differs me on this idea because he attributes this lifting up process to the Hermit card. In *Whare Ra* waiting that an Adeptus Major in the Golden Dawn has to do when he wants God to lift him up across the abyss is part of his work as the Hermit. In this case it is associated with the letter Yod, or which means hand.

The power to create what we want is with us, but there is an element of surrendering to something bigger which is needed right now. However the answer to any spiritual problems is usually a lack of understanding of universal love.

Daleth flowers in questions of love and romance and it finds its greatest positive expression in questions of this type. Sometimes, however, it does suggest being a humble seeker of love rather than the all compassing passion of the Lovers' card. It is also a higher love, such as the love of a mother for a child, or a real soul mate (rather than a *Mills and Boon* romantic concept of the idea).

ה

Heh
Number in Tarot: 4
Numeric value: 5
Literal meaning: Window

Heh is one of the first of the simple letters. The simple letters have many attributions to them including Zodiac signs, time of the year, place and part of the body. The Sepher Yetzirah says about Heh:

> *"He made the letter Heh king over speech, and He bound a crown to it, and He combined one with another, and with them He formed Aries in the Universe, Nisan*

> *[month of spring] in the Year, and the right foot in the Soul, male and female."*

Nisan is an interesting attribution to Heh. Nisan is the first of the six summer months. Cabbalists attribute each of these months to the six levels of direct light. Nisan is the month of redemption because it was the time that the Israelites escaped from Egypt and is also called the month of miracles. If you follow the Enochian magic system, this links the letter with the important angel Pele who was the angel who worked Miracles.

A lot of this symbolism connects the letter Heh to the Spring Equinox, where after the world has been asleep, it wakes up. The Cabbalists say that with this letter God created this world. Given that we have seen that the other letters were involved with the outpouring of creative energy onto the world, with the letter Heh it becomes something concrete. This is an important understanding of the letter. Heh makes things real or material.

This is emphasised by the Aries attribution. The sign is governed by Mars, which is the planet of energy activity and assertiveness. It tends to be impulsive. The Sun governs by exaltation and pushes the ego to the fore. Initiative is aggressive, impulsive and emotional. Heh is the initiator of things and will push things forward with tremendous power. The part of the body is the right foot; it is the "first step" in any project. One's right foot is the foot of trust, confidence and control. The Bible said "walkers on the way, speak" (Judges 5:10). Many of the secrets of the Zohar were revealed while people were walking. One of the advantages of attributing a zodiac sign, or a planet, to the letter is that it brings in all the associations of that astrological meaning. In Heh it might represent a politician, industrialist, timber merchant, educationist, a surgeon, bone specialist or general. But we have to be careful about astrological associations with the letters. This is because sometimes Tarot has its own astrological attributions.

Heh is attributed to the idea of a Window, which is the way we can see into the house of God. Practically, it gives us a chance to see deeper meanings within a situation. When Heh appears, we are given a window of opportunity to understand something that is important. The Sepher Yetizarh says that Heh is the King of Speech. Notice it does not say it is speech just that it controls it. It is saying that our speech is the window of the person. If it appeared in a reading, I would be very tempted to say that the person knows what they are talking about, or that words which are describing the situation are accurate. If you did a reading asking if someone was lying, then the letter Heh would say they were not. The title King of Speech is a connection to the letter Peh, which is the mouth and is not only speech itself but also ruled by the planet Mars.

Heh is also part of the name of YHVH, in which it appears twice, and with the many meanings and attributes of this word and its letters to, for example, parts of the Tree of Life, the letter Heh also takes on the corresponding values. For example each letter stands for one of the four Worlds and elements: Yod for Atziluth and Fire, Heh for Briah and Air, Vav for Yetzirah and Water, and the second Heh for Assiah and Earth. Thus there is a dual nature to Heh which is not seen in other letters. It can be both air and earth. This is because both aspects of its nature are to draw things to physicality. If you were ascending the path of Heh, you would have difficulty because its nature would be to drag you back down to Tiphareth again and away from Chokmah. This could prevent you from entering Chokmah from Tiphareth.

Heh was also considered so much of a part of the divine name that it was used as a substitute for it. This had the meaning

Hashem which literally means "The Name". This makes an interesting explanation for the idea that the Emperor was God's representative on earth. Basically this is shorthand for YHVH.

Heh looks like a Daleth, which is a Door and the letter stems from a root that means "to breathe" in the sense of allowing air and light. One meaning of Heh in Tarot could be to open a door on things and let in some air. This is the sun stabilised. The Sun is also exalted in Aries. If a planet is exalted then it finds full expression there. This gives Heh an almost leonine solar spin with the ego fully expressed. In a reading this might even lead you to think that the querent is too full of themself and thinks only of their way. Cabbalists are divided on the make up of Heh, perhaps because it is such an important letter. Some considered that it was made from the letters Daleth and Yod. The vertical and horizontal lines of the Daleth represent the physical world, while the Yod signifies the future world. This emphasises the dual nature of Heh as a combination of the physical and spiritual realms.

There were two ways to spell the letter Heh and they give different numbers and meanings. The first was Heh (Window) and Aleph (Ox), while the other method was Heh (Window) and Yod (Hand). This version ah adds up to the number 6 which links us to Vav , the sword. This sits nicely with the Aries military symbolism. But the yh gives us the idea of opening the window, which could be seen as both God watching his creation and Humanity trying to see God. It has the number 15, which brings us back to the number six anyway but does so via the Tarot key the Devil, which shows us some of Heh's material power.

The number five, which Heh represents, signifies the pentagram: the four physical elements under the crown of spirit. It is also the magical weapon of humanity to control the creation that they have found themselves within. This fits nicely with the image of the Emperor.

Astrologically, this card is the Universe working on the sphere of the sun. In other words Universal power is expressed in creation through the sphere of the Sun. This is a theosophical idea which makes the Sun a living being called the Solar Logos. Working upwards, we have the Sun working on the Universe. The Solar Logos has its destiny too, which is designed add to the sum total of the universe's experience. This is one of the powers of Heh.

Heh can promise the beginning of something new, where miracles do happen. To someone who has been waiting for the partner of their dreams to show up, that could be good news. However it could also indicate a relationship is fighting over who controls it with one party trying to rule the roost. In business, it could represent a new initiative or business drive. It will be well organised and start very successfully. Heh energy is not renowned for its staying power. Anything to do with ideas will start to become more concrete. In many readings it will suggest to you that the first step needs to be taken. It will also add that ideas will start to become reality.

ו
Vav
Number in Tarot: 5
Numeric value: 6
Literal meaning: Nail, Hook, or Tent Peg

Vav is one of the most common letters in Hebrew and has the same function as the word "and". Like the word "nail", which Vav literally means, it is something that draws things together and holds them. Another meaning for the name was "tent peg" which adds the idea of support. From these meanings we see that Vav is the force that brings things together and unifies. The other letters have suggested an outpouring into creation by the

One Thing. Vav knits things together.

Like the letter Heh, Vav was considered important because it was part of Tetragrammaton. In fact it drew together the first letter Heh (the manifest) to the final one (the manifest). Yod Heh is the divine name of Chokmah and is a male aspect of God. The final Heh is the divine feminine residing in nature. Vav then links male and female. One of the earlier images of the Tarot card "the lovers" is of a Pope or a priest marrying Adam and Eve. Given that the Pope evolved into the Hierophant card, this starts to make sense. Vav draws two sides together through a Third force or party.

The letter is formed by taking the letter Yod and extending it down the levels. Yod, in one sense, is seen to be Kether, the Crown. It is the divine spark. When it is extended from God through the four levels of creation, it becomes the letter Vav. Magically then it is the entire journey of incarnation starting at god and ending in earth. It becomes the connection between "above" and "below." It is also the image of a man standing upright looking towards heaven.

In the book of Genesis nearly every sentence of the crucial first five chapters starts with a word which begins with Vav and this is because it shows the method of how God builds the universe. This is important because magicians are also creating their own universes and are expected to use the same methods. This is why in the 5=6 oath of the Golden Dawn, the adept is told to invoke the highest name of God first. This is connecting the universe with the primal Yod and the process of bring it down to earth is that of Vav. In a reading, this is sometimes seen as destiny and that something is happening which was always meant to be.

Vav is also important because it represents the number six. On the sixth day of creation, God created humanity and Vav is seen as Adam and therefore an active masculine force. When we look at the meaning of Vav, we can see that we must see it not as a passive force, like gravity, but something that is actively seeking to unite.

Some of these ideas are reflected in the Sepher Yetzirah. The Sepher Yetzirah tells us that God made the letter Vav king over thought, and He bound a crown to it, and He combined one with another, and with them He formed Taurus in the Universe, Iyar in the Year, and the right kidney in the Soul, male and female." Vav therefore rules thought and thinking. It provides the idea of contemplation and introspection. Note that we attribute the card of the Heirophant to "tradition". A tradition gives you a language through which you can interpret reality. For example, the 0=0 ritual has been performed thousands of times over the last 160 years and if a student contemplates and meditates on it, it reveals countless secrets. Tarot itself is a tradition whose keys are revealed through meditation. A tradition only has meaning and a use if it does this. A tradition of tugging your ear before you get into an elevator is probably not a lot of use even if your great grandfather did it.

The sense attributed to the letter is hearing. Paul Foster-Case made much of this particular attribution, claiming it was possible to hear your Higher Self thanks to the influence of Vav. He went as far as changing the Heirophant card so that it had a sonic wand. It also resulted in his followers straining their ears while staring hard for hours with little effect. In Cabbalah, hearing is connected to the legend of when Moses sent out spies before invading the land of Israel. They returned with a report of giants and other terrors that shook the faith of the people in their ability to enter the land. According to the Midrash, they cried for no real reason and the result of the faulty hearing was real calamities. Ideal "hearing" was expressed in the famous prayer the Shema which begins “Hear oh Israel, the Adonai thy God, the Adonai is One.” The sense expressed by hearing then, is union with God.

Iyar, or the month of the Ox, is May in the Christian calendar and is known as the month of Light. It is also the month where Jews carry out a tradition called the Counting of the Omer. This represents each day of the 49 that passed between the Jews leaving Egypt and the giving of the Law. Each day a person has to say ”Blessed are You, Lord our God, King of the Universe, Who has sanctified us with His commandments and commanded us to count the Omer.” they then add in the day and weeks that the Omer-count has been made. In Cabbalah the Counting of the Omer is connected to the 49 gates of Binah (understanding). Each of the seven weeks is connected to the seven lower sephiroth of Chesed, Geburah, Tiphereth, Netzach, Hod, Yesod, and Malkuth. Each day of each week is associated with one of these same seven Sephiroth, creating 49 Gates.

What this means from the point of view of Tarot is that Vav is a force that calculates and sets things in their proper time and levels. For the Cabbalistic Vav is the path that opens the 49 Gates of Understanding, something that John Dee’s Liber Logereth is all about.

Vav was attributed to Taurus which is the most earthy of signs. The sign is governed by Venus. If you look at what we said about Daleth, and the position of the letter on the tree, it becomes clear that Vav is controlled by the forces of nature, fertility and love. It also amplifies the powers of the Moon which are exalted in the sign. Vav makes emotional issues stronger. It can do this in a positive or negative way. Its nature would be make the divine love manifest on earth, but humans tend to mistake this as emotional feelings. Thus they are over played and swiftly burn out. Taurians are renowned to be stubborn, which goes back to the idea of tradition that we were talking about before. They also like comfort and pleasant objects.

The word is spelt Vav, וו which is sadly not very helpful to unlock any of its meanings (normal convention is that you ignore repeated letters). However six plus six is 12 (Tarot Key the Hanged Man). This reduces to three. This is Gimel or the High Priestess card, so we have the idea that Vav requires surrender to some higher power. This is because on the path of return this letter represents the abandonment of all that is known, material and spiritual. It is Jupiter trying to make an impact on the universe (which is nearly impossible) so the soul has to give up what it knows and surrender to a higher truth of which it knows nothing. Like many of the paths that connect to the Supernals, this is extremely hard to understand. On the path of involution it is the Universe making a connection with Jupiter. This is a force which is easier to understand because it means that all that is expansive, religious and material in our lives comes from the universe.

Vav advises a person to think and to plan carefully. In a relationship it can be a hidden force bringing a couple together and holding them in place. Sometimes this can be tradition and marriage. In a business, Vav is a practical and somewhat pedestrian approach which is likely to pay off in the future. Spiritually it calls upon the tradition to leap frog into a higher level of thought or spiritual development. If you follow a religion, study of its basic ideas will give you clues.

ז

Zayin
Number in Tarot: 6
Numeric value: 7
Literal meaning: Sword or Dagger or Phallus

Zayin is another of the simple letters. It is made up of a letter Vav with a crown (Kether) upon its head. Thus it can be seen as a spiritualised Vav, for while Vav drives things to earth, Zayin cuts off that which is unholy. Vav will send you back to earth, but Zayin will allow you access to the spiritual realms at a cost. If you look at its position on the Tree of Life you will see that Zayin links Binah to Tipareth. On the path of return this is where the soul is challenged by the divine Justice and that which is not spiritual or holy enough is destroyed. Zayin with a crown would mean that weakness is seen through the eyes of the One Thing, rather than through the more benign universe. On the part of involution, a soul is not sent down to earth (like it is in Vav) it is literally expelled from its place on high. This is the nature of the sword or dagger which is a symbol of divine justice, and that which set a boundary on the Garden of Eden so that humanity could not return until it had fulfilled its destiny.

While a nail binds things together, a sword cuts them apart and when Zayin appears in Tarot it is always sorting out wheat from chaff, dividing things apart. This makes the Tarot attribution "the Lovers" all the more stranger as you would think that Love is a unification. But this is one of the Mysteries of the Tarot. You are separating things knowing that they are One Thing. You are saying this is man and this is woman, but they are separate aspects of One Thing. This is real love or true marriage. The couple are both separate but at the same time working together. The only time they express true union is during the sexual act, but the rest of their lives are working together at something they call their relationship, or their marriage.

Life is a meandering path in which the darkness that overwhelms one, can be repelled by two working in harmony; each upholding each other's strengths and balancing each other's weaknesses. Goals which were impossible for one, become obtainable for two. The couple create for themselves a life destiny which alone they could not obtain. However they are both separate working as a single corporate entity.

On the path of evolution Zayin is the solar or higher self, working on the sphere of Saturn. This explains one method of crossing the abyss into interpersonal consciousness. The Microcosm must strip itself away of anything which is not of the Macrocosm. The bright light of the sun must merge into the brooding darkness of Binah and understand its place in the cosmos. In the path of involution Saturn works on the Solar Logos to give birth to a new soul which finds expression within creation.

Sepher Yetzirah says about Zayin that the One Thing "made Zayin king over motion, and He bound a crown to it, and He combined one with another, and with them He formed Gemini in the Universe, Sivan in the Year, and the left foot in the Soul, male and female."

Sivan is May or June in the ordinary calendar and is important because that is the time of Harvest. It was the time when traditionally God gave the Hebrews the law. In traditional Cabbalah the Crown on the Zayin was said to have been given to the Jews when they received the law. They received the right to follow divine Justice, which is a particularly tough spiritual path.

The idea that the path represents the sense of movement is a lot more general than it appears. It includes any spiritual progress. You will hear often of the idea of "the path" in spiritual progress and it is Zayin which is being referred to. The Jews believe that the Law was given to humanity so that it could progress, other religions have their "ways" but they are all represented by Zayin. In China, Zayin would be called Tao.

This is one of the reasons why Angels are not better than humanity, even though they apparently have more powers. They are static and do not have a path. They just are and will always be the same. Humanity is supposed to grow and develop. There are exceptions to this rule about Angels, some special Angels such as Michael carry a sword. This means they are a part of the way. Part of living in a path is that you have to make choices. One of the meanings of the Tarot card The Lovers is choice. When it appears it gives options between two different concepts.

You will notice that the Zayin represents the left foot, which with Heh, denoting the right foot, gives us the principle of walking. When we walk, we use our Will to control opposites so that we may move on. This is an important part of the Lover's card and brings us to the principle of polarity and duality. In modern Israel, Zayin is seen as a swear word, it means "dick" this comes from its phallic meaning. An Israeli friend of mine told me the use of the slang word zayin as dick comes from the dictionary word zereg. People didn't want to say zereg, so they replaced it with the first letter, kind of like saying "the F word". However wherever there is a positive force, there is equally a negative one which matches it. Thus, where there is a sword there is also a scabbard. Where there is a way there is movement along it.

The number attributed to this letter was seven, which was an important number because it was even more holy than the rest. There are seven days of mourning after a death and a seven day rejoicing period following a wedding. The world was created in seven days. So something was considered important, the Cabbalists felt that it needed to be done over a seven day period. So when Zain appears we have the idea of Divine timing and pacing. Also the concept of something being very important.

The word Zayin is spelt Zayin (Sword), Yod (Hand) and Nun (Fish). The sword in the Hand of God brings about fertility. This gives us the image of divine male power pouring onto creation and bringing about form after form. This is the power of the form-giving Binah working on the sphere of the Sun. Ideas for new forms flood into the Solar intelligence and bring about new concepts.

Numerically, the word adds up to 7 plus 10 plus 50 which is 67. This is reduced to the number 13 (Tarot card Death) and to the number four (Emperor and the letter Daleth). From these associations we can pick up more of what Zayin means. The number 67 is the number of Binah, from which the path of Zayin comes. The number 13 suggests that it is the great form giver and the form taker (at death), it brings order to the universe and is one of the great Creative forces. Now we start to see how it came to be the Lovers card. A couple working together towards a particular goal (form) or even a child are creating new forms for new universes out of Love.

Astrologically, Zayin rules Gemini, which is ruled by Mercury (The Magician and Beth) and he is the God of commerce, travel and thievery. This is the idea of intellect which loves the motion of Zayin. It is moving quickly onto a new idea all the time. This is similar to the concept of form giving that we looked at earlier. When it appears in a reading, an element of communication is required. All good relationships require effective communication. Here the idea of a sword breaks down ideas into words. No planet is exalted in Gemini nor does it create any falls.

Zayin energy usually appears when there is a choice or a decision to be made. In business there will be lots of ideas and a person has to come up with the right one. Zayin is warning that a person has to use their keen intellect to sort things out. It could also be a period of new ideas flowing into the company or new careers which require a separation from the past. In relationships, Zayin brings love, but personalities need to be more separate.

Zayin says that a true love path is of a couple of individuals working together on a single universe. In some relationships this would require one or another person to become less co-dependant.

ח

Cheth
Number in Tarot: 8
Numeric value: 7
Literal meaning: Boundary or Fence

Cheth is known as the letter of "life" because it starts the word chaim which means life. The tree of life is called Etz Chaim. There are two ways to create this letter. The letter is created by taking the last two letters, Vav and Zayin, with a bridge-shaped line. You can make it with two Zayins connected with a bridge, Resh with Vav below it or Vav and a Daleth connected.This line is referred to by Cabbalists as the chatoteret or "hunchback" and by uniting the opposites of attract and divide, it creates a new energy. The idea is that "hovers" above but not quite touching, just like God was when it moved upon the face of the waters during creation.

It is tempting, although inaccurate, to see the word Chatoteret as a pun from which the Charioteer of Tarot sprung. The idea is of God uniting the two opposing forces of Sword and Nail and creating life within the universe while mounted on a chariot. But when we see the Chariot in a reading we are expected to see this tremendously powerful energy surrounding the situation but keeping at a distance. This is the boundary between man and god, that fences off the Microcosm from the Macrocosm.

The Sepher Yetzirah says that Cheth is "predominant in Sight, crowned, combined, and formed Cancer in the world, Tammuz in the year, and the right hand of man." Tammuz was a Babylonian God and is a borrowed name for the month ruled by Cancer. However the word in Hebrew means to "connect together" or "Consummate" which is that idea of Chatoteret again and also emphasising the Vav side of the letter.

The fact that the Hebrews kept the name of a God which ruled them in exile is an indication that they did not think much of this month. As mentioned above, the name which "came up" from Babylon with the Jewish People was Tammuz. In this case, consideration of the use of the name in Yechezkel would make it appropriate to say that the name "Tammuz" brought down the Jewish People. The verse in Yechezkel cited above speaks of the worship of a Babylonian idol, known as "Tammuz." And it seems most odd, at first glance, that this name would be chosen as the name of a Hebrew month. Even though it was the first month of Summer, it was seen as a month of tragedies because it reminded the Jews of their exile in Babylon. Tammuz was also the month of the sin of the golden calf, which resulted in the breaking of the Tablets of the Law and 17th of Tammuz, begins is the three week period which commemorates the destruction of the Temple in Jerusalem.

This aspect of Cheth is important. Most people see the Chariot as a positive card of victory, however that reading assumes that Cheth is balanced. When this force is imbalanced it leads to sin, destruction of all that is holy. When encountering this force, a reader has to be certain that there are cards to indicate which direction the chariot is headed.

This force is predominant in sight. We need two eyes to have stereoscopic vision. One to see and the other to record distance. This is the example of the two forces finding balance again. If these forces are out of balance then we cannot tell how close something is with any accuracy. But the sight hinted at here is spiritual vision. It is seeing through what we think is real to understand its Divine source. This is shown in Cheth's position on the Tree of Life. The path of Cheth links Binah to Geburah. In the path of involution it is Saturn working on Mars. In other words the great limiter and teacher taking the energy and power of fire to create and change. It is bringing the abstract into action. On the path of return it is Mars influencing Saturn and gives us a clue about the crossing of the boundary between creation and God.

In some respects this is what happens during meditation. The person slows down their activity until they see the divine behind all things. You have to stop to see the Divine Mother who is, ironically, the prime mover.

A rarer attribution to Cheth is as a tailor. Chiyeth, for example, is the action of sewing. Both imply making of a garment or robe. When you see robes mentioned in the Bible it is often a symbol of the physical body. Cheth in a reading can show how we choose to present ourselves, or could be a reference to our bodies. The reason this meaning is rarer is because the word Tailor is Chayat and is spelled with Teth, not with Tav.

Cheth is spelt Cheth (Boundary), Yod (Hand) and Tav (Cross). In this we see the hand of God reaching across the Abyss to create the elements. In a reading it would suggest there were some hurdles to cross, but these are fairly likely to be overcome and your new universe will come into being. It should be remembered that this might take some time, as the idea crossing the Abyss is still a long way from coming into manifestation.

The total number of the word is 418 (8 + 10 + 400). Amusingly, this is the same number as the word ABRAHADABRA and was considered an important number in Crowley's Thelema religion. It reduces to the number 13 (Tarot card Death) and the number four (Emperor) and Daleth (Door). For all the fact it is seen as a boundary, Cheth then is actually a gate into the absolute of Binah. That which appears as a restriction or a limit is paradoxically a way forward. It is a point of transmutation.

From the Golden Dawn perspective, the word "rainbow" Qeshet, used in this verse sums to the number 800, which is eight times 100. It relates to the path of Samekh from Yesod to Tiphareth but is in the East in the Outer Order where it signifies future direction. Circumcision was always carried out on the Eighth Day after birth for the Jews and was a supernatural prophecy of the renewal that comes through entrance into God's Covenant, which manifests as Baptism for the Christians. There it becomes a number of the everlasting life given though the resurrection of Christos.

Cancer is ruled by the moon. This shows that those polarities of Vav and Zain are always in a state of flux and reflux. Cancer is a water sign, which indicates that Cheth brings a highly emotional influence onto any situation. The letter shape even suggests the support Cancer gives to others and the defence of things seen as family.

Cheth has the effect of warning that opposites need to be merged properly if there is going to be any success. A person might be in control and has the ability to make things work, but it will require some careful handling. In relationships Cheth calls for balance, particularly of emotions. The idea is that the person is prepared to charge the chariot in to defence of family and the relationship, but the warning is to take more control of things. In a spiritual reading a person has to surrender their will to the divine. They need to give up their ideas and look towards the Divine.

ט
Teth
Number in Tarot: 8
Numeric value: 9
Literal meaning: Snake

Teth is a simple letter and is in the shape of a snake eating its tail. There are similarities in its function to the alchemical snake Ouroboros which is a symbol for infinity. Ouroboros means infinity or wholeness. It was an immortal being in eternal perpetual motion living out cycles of existence. In some of the depictions of the snake it was seen as half black and half white and to Jung was a symbol for the integration and assimilation of opposites. "The Ouroboros slays himself and brings himself to life, fertilizes himself and gives birth to himself. He symbolises the One, who proceeds from the clash of opposites," Jung wrote. Thus when Teth appears in a reading it is like Cheth in that it talks of integration. In Cheth it is the idea of balancing two forces, whereas in Teth it is swinging in rhythm from one extreme to another. This is because the letter connects the path between Chesed and Geburah. The cycle swings between creating and destroying in a cycle between between Jupiter and Mars. It is a lateral path, which means that the initiate has to balance the tremendous powers that flow between them. It is also a path which, for once, does not require a shift in consciousness between the Microcosm and the Macrocosm. However it is still extremely powerful.

It is that power which the Golden Dawn Adeptus Major (6=5) learns how to use and the Exempt Adept (7=4) embodies. The work of the 6=5 is for the benefit of humanity while the 7=4 is grade of the Chesedim, the rare semi-divine humans who embody God's Mercy within the created universe.

In a reading then Teth is about the right use of Power. This is particularly important when it comes to relationship readings. As the nineteenth path between Chesed and Geburah is the primary creative and destructive powers of the universe, it is likely that there will be the possibility of conflict. Spectacular levels of energy on this path can cause a flashpoint which is much like that seen on the path of Peh (another lateral path). It is unlikely, given the influence of Chesed on Teth, that a full conflict will blow up, however this is not certain. If Teth becomes unbalanced, it will fall more to the destructive side of Geburah and tear down what it has. The Strength card shows the force in perfect balance, so it is fairly certain that things will be harmonious eventually but watch for bad cards around it.

The Sepher Yetizarah says that God created Teth so that it was predominant in Hearing, "crowned, combined, and formed Leo in the world, Ab in the year, and the left kidney in man". Ab is the fifth month of the year, literally means "father" and derives from the root which means "to will" or "to desire." The idea is that God the Father is forgiving and comforting. This was important because Ab (or Av) was considered a bad month for the Hebrews because it was when the prophet Aaron died. Since the word is spelt Aleph-Beth it suggests new structures being built and the light shining in the darkness. When Teth appears during a time of crisis and darkness, the message is that things are getting better. The light, if it is not found already, will appear soon.

The connection with Leo suggests unlimited power and rulership. In the personality it is a fiery solar force which leads and provides leadership. The fact that it is ruled by the sun connects the letter to the Solar Logos, which is God's representative in the solar system. Teth's function is nothing more than the transformation of the Self, below the Abyss.

One would think that a snake would have a bad press after all that apple stuff in the Garden of Eden, however snakes were also seen as redemptive. Not only in Ancient Egypt were they protective deities, in the Bible a brass snake was lifted up to cure the Children of Israel of illnesses. The number of the world Serpent is the same as the word Messiah and the snake was part of the Garden of Eden and God did say that "it was good". The serpent was said to tempt humanity to eat from the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil. It was rescuing them from innocence and suggesting that they could become more than human.

Teth appears in situations which appears bad, but is actually important and good. There might be a temptation, but it will ultimately lead to where the person is meant to be. Teth might be the beginning of healing.

The number 9 is significant because it is the end of a cycle, the last single digit number. It could be said that Teth is the last of the super conscious numbers which started with Aleph. The others are more focused on creation. However this is not quite true. It is a number which is used by both the Divine self and the Microcosm. It is like the beach between the earth and the infinite sea. In Cabbalah nine was supposed to represent perfect truth because it reproduces itself when multiplied.

The word Teth is spelt Teth (Snake), Tav (Cross). This is an allusion to the brazen serpent we mentioned before. It contains a mystery about this particular power, namely that if it is raised up, its powers are healing. Far Eastern teaching on Kundalini, or serpent energy, suggests the same thing. It implies that there is a fiery serpent force which sleeps in the spine and when this is awakened as a result of spiritual work, it raises up through the energy centres of the body and spiritualises them. This can be destabilising and painful, but once the serpent rises to the third eye (between Chokmah and Binah) it creates a spiritual bliss where the two worlds of microcosm and macrocosm unite.

The sense attributed to Teth is desire and particularly the desire for food. There is an important magical principle here. If the path of Teth is that of the practical magician, then it means that the universe we create is a product of our desires. While we think our desires might be one thing, very often they are the opposite. You might wish for riches, but in your head is the belief that you will always be poor. Teth encourages us to make our dreams as positive as possible and really desire what we want. In a reading, this message often needs to be brought home to the person asking the question.

Teth brings along tremendous energy and drive to any situation. It can bring all the resources to do what they want. If the person wants to be healed, then they certainly will be. If all hell has broken loose, and everything seems dark, Teth says that the light can be seen at the end of the tunnel. Teth talks about the person having the drive and resources to push something through. It might need careful control but it will be successful. If life is full of conflicts Teth resolves them by carefully observing opposites. The person has to be aware which way things are swinging. If things are moving towards change they must recognise that there is little they can do to stop it, but if they are moving towards a more conservative approach they must favour that. This will magically mean that the person will have control of a situation when others do not see the way things are unfolding.

In relationships Teth represents an intense, possibly sexual, relationship. A person might be overawed by the energy and power someone brings to a relationship. They might find that the relationship is a bit of a roller coaster.

Teth talks about finding and using your energy to create a better place for you and the world. There is a heavy emphasis on allowing the power to flow through you and controlling it rather than being controlled by it. You also find healing by moving the power upwards rather than focusing on material goals.

י *Yod*
Number in Tarot: 9
Numeric value: 10
Literal meaning: (*Open*) *Hand*

Yod is the only letter which is suspended in air and it is a symbol of the One Thing. In fact, the single dot is shorthand for Kether. Its shape begins from a single point but extends itself. Since Yod is part of every Hebrew letter, it is the starting point of the presence of God in all things – the "spark" of the Spirit in everything.

It implies that one part of its power is seen and the other is not. It is like a sprouting seed which has its first root in the No Thing. In Cabbalah Unveiled, Mathers wrote that the Yod is concealed; the other is manifested. Yod is one of something hidden and being revealed at the same time. Yod is an image of something coming down the levels of manifestation and expressing itself in this reality.

In a Tarot reading the influence of Yod would mean that something was coming or something remained hidden from the questioner. The letter Yod is said to be at the end and the beginning. It is the number ten, it is the end of the decimal cycle of numbers, and at the same time begins the higher cycle from 10 to 90. The letter after Yod, Kaph, is not valued at 11 but is 20. Ten is the number of the Spheres on the Tree of Life and is also the spiritual power at its most material, in Malkuth. But just as it is an ending, it is also a beginning. It begins the series of numbers that are 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80 and 90. The first numbers from one to nine are the cells or planes of existence. The numbers following Yod are the existential level or those cells in action. In Tarot, 10 is also the Magician using the power of the Fool, while using Hebrew it is the Ox at another level of development.

Thus we see that Yod is Aleph having evolved through the other forces. In Leviticus 27:32 it is written that the number 10 is shall be holy for God. God created ten things on the first day and ten things at the end of the Sixth day. There were 10 generations from Adam to Noah and from Noah to Abraham. Yom Kippur, which is the holiest day in the year, is the tenth day of the month. Yod is in many ways a speech mark, or an opening and closing bracket, for a period of time.

According to the Sepher Yetizirah Yod was said to be "predominant in Work, crowned, combined and formed with Virgo in the Universe, Elul in the Year, and the left hand of Man". The Month of Elul is the last month of the year. It was a time where the person was supposed to sum up the past year and prepare for the new one. According to Jewish tradition, it was the time when Moses climbed up Mount Sinai in order to receive the second set of tablets, with which he descended on Yom Kippur. It is seen as an important spiritual month (and fits rather well into the imagery of the Hermit Tarot card). The word "Elul" means "search" or "spy" and talks about trying to find out different aspects and inner significances.

The idea of the hand, or open hand, implies the idea of giving or helping. It is also the hand of doing. Normally we see it as God's hand, which creates the universe. But it could equally be something we have to do. The hand could be doing many things, but it could be easily giving or receiving help. An open hand is not often seen as aggressive. It is the position used to shake hands, to wave, to touch or to ask for help. These are all meanings that Yod brings into a reading. It is one of the reasons why the Hermit key is seen as meaning "union", with the implication being connection with the One Thing.

The symbol of the hand is behind the meaning of the word Labour for the letter Yod is all about work. If it appears in a reading then it means that a person will end up working hard to achieve a particular goal, or some effort will be needed. If it is a spiritual reading it will be spiritual work, but if it is about material issues, then you will have to get your hands dirty and be practical.

Yod represents sexual love. While Teth was the energy that drove people together, Yod was that moment of unity found by joining two people. That point where two people become one. This is not the same as orgasm, although it can happen at that time. It is a point where a person sacrifices all awareness of self and through another person becomes complete.

This is strange because the zodiac attribution for this letter was Virgo. Virgos are usually too much in their head to understand this level of surrender. Virgo is an Earth sign ruled by Mercury, so when Yod appears it can mean a meeting of minds between two people. Virgo is however a quest for perfection and a whole-hearted involvement to love. In many ways it is ideal. When applied to Yod, it means an idealised from of sexual love where the god is unity. A Virgo would appreciate that level of abstraction. Virgo is also behind the pragmatic approach suggested in this letter. While the letter allows you to make the situation abstract, it does not allow you to become dreamy. The spirituality expressed by Yod is a very practical thing.

The word Yod is spelt Yod (Hand), Vav (Nail) and Daleth (Door). Literally, the hand is attached to the door. The hand could be providing support by opening, or shutting, the door. The hand of God could be coming through the door to offer support. It could also be the spiritual meaning of much quoted Bible verse:

> *"Here I am! I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come in and eat with him, and he with me."*
>
> (Revelations 3:20).

But in magic it is possible to be both the opener of the door and the person knocking upon it. The word depicts something of the geometry of creation. It begins with the Yod itself, as a dot, and then moves downward, from the divine toward the created order to form Vav (the "hook" of creation). Finally it moves outward in the horizontal realm as Daleth (the "doorway" of creation).

Yod connects Chesed with Tiphareth and is therefore a composite mix between Jupiter and the Sun. On the path of evolution it is when the spiritual self looks beyond into the expansive macrocosmic world. The Lower Self is no longer around as "only the eyes of the sun can see the King of Mercy". On the path of involution it is where God brings its merciful side into the soul of Adam Kadmon. Humanity is not built to be just aggressive and pushing onwards. It is also supposed to express the higher love of God within creation.

Yod suggests that in the beginning of a a union is likely and at a deep level. But it might suggest that the person is idealising things a too much. Yod is the sort of love when the idealised aspects of love have given way to thoughts of children, or socks left on the floor. It indicates a point where the relationship might have run its course, or is adapting to the new circumstances. Sex is often connected to this card. In all things there is an element to be worked on.

Yod gives answers to complex spiritual answers, most of which can be worked out from above. In most cases it will be about attempting to connect to the One Thing by cleaving to it. It might suggest that the One Thing is starting to manifest to you, but you cannot quite see it yet.

ל *Lamed*
Number in Tarot: 11
Numeric value: 30
Literal meaning: Ox Goad

Lamed is one of the simple letters and according to the Sepher Yetzirah is connected with movement. The name means Ox Goad which if you consider that Aleph is the Ox, then Lamed is that which drives it forward. Although the Golden Dawn leant a bit on the idea of Ox goad, other meanings that were associated with the word included sting, prick or incite which can give different meanings in a reading.

Lamed has an important position in the Hebrew alphabet in that as the 12th letter it is halfway through. To Cabbalists this means that it is the heart of everything. In a Cabbalistic text called the ”Letters of Rabbi Akiva,” the full spelling of the letter Lamed (Lamed-Mem-Daleth) is read as short for the phrase: ”a heart that understands knowledge” (lev meivin da’at) or the “heart of Eve”. It is also the tallest letter, appearing to draw a Yod from Heaven and bring it down to earth from the brain (Adam) to impregnate the full consciousness of the heart (Eve). In other words, the heart aspires to receive this wisdom from the mind. It is possibly this meaning of the heart which led many to flip the Leonine strength card with that of Justice but it becomes important when we look at the influence of Lamed on the Justice card. Lamed is always looking for the highest truth. Many people have a concept of what they believe is truth, some even dying for it, but Lamed is striving for a Truth which is high above them all. The letter is a mix of two letters Yod and Kaph, Spirit being drawn into motion of life.

Lamed is spelt Lamed (Ox goad) Mem (Water) and Daleth (Door). From this we have the idea of water being forced into a channel or shape. In some ways it could describe the birth process, but it can also be seen as giving a shape to something which is nebulous and fluid. The number 30 was closely connected to women. The price of a female slave was 30 shekels and the official length of a woman’s menstrual cycle, according to the Kabbalah, was 30 days.

Sepher Yetzirah says that God made Lamed: king over touch, and formed Libra in the Universe, Tishrei in the Year, and “the gallbladder in the Soul, male and female”. The month of Tishrei begins the autumn, which comprises the three months of Tishrei, Cheshvan and Kislev. In the Bible, Tishrei is called ”the month of the strong” or ”the month of the ancients.” The Zohar hints that during Tishrei, a person has the chance to re-invent themselves and can to receive the infinite abundance offered to us by God. This is because Tishrei is a gate to a higher dimension, and allows us to draw blessings and abundance, so we can create and design our lives from the beginning once more. This can be seen in the shape of Lamed and the attribution of the astrological sign Libra.

Libra implies equilibrium and balance, again shown by the position of Lamed within the Hebrew alphabet. It is a state which is seen as important for marriage, both spiritual and temporal. Libra is ruled by Venus, so we have that Eve symbolism again and it suggests that Love is the driving force which balances and gives form to all things. When a couple work together in a state of equilibrium, that love channels the divine expression in earth. It can also help the couple to ascend to the very throne of God. It is this which is indicated by the idea of the Chemical Wedding, which also shows the marriage of Venus. Libra, though, is an air sign and this is more intellectual than emotional. It is the sort of relationship which is practical and logical, but at the same time deeply loving. The attribution of touch or contact to this letter is an additional attribution of marriage. In fact the Hebrew word for ”touch” is cognate to the word for sexual relationship. This sexual side of things is again shown in the attribution to the Gallbladder which was believed by the Cabbalists to contain Green humour, which was the source of all sexual arousal. Again we can see from these attributions why it was so tempting to assign this card to Strength. But to do so would ignore the stronger connection of the “snake” to that letter and the even stronger symbolism of balance to this one (besides sexual force does not reside in the gallbladder). The gallbladder’s job is to process fats so that the body has a source of energy.

The number connected to Lamed is 30 but when it is spelt out it is 30+40+4 which is 74, that reduces to 11, which can be reduced again to two (Beth). The number 74 has several words that have the same value. The first means Aabb which means to cover or protect. This is why the letter can be seen in the Tarot Key the Universe covering the naked body of Nature, who is a form of Venus and of Eve. The number 11, besides being the number of the Tarot card Justice, is also seen as a number of Justice and Chaos. There were 11 judgements upon Egypt; TEN plagues followed by the drowning in the Red Sea. King Zedekiah, a wicked king, reigned 11 years and brought chaos and death on the inhabitants of Jerusalem. So far we have talked about the positive aspects of this card.

But the number 11 is seen as a potentially evil number. The tree of life has 10 spheres and the Sepher Yetzirah goes out of its way to say that there are NOT 11. This is because the two ones are a symbol of the "contending heads". Two ones together are a double unity, which is impossible and indeed a sign of incredible evil and chaos. With this idea we have to realise that the forces expressed by Lamed have the potential to create their opposite. The ox goad representing the force that propels creation can provide the seeds for its destruction. The number 2 represents Beth, which suggests that Lamed is a type of enclosure, like the vault of CRC or the tomb of Jesus, possibly containing something that is incredibly holy.

The path of Lamed connects Geburah to Tiphareth. According to the *Whare Ra* Golden Dawn 6=5 ritual, the path between the beauty of Tiphareth and the severity of Geburah is one equilibrium between emotion and will. The candidate must tread on the animal desires and rule their inner kingdom with the light of Spirit. It is the point where the world of the personal becomes transpersonal. They move from being a trainee magician working personal magic to a master who works magic for all. The ritual adds, in a reflection of what we have said above, "Mercy and truth have met together. Righteousness and Peace have kissed each other and in that embrace have created the perfected man."

In questions of involution it represents Mars working on the Sun or the Macrocosmic energy working on the personal; the divine force of adjustment balancing the Higher aspects of the mind. On the path of return it is the soul moving from its self-awareness towards more macrocosmic goals. This will create a judgement where what is no longer required is cut away.

Lamed can bring about many important ideas. If properly aspected it can suggest that things are becoming balanced, or are being driven to a point where they can be. This process is not necessarily nice. It can be that the person is being forced into an action that they may not want at the point of a sword. But the querent needs to be assured that universal justice or balance is not the same as human justice. It is NOT a court of law but a natural process where everything is drawn into an ultimately perfected plan.

In relationships, spiritual or otherwise, Lamed suggests a strong and important partnership or marriage. It will not be the sort of passionate relationship that many think they crave, but it will be one which will help them attain great heights, both spiritual and material. That does not mean however that a relationship will not end. This card can, in the presence of other break-up cards, indicate that a relationship is collapsing. If it is, then it is because it is meant to be over.

In business issues Lamed warns of a period of adjustment and balance. It can indicate law suits and if it does then there is no chance of bluffing your way in court. Absolute justice will take place, even at the cost of the querent's comfort. A company could be being beaten into shape or need restructuring. Generally Lamed tells us that now is the time to work out what we want to do with our lives, it is a time for stripping away what we no longer need and getting on with things.

מ

Mem
Number in Tarot: 12
Numeric value: 40
Literal meaning: Water

Mem is one of the three mother letters. We encountered the first one in Aleph (Air) and will find the other in Shin (Fire). These are the three primal letters of creation.

Mem was seen as the waters of divine law with which the One Thing built the universe. It was the flowing stream of wisdom within which the universe was created. The Hebrews equated this stream with the Torah, or Law, however we can equally say that it is the divine pattern. The letter is the shape of a closed container for water. Throughout the *Zohar* and other Cabbalistic texts, Mem is described as a spring, or fountain. Notice that when it is written in its final form at the end of the word, it becomes a square. The square is an image of the material universe. Thus in the final Mem we are looking at the instincts, the rudimentary emotion. In the final form we are looking at the Microcosm Mem which is contained within matter. But when we see the open Mem we are looking at the Superior Waters, the perfect and sublime awareness. To transform ourselves from the baser waters we have to purify our emotions and instincts, and move them upwards toward the other two mother letters to obtain true understanding. This technique of transformation appears a lot in the Golden Dawn system of magic, where water is equated to the dead and purifying body, from which the spirit emerges as a fire and then is purified by air. Water will again be under this function in the next card of Nun. This is because Nun is a fixed water sign and therefore expresses some of the aspects of this card.

Aleph was also the plane of spirit, Mem, the astral world, and Shin the physical. In a reading, the letter Mem can tell us that the question is nothing to do with physical or spiritual forces, but the emotional and imaginative states of the astral. It is saying 'now is the time to purify your emotions and get rid of those negative thoughts that hold you'. In a spiritual reading it would suggest surrendering your view of the universe to that of the realm of spirit.

Mem was said to be silent. This does not mean that it is like the letter b in the word lamb. It means it is passive to Shin's active side. Air was said to be the reconciler between Mem and Shin. Sepher Yetzirah says that God made Mem king over water, bound a crown to it, and combined one with another. And with them sealed earth in the Universe, the Winter in the Year, and the belly in the Soul.

Mem represents the whole of winter. It is a time where the whole of nature is suspended and the seed sleeps in the ground. Like water, it is cold. So when Mem appears in a reading we are talking about an inability to move, of things being placed on hold, or a winter has settled on the question. There will be little that the querant can do during this freeze. In this respect it is similar to the Rune Isa, which means ice. In a runic reading Isa means that you may have to delay your plans until a more favourable season. On the plus side, however, it means that any confrontation is cooled down, or delayed. Mem has a similar effect; it is saying 'Things appear to be at a standstill and this is not a time to try to force movement'. While it is not a time to give up, it is a period for contemplation and preparation. It suggests that things will change as surely as winter changes to spring.

The number 40, which is attributed to Mem, is four – the number of materiality multiplied by Yod (remember Yod was the divine pushing into manifestation). The number 40 appears lots of times in the Bible. You often hear of things happening for 40 days and 40 nights. This is because it is a number of purification. One 16th century Cabbalistic manuscript said that the flood, which happened for 40 days and 40 nights, was purifying the earth. The 40 days and nights that Moses spent on Mount Sinai purified the Jews from a slave race in Egypt back into God's Chosen People. However it took them 40 years to be purified enough to enter the Promised Land. But this purification is not necessarily pleasant. The period appears to be a time of testing or judgement.

It reduces to the number four, which is Daleth in the Hebrew numbering and the Emperor in Tarot. So this gives us the idea of control. A door controls your entrance to a house, so Mem is the way that God controls his creation. There is a lot behind this idea which has to be meditated upon because it provides a lot of power to the meditator about controlling their universe.

We also have to take into account for Mem final the number 600, which represents the destiny of a person and Divine Judgement. We can see the judgement aspects clearly in the Bible with the number appearing in reference to the head of the spear of Goliath weighing 600 shekels of iron. The Pharaoh sent 600 chariots in pursuit of the people of Israel during its exit of Egypt. Shamgar fought 600 Philistines with an ox-goad (Lamed) and saved Israel.

Mem is spelt Mem and Mem final which gives the value of 640 – the same number as the word aphad, meaning tie. Thus Mem is a binding to an idea or concept.

Mem connects the path of Hod to Geburah, which in the part of evolution is the Mercury of the higher mind acting on Mars: divine action. Practically, this is where the lesser will has to be surrendered so that the soul can experience the Divine in action. In the part of involution Mem brings divine judgement and sets the mind in order.

Less well known meanings of Mem are of people, nations, or languages. The idea here is that it represents the morphic field. This is a modern idea, developed by Rupert Sheldrake, who is an English biochemist and plant physiologist, which is actually quite ancient. It suggests that there is a field within and around a person which gives them their structure and pattern of activity. All of creation is effectively built from this energy, which acts as the Universe's memory. Language and development is transmitted to people who share subsets of this morphic field. In practice this explains past life experiences and telepathy between people.

In Tarot Mem has an impact on the water cards such as the Chariot, Death and the Moon. The effect will be to intensify these card's watery interpretations. More often this will make the results more negative. For example the Moon shows the natural, almost mechanical evolution, but with Mem in the reading, this process will become bogged down as the water, or emotional aspects, become unbalanced. Likewise the purification process of the Death card will be overpowering. It could indicate that someone will be paralysed by their emotions during the transformation process.

Mem is bad for business everything becomes frozen and now is not the time to move. It does indicate that a period of waiting and planning will ensure success in the long term, but certainly there will be no quick results. The same applies to relationships. Things will be put on hold, and no one will be able to do anything.

Mem is more interesting in spiritual situations, as that is its main function. It says that to continue to develop you have to die to your old self and to allow a new universe to be built. This process will take time and cannot be rushed. The process of purification is the key to unlocking the blocks you are experiencing.

נ
Nun
Number in Tarot: 13
Numeric value: 50
Literal meaning: Fish

With Mem we looked at the meaning of the word water. With Nun we are examining something that swims in it – a fish. There is a close relationship between Mem and Nun. The fish needs water for life. When Mem appears in a spread with Nun it makes the card strong, sometimes to the point of imbalance (think Jonah here). Fish are important archetypal symbols which sometimes appear in dreams. They represent that which is formed and yet remains unconscious or outside our awareness. They are often half ideas and forgotten memories. Nun can represent something important which is hidden and unknown. According to Carl Jung, because fish are cold blooded and primitive creatures, they may symbolize a deep level of unconsciousness. They can represent psychic happenings or experiences that suddenly dart out of the unconscious and have a frightening or redeeming effect.

Fish were one of the earliest symbols of Christianity. When Crucifixes were still a symbol of a criminal's death, early Christians used the sign of the fish instead. This was because the fish was a symbol of redemption. In the Old Testament, Moses hands on his role as leader of the Jewish people to Joshua, the son of Nun. Given that Joshua was supposed to save the Jews, this emphasises Nun's redemptive powers.

In Ancient Egypt, a fish was said to have eaten the dismembered phallus of Osiris. While it was forever cursed by the Egyptians, the symbolic idea of this was that the fish absorbed the generative power of creation. This was one of the reasons that fish breed in huge numbers, although a fraction ever survive. Thus Nun comes to represent fertility.

The character Nun has two forms: נן. The primary Nun נ looks somewhat like a Beth or a Kaph that has been shortened. It has also been seen as a Vav with a Yod for a base. All these images give an additional idea about the relationships between Nun and these letters. The idea of a connection with Beth means that Nun is a force that contains, like a house, a shorter Kaph means that the energy of Nun runs on cycles and the Vav on a Yod implies sex which brings higher energy down into the material. This is emphasised by the fact that the final Nun ן, which is used at the end of a word, looks like an extended ו Vav which brings male phallic power into earth. The very shape of the letter suggests sexual power. Others have written that Nun has a bent shape like a bowed person, curved under a heavy load. They read it as a downfall, but with the possibility of rebirth. One teaching was that in our imperfect world Nun is bent (first form) but with the coming of the Messiah Nun will "straighten out" (Nun final), and will break through the boundaries of nature also descending into the subterranean realms of reality.

Nun is spelt Nun (50), Vav (6), Nun (final) (700), which adds up to 756. This is the same as the number of the word sakal, which means understand. 7+5+6 equals 18, which reduces to nine. Thus Nun is connected to Teth, which is the sexual coiled snake.

Nun is the fourteenth letter and so represents the number fourteen, and also has the numerical value fifty. The Hebrews said that there were fifty gates of understanding. Understanding is Binah, so what it is saying is that within creation there are 50 access points to true knowledge. Since these are ruled by Nun, we can say that it suggests that redemption is attained by true knowledge. 50 as the maximum development of the awareness of the feminine aspects of God. Unbalanced, this same force is the same number as the queen Jezebel. However 50 was also said to represent power and celebration. The Jubilee came after the 49th year and in the Christian mysteries Pentecost took place 50 days after Christ's resurrection.

Sepher Yetzirah tells us that God made the letter Nun king over smell, and He bound a crown to it, and He combined one with another, and with them He formed Scorpio in the Universe, Cheshvan in the Year, and the small intestine in the Soul male and female."

Scorpio was traditionally seen as a blighted sign in Medieval astrology and people who were born under it were doomed to either a miserable life or an intense spiritual one. What this suggests is that the energy of Nun, if turned towards spiritual ends, can lead to great things. However it if is turned to materiality it creates misery, conflict and violence. Scorpio was ruled by Mars which brings out the sexual force but also suggests conflict. However if Nun turns up as suggestion card it means that you should be more self-contained and self-centred to succeed in what you set out to accomplish. The message of Nun, then, is to be suspicious and discover the reasons behind everything. Nun does nothing half-heartedly and perseveres to the bitter end. Nun tells us to live life to the fullest or not at all.

The month of Cheshvan can be translated as a bitter time of reckoning, which is connected to the difficult life of someone born under the sign of Scorpio. Cabbalists believe that this period is one of the more powerful times of the year when the Messiah is conceived in the hearts and minds of humanity. It is the time when personal redemption takes place. In the Bible, Cheshvan is called the month in which the Biblical flood was supposed to have started. In contrast, according to Sepher Yetzirah, Cheshvan is the month corresponding to the sephirah of Chesed, which is "love". Nun warns against the Scorpionic emotional intensity and hints that only a persistent belief in Divine love can keep us from descending into a vicious cycle (Kaph) of guilt and depression.

Nun connects Tiphareth to Netzach and so during involution is the force of the Sun working on Netzach. This is the universe creating many forms from a single idea. On the path of return it shows Personal love being surrendered to the Higher Self. It is important to realise that Venus suffers a detriment in Scorpio, so that it is not likely to be happy if Nun appears in connection to Romantic issues. It would be positive if you were dealing with the sexual side of a relationship specifically, or if you wanted to have a baby. The relationship is probably emotionally intense and sexual but not love. However that is not to say that love will not develop in the future.

Sexuality is important with Nun. Often when it appears it hints this force needs to be properly expressed. It is a point of surrender to another and seeing the divine within them. In a question connected to business matters, it suggests a form of restructuring is required and perhaps a project needs to be scrapped so that it can be recycled. Energy or resources might be being misused. This could lead to conflict.

Like Mem, it is with matters of spirituality that Nun seems to be happiest. It talks about a time of testing and trial but moving towards liberation. You are being called to sacrifice your old ways of doing things so that they can be redeemed. Looking for the Christ within, that spiritual spark in the centre of your existence is the way forward. Psychologically it can indicate that dark secrets are starting to be expressed within the unconscious that are having an effect on the material world. Negatively expressed, Nun can mean violence, anger, sexual violence, revenge, and scheming.

ס

Samekh
Number in Tarot: 14
Numeric value: 60
Literal meaning: to support; rely on; ordination; construct form

The letter Samekh is a circle and is said to represent God surrounding and supporting creation. It is sometimes also seen as a wedding ring. Here the symbol means the joining of two forces for eternity for mutual support. It is said to have been made up of the letters Vav and Kaph, Vav literally joins and closes the cycles of Kaph to bring about creation. In an esoteric sense, Samekh is suggesting that we have to go beyond the cyclic pattern of nature, and to become aware of the true Essence of the Universe. The letter was claimed by some Cabbalists to bring about redemption. The numbers involved in these two letters suggested that the redemption would happen in the sixth millennium of Jewish history, which began in 1234 of the Christian era. Samekh was often referred to by the "false messiahs" and the reason for their appearance during that period of history.

Samekh is linked to the blessing. The Priestly Blessing appears in the Bible in the book of Numbers (6:24-27). It is made of 15 words (Samekh is the 15th letter) and 60 letters (the numerical value of Samekh). It actually invokes much of the meaning of the letter.

> *Adonai bless thee, and keep thee:*
> *Adonai will make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:*
> *Adonai lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.*
> *And they shall put my Name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.*

This simple verse can be applied in any reading where Samekh appears. It indicates that whatever happens you will be OK. You are secure and if you are troubled you will find peace and redemption.

Sepher Yetzirah says that God made the letter Samekh king over sleep, and He bound a crown to it, and He combined one with another, and with them He formed Sagittarius in the Universe, Kislev in the Year, and the lower stomach in the Soul, male and female. Kislev has been described by the Cabbalists as the Month of Dreams. In the Bible, many of those who have dreams are said to have them during this month. During this ”month of dreams” the idea was to examine the soul and listen to your dreams to understand yourself better. It was sometimes thought that God was speaking to people through their dreams. In a reading Samekh might be telling a person to listen to what their dreams are telling them or that they should strive for, what they hope for. The attribution by the Sepher Yetzirah to sleep also emphasises the idea of dreams, sometimes giving the advice that you should "sleep on it" to resolve problems.

There is a deeper esoteric teaching here that is connected to the fact that Samekh connects Yesod to Tiphareth. This is the path of initiation from the astral world to the spiritual. To attain these heights it is necessary to put your lower self to sleep so that the Higher aspects can communicate. This is dramatically shown in the 5=6 ritual of the Golden Dawn, where the candidate is crucified and the lower self is held while higher states are experienced. Samekh does not suggest the sacrifice of Mem, but it does require the sleeping of the lower self while higher goals are managed. The appearance of Samekh can suggest that you should put your lower desires on hold and try to see the bigger picture.

While we are looking at the path, on the questions of involution, Samekh is the Sun working on the sphere of the Moon. This showed the Higher Self working on the Lower Self. As we said above, this normally happens through dreams, but it could also indicate an event which is controlled by the Higher Self. To the person experiencing it, it could appear like Fate. On questions of evolution it is the moon working on the Sun. This happens when the waters of the unconscious are stilled to allow the Higher Self's rays to reflect upon them. It could be meditation.

The number of Samekh is 60, which reduces to six, which is the letter Vav. This tells us that Samekh is an energy that draws things together. As a circle, it contains them. The word is spelt Samekh (60), Mem (40), and final Kaph (500) which adds up to 600. This is the same number as Mem Final, which emphasises the idea of the unconscious and water. 600 is also the same number as the word splendour which is one of the titles of the Sephirah of Hod (mind). This is may seem strange, given that Sagittarius is a fire sign and we would expect that much of the symbolism to be more fire related.

Sagittarius is the last sign of the element Fire and is supposed to be the maximum expression of the fire element. It contains all the impulses and destructive power of fire at its peak. Indeed this dichotomy is shown in the Tarot card, where water and fire are seen to be mixing. What saves Sagittarius is that the sign is connected to the spiritual side of the personality. It is ruled by the water planet Jupiter, which drives the fire upwards towards spirit. When you add fire and water you get steam, which rises upwards. Water effectively expands and rises. Jupiter is exalted in Cancer, which means that when the Chariot card appears in the same reading, the appearance of Samekh will positively strengthen both cards.

There is an element of darkness connected with Samekh. My teacher once said that both Samekh and Mem represent aspects of the Gates of Understanding. When they are open, that is Mem, but when they are closed that is Samekh. Closed gates are only bad for those who want to enter them. For those who want the security and protection, they are useful. Understanding is managed through reflection on an aspect of the One Thing (Mem) but processing and making use of that Understanding has to be carried out inside the cycles and circles of life which are the shut gates of Samekh.

In business Samekh means that the goal is certain, all that you need to do is relax and let it happen. You will find yourself supported either by the company, or the world around you. You might want to be careful about simply rushing into things, but instead should take things from the position of someone who is self-confident. In relationships the indications are that this is a relationship that will develop into a deep spiritual connection and marriage or a long term partnership is likely. Care needs to be taken in the initial stages that things do not go too far too fast. There might be an urge to push ahead as the early part of the relationship encourages this. There might be extreme pressures on one or the other partner to move on to the next stage, or provide commitment and the other might not be happy with this. In spiritual issues Samekh suggests that you need to find calm and balance to make the next stage. You have to see God as being all around you and lean on its support. Rest your own small desires and look for the bigger picture.

ע

Ayin
Number in Tarot: 15
Numeric value: 70
Literal meaning: Eye; Colour; Fountain; Sheep

Ayin means "eye" and the ancient Hebrews believed that each eye had five Divine powers. The right eye possesses five states of mercy, whereas the left eye possesses five states of severity or might. So we find references in the Bible to the fact that the Eye of God is on those who fear Him and the eyes of God are on upon people in a positive way.

When Ayin appears in a reading it means that we are in for an eye opening moment, for good or bad. In pagan theology, worshippers did not have a relationship with their gods. They did rites because they did not want to get them angry. Myths show that even getting the God's attention was probably not going to end up well for the hero, who will be living "in interesting times" for a while. The letter shows two eyes and the optic nerves entering the brain. It was written by the Cabbalists that the right eye looks up at Samekh and the left eye looks down at Peh. In other words, the right eye of God supports and the left eye of God speaks.

The fact that God watches us is one of the reasons that fear is attributed to this letter. The attribute of fear of God is also connected to this letter. Some of this is to do with Psalm 22:18, which says:

> *"Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy".*

When thinking about fear it is important to remember what the candidate is told using the 0=0 ceremony that "fear is failure". Sometimes Ayin comes up in readings where someone is frightened of something, or there is a deep seated fear. The card is saying that if you focus on that fear you will be bound to it and it will lead to failure. Fear makes you passive to something. If you are passive to God, which is sometimes called having faith, you are allowing him to bring mercy into your life, but if you are passive to the earthly inclination you will lose the lot.

The form is also of a Zayin (Sword) stuck in an elongated Nun (Fish). As we saw, the fish is a symbol of sexual power, death and sacrifice. Zayin is the judgement of God and the phallus. Thus we see that Ayin is the part which needs to be sacrificed if we are going to obtain a spiritual state. But also it is the state of our divine self-sacrificed part of itself to "fall" into matter. In a reading this could be seen as someone who is hanging onto something that they do not want to give up and they need to let go. Notice also that the top letters can be seen as Yods. This indicates that the eyes of god are upon someone and they are about to make an important decision which could change their life.

Eyes tell us most things about the world around us, which is why Ayin is often associated to the material world, as are the secondary meanings of the word which include colour, which is how we understand the world what surrounds us and sheep, which was once a unit of material worth. The idea of fountain is interesting because the eye is one of four bodily "fountains", which produce water outwardly; the other three being mouth, skin and urethra. The eye produces water when grief or pain is processed. All the fountains have something to do with purification, as they remove toxins. In a reading it is possible to say that Ayin is removing something poisonous from a person and the process might be painful.

The number of Ayin is 70 and has a lot to do with birth and pain. It was said that a soul would utter 70 cries when it comes into incarnation. There were 70 years of exile in Babylonia. While all these things were seen as bad, they lead to greater things. Thus Ayin is telling us that things might be bad but they will improve and the bad patch is necessary for greater things. Moreover, 70 denotes spirituality because there were seventy faces or dimensions of God as revealed to Moses.

The word is spelt Ayin (Eye), Yod (Hand) and Nun final (Fish). What we see around us is the hand of God which has been sacrificed for us. The numbers are 70 plus 10 plus 700 which is 780, that reduces to 15 (Devil card) and 6 (Vav.) So we have from this the idea of attachment, those things that fix us to the material world, and habits. Strong's Concordance says that Ayin comes from a primitive root which means to be nothing or not exist; a non-entity. In other words Ayin can lead people to a dead-end where they are going nowhere.

The Sepher Yetzirah said that God produced Ayin, and made it predominant in anger, crowned, combined, and formed Capricorn in the world, Tevet in the year, and the liver in man. Tevet is the month between December and January. The word means tenth, or tithe, or tax. It is the ten percent of material worth that is supposed to be sacrificed to God. It is the period where a person can exchange or trade the gifts or talents of his natural strength into the spiritual realm that designs the purpose of his life. Since no one really likes the taxman, it came to represent a dark time for spiritual energies. It is the season when the negative energies of selfishness, evil, love of money, trading, slavery, the buying and selling of idols are rife. This is the time when the forces of evil which oppose God's authority in the earth, begin to wage war and to contend against God's chosen ones. But it was also the period where the evil eye was said to be averted. If you look at the time of the month, it is the time of the Solstice and the coldest time of the year.

Capricorn people are said by astrologers to have a strong connection to the physical and material world. By using their eyes they cannot see God and instead focus on the material. But if they are about to find a spiritual approach that can shift their energies and "trade them", they can also become zealous and strong religious leaders. Capricorn is ruled by Saturn (the Universe); in other words everything sees things in terms of material elements and often its spiritual understanding can be seen in terms of nature. Mars is exalted in Capricorn, which means the Tarot cards of the Tower and the Emperor are activated when the Devil card is near them. Thus with the Tower card the material aspects of destruction are more certain. The Emperor will be that much more authoritarian. Jupiter cards (such as the Wheel of Fortune) suffer because of the power of Ayin. The hard Saturnian force crushes any form of flexibility that will enable change. Ayin is deterministic and rigid. It is the cycles of nature which cannot be broken. It describes a rut which forces the wheel to go in a direction it may not want to go.

On the Tree of Life Ayin rules the path between the higher solar spirit of Tiphareth and the rational intellectual mind of Hod and Mercury. On the path of involution it is where the higher spiritual ideas become fused with the more numerous intellectual images. On the path of evolution it is about stripping away what you think you know about the world and seeing it through the eyes of God.

Ayin is often seen as evil and this is partly because of the Devil and "evil eye" symbolism associated with the Tarot Card. However, it is also a call to see things as they really are, or even to awaken to a material reality which has been denied. The esoteric is populated by people who have outsourced their common sense to a guru or teacher and might be able to tell you how to use a rose quartz crystal to contact your dead grandmother, but not be able to earn enough money to buy a sandwich. Materiality is important, because at the moment this is the plane that we live on.

In business Ayin suggests that everything will be ok if you remained disciplined and work hard. It does not suggest innovation. It could also indicate a need for austerity. It is difficult to see how Ayin could be positive in a relationship reading unless it is about domestic arrangements and sex. This would indicate that anything material will be fine. Otherwise Ayin causes problems might be caused by obsessing on material things, or that a relationship is based on fear. Sometimes it is better to say that Ayin represents a challenge where you have to face a fear. It is important that you overcome it because the eye of God is upon you.

פ

Peh
Number in Tarot: 15
Numeric value: 70
Literal meaning: Mouth

Peh means mouth. Notice that this is not the power of speech, which is properly attributed to Heh and Cheth, but rather it is what is used to speak and if it is used correctly then it is a tool to create things. Psalm 19 shows us the difference when it says "May the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be pleasing in your sight." The mouth is a creator of words and to a Magician is a creator of Universes. A person's universe is the sum total of their words which are an expression of their dreams. It can be a tool for destruction, or a method to express the One Thing in Malkuth if we let it. Psalm 81, states: "I am God Who lifted you out of Egypt. Widen your mouth, and I will fill it."

When Peh appears it means that a Universe has been built from words and is not working the way a person wants. This can be seen by a continuous use of negative words. This idea is shown by the fact that Peh is one of the double letters, which means that it is two extremes of Wisdom and Ignorance. A mouth can create a universe which reflects the divine pattern or it can be one which is based on stupid mistakes which are compounded by more. We build our universes according to what our family, friends and circumstances dictate. Most of the time these decisions are based on the comfort of our lower selves. There is nothing wrong with this, it is entirely how everyone lives their life.

But what we don't understand is that our Higher Selves very often have plans for us that are completely out of step with that. Our ever more complicated universes are built brick by brick, word by word, until they mock what our Higher Self wants for us. We are so certain that we are right and that we have been doing the right thing all the time. We use the Hodian powers to justify our material and intellectual existence. But it is a prison for our true self. Our towers always isolate us from what we are truly meant to be and our own powers.

Peh is shaped like a Kaph, only with a Yod inside it like a tongue. From this we get several messages. Firstly that the mouth (Peh) speaks with the truth of Kether. But since we are looking at Kaph we know that it expresses two important hidden messages. Firstly it expresses the Fist of God which smashes that which is unworthy. But also it is the wheel of the chariot, those cycles of extremes which every life is bound to. Yod is hand and Kaph is fist, from this we realise that all Peh's actions, positive or negative, are the hand of God in action.

The mouth is an opening out of which breath comes, or the Breath of Life. Thus Peh can be seen as an opening through which the Light of the Higher Self comes forth. Through experience with Peh, the person discovers his higher being and brings his consciousness in alignment with it. The other meaning of Peh is Power, which connects the letter with the Cabbalistic sphere of Geburah. But our actions are defined by our Power and, more often, our lack of it. A true expression of power should be to provide us with the energy to achieve our goals, but, since Peh is a double letter, power issues could lead us to deeper follies. Often Peh appears in a reading where there has been a misuse of power and the person has to deal with the consequences. When people encounter the Peh energy they are often forced to accept their Higher Self's plans for their lives. A current of energy has come from their Higher Self which connects into the universe they have built. Everyone knows that there is always something wrong with their lives but they manage to hold everything together. On the path of Peh this current from the Higher Self finds your weak spot and it is blown. If the rest of your universe can hold together you might be all right, but generally what happens is that everything goes like a House of Cards.

The positive aspect of Peh is that it is all for the best and that which is being removed needs to go. The ancient texts are ambivalent about the planetary attribution of Peh. Some, such as the Sepher Yetzirah, said that God produced Peh, and referred it to Power; "He crowned it, combined and formed with it Mercury in the Universe, the fifth day of the week, and the left ear of man." The Sepher Yetzirah claims that Peh is connected to Mercury. This is because of its mouth attribution and this aspect leads to much meditation. More commonly, however, Peh is attributed to Mars.

Mars is the God of war. War brings about forced change. But Mars was also a God of Spring, the initiator of new life growth, and fertility. Mars was often accompanied by Fuga and Timor, the personifications of flight and fear (it is tempting to see these as the figures that are falling from the Tower). Astrologers say that, when manifested positively, Mars brings strength, willpower and commitment. But when out of balance, Mars can be impatient, violent, uncontrollable, aggressive and vengeful. Thus we can see that Peh will often be a malefic, indicating some form of destruction or violence.

Mars is exalted in Capricorn, which is rules the Devil card. What this means is, when mixed with the nature force expressed by Ayin, Peh's Martian aspect becomes stronger. Reading the two together, you would say that it was a male sexual force which predominates. In darker situations Peh and Ayin can create rape. Mars is in its fall in the enclosed world of Cancer and Cheth. In a reading we could say that if these two cards appear together then the ability to bring about any change is limited by restrictions.

Peh is spelt Peh (Mouth), Aleph (Ox), which gives a value of 81 or Peh (Mouth) and Heh (Window) which gives a value of 85. This is how it, and the world Mouth, is spelt in the dictionary. In the Hermetic tradition we spell it פא. Peh plus Aleph tells us that all change that is thrust upon us gives expression to the natural power expressed by the Ox. Eight plus one gives us the number nine, which is Teth, hinting that the Mars force of Peh has a connection to the serpent force of Kundalini. The other spelling suggests that it is a force which acts as a window onto the motivations of God. So we can understand God by understanding the change that is around us.

On the fifth day of creation God commands the sea to "teem with living creatures", and birds to fly across the heavens (sixth command). He creates birds and sea creatures, and commands them to be fruitful and multiply. These creatures were seen as the first to receive God's blessing by being the first created beings able to fulfil the commandment be fruitful and multiply. Birds are the principle of ascent, as the states of Geburah return and fly upward. They are also representative of the element of Air. Sea creatures are creatures that move below and there is a connection here to the letter Nun. These are also expressions of the element of Water. They have connections with the minor arcana and court cards. Peh can therefore be said to aid the expression of Water and Air cards.

On the path of involution Peh is formed by Venus acting on Mercury which has the effect of building worlds using words. On the path of evolution, or return, it is the destruction of these universes by divine order. Thus we are reminded by this symbolism that Peh is not always about destruction, it is also about building.

Peh is a divinely ordered change that is inescapable. It can be either destruction of old forms or the creation of new ones. In a business reading it is usually describing an urgent and hurried restructuring, although it could also mean the formulation of a business plan, possibly forced on the company from an outside source. If it is the latter then it will be successful.

In romance it creates situations where male forces predominate. It could mean arguments and disruption or the end of a relationship. Positively it could mean that a couple's sex life picks up.

צ *Tzaddi*

Number in Tarot: 16
Numeric value: 90
Literal meaning: Fish-hook

Tzaddi is a complex letter which has come to mean "faith." Someone who embodies its energies is said to be a Tzadik, "the righteous one" or a perfected human on the path of initiation. It was a title given to great personalities within the Jewish Tradition and to spiritual masters.

When Tzaddi appears in a reading it is calling for trust and faith in higher forces. It looks like the letter Aleph, which suggests that it is connected to that force which is expressed by the Tarot Key the Fool. To be a perfected human, one has to have a lower self which is a clear vehicle for the Higher Soul that is expressed by Aleph. Isaac Luria said that Tzaddi was the "mate" of Aleph, in other words God and his redeemed creation would be joined together in love. Thus Aleph represents the Creator, and Tzaddi is the reflection of its image. This could have an important meaning in relationship readings.

The letter is constructed of a (bent) Nun with an ascending Yod. The Nun was said to represent a humble and faithful servant (the crowned Vav) that is bent in submission. The Yod signifies a hand lifted to heaven, or the Spirit of God. It is being passive to the One Thing. If you think about what Nun means as Scorpio, water force being directed to God, you come to understand how Paul Foster Case associated this letter with meditation. Nun, on one level, is death or the shutting down of awareness on the material plane to open up to a new one represented by Yod. Case believed that the meaning of Tzaddi, "Fish-hook" was the way that a person pulled things out of their unconscious. The fish was seen by Carl Jung as a symbol of life which existed in the unconscious mind and that dreaming about them indicated that something important was coming to the surface. Meditation is a controlled form of Sleep which was also attributed to this letter.

A Fish-hook is also a way of catching the forces represented by the letter Nun, which is a fish. By meditation we can find those things within our unconscious that cause us bit by bit to transform into a more perfected person.

The final form of Tzaddi is the same, only the Vav is not bent. This is the elevated Tzaddik, standing up with arms lifted upward in victory and praise. Behind this is the mystery of polarity. To be passive on the earth plane means to be active on the planes of spirit. The Zohar said that Tzaddi is the letter that conceals the secret of the Law and the secret of the path. If this is the case, the secret of the law is to surrender to the Will of the One Thing and the secret of the path is to enter into meditation and reach upwards.

While the other letters show the path towards the light, Tzaddi merges them all and defines a person. Following the tearing down action of Peh, Tzaddi is therefore a force that defines us. After the dust has settled, we work out who we are and what we want to be. Thus in a reading Tzaddi appears to ask "what do you want to be?" But there is something more complex to Tzaddi. It is not just a call to faith, but also one connected to action. It is not just what you believe, or think, but what you do that is important. A Tzadik is not a righteous thinker but someone who walks their talk. Thus the letter's appearance in a reading can be a call to stop mucking about and start working for what you believe in.

Tzaddi has numerical value of 90, which is seen as the number of the fullness of life, as beyond that age a person is not really able to do much more. But it is also the point where a person has the most experience and wisdom. At the end of the path of life, we are the sum total of our experiences. But this is coded information, for Tzaddi does not just represent an individual but the entire human race. Tzaddi suggests that the sum total of human experience is available for anyone who can access it. If Case was correct, then meditation is the key to this. It is also connected to the number Nine, which is the number of Teth. We saw that Teth was the serpent eating its tail, which means that Tzaddi energy is cyclic and always returning to itself. From the end of one human experience another grows, continually learning new lessons.

The word Tzaddi is spelt Tzaddi (Fish-hook) (90), plus Daleth (Door) (4) and Yod (10), giving a total number of 104, which is the same as the word le'lamed , meaning "to teach." In other words meditation can provide us with a doorway to understanding the handiwork of God. The number 104 reduces to five, which is the number of Heh, telling us that meditation is a Window by which God looks out onto its creation.

The Sepher Yetzirah says that God produced Tzaddi, predominant in Taste, crowned, combined, and formed Aquarius in the world, Shebat in the year, and the gullet in man. Shebat is the eleventh month of the ancient Hebrew year, approximately corresponding with January and February. This is the coldest month, with gloomy days and heavy rain. Most of the year's rain has already fallen, the cisterns are full, the well-water has risen and buckets draw water from the top of the well and not its depths. This idea of a well is another re-enforcement of Case's idea of meditation. Water is likened to wisdom and a high level of consciousness. Aquarius, who is the water carrier, was attributed to this month. It was considered the New Year's Day for Trees because after this period the trees which blossom afterward belonged to another year. If you think about the idea that Tzaddi is a part then the idea of the Tree of Life being connected to it is apposite.

Taste is a means of discerning good food from bad and it is the first means that the body has of understanding what it is eating. Like meditation, it gives a key to what we are bringing into our body.

Aquarian energy is often unorthodox and is focused on the development of themselves or humanity. People with Aquarius in their chart often take up humanitarian causes, which is very much like a Tzaddik. They also can be a little distant and walk away from things easily. This is similar to the mindset of someone who is used to getting above things, or thinking about them deeply. The unbalanced aspect of this energy creates someone who is lazy and finds difficult to motivate themselves. They can also be cold and intellectual. Being a fixed sign, they can be quite stubborn about their individuality. Tzaddi can appear in a reading as this particular energy. A person is being told to get off their butt and do something. It is also calling them to think.

Because the Sun is in its detriment in Aquarius, the presence of Tzaddi weakens all aspects of Solar cards the Sun, Strength. As it is ruled by Saturn, it is not hard to see why. It constricts the Solar nature and is more aggressively passive. While the Sun takes positive direct action, Aquarius takes indirect action. However Tzaddi reinforces cards like the Universe, which have a strong Saturnian influence.

On the path of involution Tzaddi represents Venus working through Aquarius on the Moon. The many images that God has created are impressed on the universal unconscious, where they can be brought into physical manifestation. On the path of return it represents the understanding of Divine Love through the lens of the unconscious mind.

Generally the message of Tzaddi is to meditate clearly on what you want to happen. It could suggest that you just need faith in what you are doing, or believe. Something is growing in the darkness and will soon bloom, you just have to hope. It could suggest that you need to get some distance between you and the subject and "just let it be". Tzaddi will show up as the calm after a storm, in which case you should start to think "what do I want to do, or be, now?"

In a relationship Tzaddi could indicate that there is a period of soul searching, or where you are looking for an ideal partner. Tzaddi suggests that a person is around, although they may not be the person you are thinking of and it may take some time before you are happy. You should be to have faith in what you really believe about the person. It certainly looks promising but it will take a while. In a business it indicates a time when you have to either finalise a set of objectives or simply wait, hoping for success. If it is about a new job then Tzaddi suggests that it is good to hope.

ק

Qoph
Number in Tarot: 18
Numeric value: 100
Literal meaning: Ear, Back of the Head, Monkey

The image of the letter Qoph is the back of the head or the base of the spine, which is the most primitive part of the brain. It is that of the automatic consciousness and carries out functions which we do not think about. The symbol is sometimes seen as an axe. While you might think that an axe is simply a primitive weapon, in ancient Egypt it was a symbol for a God's power. This reveals to us that magic works at the unconscious level and any miracles on the material plane happen by manipulating the subconscious. The shape also looks like an ear, which means that we are dealing with psychic "hearing."

It is formed by a Resh and a Zayin. The Zayin, to the left, descends below the line, while the Resh, to the right, is above it. The descending Zayin is the flaming sword, which is God's power descending through the Tree of Life. But the Resh, the Face, is God's ever-present transcendence, which is aloof to its creation. Qoph, then, is a spiritual paradox which says that the Divine is both within and without creation. In other words it is within the material world but we cannot see it. It can also be seen as a sun splitting the horizon line, thus setting on death and rising on life.

When Qoph appears it is therefore indicative of something powerful which is going on behind the scenes. It might indicate that what is happening is unconscious. Something new is coming and something powerful. You might wonder why this letter is to do with the Tarot card the Moon with all this talk about Resh which is about the Sun. Just remember that the Moon is the sun reflected. It is the Sun during the night.

One of the more unusual meanings of Qoph is a monkey. This is a reference to what Buddha called the Monkey Mind. It is that clever, but automatic consciousness, which drives us from one thing to another. Buddha said that the human mind is as if filled with drunken monkeys, jumping around, screeching, and chattering, which need to be quietened before real meditation takes place. This is the automatic conscious at its worst and it acts as a distraction. In some readings Qoph can represent distractions and too much going on.

Qoph has the number 100, and Cabbalah says that there are ten spheres in each sphere of the Tree of Life, gives us the impression that Qoph is a totality, a perfect mirror image of the Universe.

The world is written Qoph [Back of Head, 100] plus Vav [Nail, 5] plus Peh final [Mouth, 800], all of this equals 905, which reduces to 14 (Temperance) and again to Heh (Emperor). Qoph, then, links all creation and forms a connection between all beings. It gives a method for the unconscious forces to communicate (Peh). The letter is important because it is first letter in the word Qesheth, which means rainbow. This was the rainbow which God revealed to Noah after the flood, promising that there would be no more wiping out of humanity by floods. Notice that a rainbow is prominent in the Temperance tarot key. So when Qoph shows up in a reading, we are being told about communications, links and networks. It is also indicative of promise that things will get better.

The Sepher Yetizirah says that God produced Qoph and made it "predominant in Joy, crowned, combined, and formed Pisces in the world, Adar in the year, and the spleen in man". Joy is an unconscious reaction to a situation. Joy takes away the power of restriction expressed by Ayin and makes a mockery of the illusion that is material reality. Adar is the twelfth month of the Jewish calendar and it is seen as a month of good fortune for the Jewish people. Purim, the holiday of Adar, commemorates the "metamorphosis" of the Jews' apparent bad fortune to good. The festival of Purim marks the high point in the joy of the entire year. Cabbalists say that Purim is a time of great wonder, which symbolises the infinite essence of God's transcendent light entering into the finite context of physical reality and revealing itself. Thus Qoph can indicate that things are about to change for the better and if joy is not already there, it soon will be.

Pisces rules secrets and is in turn ruled by Jupiter. This emphasises the idea of something secret going on behind the scenes. Jupiter is the sign of expansion and success and so it underlines the idea that things are getting better. This aspect is doubly emphasised if the Wheel of Fortune is in a spread. This combination is an indication that good things are happening behind the scenes. However, these things will not be happening in the area of relationships and creativity. Venus falls in Pisces, which means that love and creativity cards are weakened by the presence of Qoph in a reading. Communications and magical operations will fail, as Mercury is in detriment in Pisces.

On the path of involution, which is questions of a material nature, Qoph is Venus acting on the Earth through Pisces. As we have seen above, that is not a good thing. Divine Love is weakened through the sphere of Pisces which explains a lot of why the world is in the mess it is in. Divine Love instead manifests as material growth and evolution. On the path of evolution it is the material nature working on divine love through Pisces. Again, this is difficult in a spiritual sense, as the Earth cannot really understand the Venus side of God. Instead it attempts to create more forms, which is the earthly inclination. For this reason Qoph sometimes relates to pregnancy, new theories and ideas, which are built on existing developments rather than true breakthroughs.

Qoph is the unconscious mind which links all things together. But the emphasis is always on things going on behind the scenes. Nothing will be immediately obvious, but seems to be moving for the best. It could be a period of great happiness, with everything slowly moving towards perfection. If things have been bad, Qoph indicates that there is a turning point about to happen which will change things. The answer to questions that you seek might be found by networking and asking others.

It is a good letter for business because it shows that a plan will go forward, develop and expand. In a relationship it could appear for someone who has been concentrating too much on their work at the expense of their relationship.

It suggests unconscious forces at play, but these usually work to block a successful relationship. An established relationship could be under stress, evolving and in time the true nature of the relationship will reveal itself, usually positively. In a spiritual situation, the message is to quiet your monkey mind, relax and accept that you are moving towards your goal.

ר

Resh
Number in Tarot: 19
Numeric value: 200
Literal meaning: Head, Face

Resh means "head", which is the place where understanding and illumination takes place. It is the source of intellect, reason and wisdom. Connected to the Tarot Card "The Sun" it is traditionally seen as a good card. But Resh is a double letter, which means that it has a polarity of fruitfulness and barrenness so it has a dark side that needs to be brought out in a reading. The Sun card captures this duality of Resh perfectly. The Sun, which creates a beautiful summer's day and ripens the harvest, also brings about destruction of land when it is too hot.

Resh looks like a man with a bowed head, which is supposed to show a poor man acknowledging his state of servitude. Resh is a symbol of knowing your place in a hierarchy. Humanity, whether it likes it or not, is subservient both to God in the spiritual realm and to the Sun in the material world. Thus Resh can sometimes appear when a person is dominated by another, or by society. An autocratic boss might appear as Resh, to whom you are expected to bow.

There is more darkness associated with Resh. The Talmud claims that the letter Resh represents the word 'rashah', which is a wicked person. A poisonous plant is also called Resh and the word is sometimes used to describe poison, gall or venom. It forms the root of the word poverty, from the root which means "be poor". What this is telling us is that Resh provides great things but at a price and if it is relied on too much then it contains the seeds of a future disaster. We can interpret Resh in a reading by noting its position. If the question is about money and it is in the present or the past, it is safe to say that the person is poor, or has poisoned their chance at happiness. The sun has burnt them.

The Sepher Yetzirah also talks up the negative aspect of Resh by associating it with Saturn rather than the Sun. It is an attribution that is ignored by many modern occultists. Saturn is a malefic but its good side is what is implied here. Resh is a force of restriction, order and building of things. Sepher Yetzirah also suggests that Resh is predominant in peace. Creation of an order results in stability. An order between nations prevents wars – an example of this is the European Union, which buried centuries of warfare in favour of co-operation. Thus we have to see Resh as bringing about an end to conflict by creating an established order.

On the sixth Day of creation :

> *"God created man in His own image, in the image of God He created him; ... and God said unto them: ... have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that creepeth upon the earth."*

Resh, then, is the statement that we are made in the image of God. The Face which we have is the face of the Creator. It was the day when God formed Adam and Eve and breathed into their nostrils the breath of life and appointed them the rulers of the Earth. We return to this idea of submission. While we submit to God, everything else must submit to us.

The first command God gave Adam and Eve was to go forth and multiply, in other words be fruitful, and yet when they were cast out of Eden, they were thrown into barren land which was hard to cultivate. Resh is telling us that being fruitful is dependent on following the Will of God and we will become barren when we fail to do so. What Resh suggests is that there is a choice which will either bring us happiness or sadness. The secret to knowing will be to follow the more conservative line, or what our heart tells us is the will of God.

The number 200 links us with the letter Beth, which is a house and again suggests a divine order or a limitation. Resh builds and it is up to us whether or not it builds something good or bad. The word is spelt Shin, Tooth, (300), Aleph, Ox (1) and Resh, face, 200. This adds up to 501, which is the same as the word "Asher" which means "that" or "who". On its own, it is fairly meaningless, but it is an important part of the Divine Name Ehyeh Asher Ehyeh, which means "I am that which I will be." It is a word that stands between two divine names linking God the microcosm with God the Macrocosm. A magical image for this would be a priest standing on a Babylonian Ziggurat touching the hand of God. Resh is the connection point between the Earth and the Divine. 501 adds up to six, Zayin, the sword, which is represented by the Lovers [Zayin is 7 – 6 is the Hierophant and Vav]. Like a sword, Resh is double sided. It can set unify or destroy. It all depends on the right approach and that, according to Resh, is submission.

The letter is now astrologically associated with the Sun, which is the ruler of the solar system, to which ultimately we all submit. As the Sun puts forth light, so it brings forth life and it represents the self, one's personality and ego, the spirit and what it is that makes the individual unique. It is our identity and our face to the world. The Sun also speaks to creative ability and the power of the individual to meet the challenges of everyday life. It represents the father and other male influences. Its energy is forceful and comes with authority, the ability to lead and an individual's essence, their core being.

The attribution means that Resh rules Leo and is exalted in Aries, which means that the Heh and Tzadek makes Resh that much stronger. In a Tarot reading if the final result was the Emperor and the "what you are aware of" part of the reading has the Sun, you would read this as something like "you know what will happen because it is already taking place". A person who you have to submit to has power over the situation and will continue to rule the question. The sun is in detriment in Aquarius (Star) and falls in Libra (Justice). On the Tree of Life Resh connects the Yesod to Hod. In the path of involution, it is Mercury working through the Sun on the Moon – the divine mind impressing its will on the universal unconscious to create matter. This means that in matters of a material nature, Resh means that you are choosing to make something happen. On the path of evolution it is the unconscious mind of the person reaching for their Higher Self for teaching. This implies that there is the possibility of guidance available, especially in matters of a spiritual nature.

ש

Shin
Number in Tarot: 20
Numeric value: 300
Meaning: Fire, Tooth, a Tear, Sharp, Change

Shin is one of the three Mother letters and it represents the principle of Fire. Shin is made from three Yods, or two Yods and a Zayin, or Yod, Vav, and Zayin It is the form of a flame bound to a coal or log of wood. It is the ”the flame Divine Revelation bound to the fuel of Divine Essence. It was said that there was a three-fold heat within Shin. The fuel was hot; there was a flame within the fuel, a flame outside. Since these flames are made of Vavs, they symbolise the three-fold attachment to the One Thing. The Golden Dawn said that they describe the three times of fire; Fire solar, fire terrestrial and fire volcanic.

The letter Shin is written on phylacteries as well, once with three heads and once with four heads. Those are considered to have protective value.

Shin represents a paradox. Fire is seen as something which transforms and yet the divine fire is supposed to be something that is changeless. But the elemental philosophy of the ancients gives us the meaning of this. If you hold an unlit match before you, you don't see anything of the flame which it is capable of. However, the act of striking it releases the hidden power of the fire within the fuel. So the inner flame is said to be the latent presence of the power of change within the changeless. The outer flame of the shin is continuously in a state of motion and change. Firefighters sometimes find rooms which have been sealed that are full of flame but whose nature is not revealed until a door is opened. This locked in flame of transformation contains some of the meaning of Shin. We are not looking at the overt flame of Mars seen in the Tower card, but the flame that is within AND without. The presence of Shin in a reading says that the fire of change is happening even, in those parts of the life where change is impossible. Change which is contained shall be awakened and expressed.

The attribution of tooth to Shin appears at odds with the changeable nature of Shin. A tooth is the strongest part of the body and it is also practically indestructible. A tooth was a symbol of the eternal nature which divides and separates so that food can be assimilated. It is God in action within its creation. What is important here is that God, when working in its creation, is an eternal and immortal fire that is constantly moving from an awakened self to a dormant sleeping self.

Shin therefore indicates a position where a power which has been asleep is waking to life. That spiritual process which has burned in the heart is moving to expression. But it is important to remember the paradox that Shin is hard, eternal and changeless and yet bursting into fiery life.

Like Resh, Shin has its dark side too. While it can enlighten our path and warm us up, it can also burn and destroy. The Zohar warns that Shin can lead to falsehood if it is unbalanced. The process of unlocking change can create a situation which is unreal or not in accordance to Divine Will. This is change for its own sake. While the Tower and Peh is seen as destruction, Shin, if it is unbalanced can be more destructive in the long term. Say a person has a spiritual awakening which overthrows EVERYTHING they know (the Tower's change is only partial by comparison). They sometimes find that they have nothing of the old to build with, so they start to build with a misguided idea of what they need to do next. Thus you find them renouncing everything and going off to join a Tibetan monastery and carrying the fire process too far.

Shin activates and strengthens all the letters which are related to fire and brings forth their fiery qualities. Thus Daleth, Heh, Teth, Kaph, Samekh, Peh and Resh all find their fiery aspects developed by the appearance of Shin. This tells us that if Peh appears in the past and Shin in the future of a spread, sudden change will be more total and dramatic than expected and lead to a potentially destructive awakening. The love of Daleth will be more intense and passionate if Shin appears in a reading and could lead to a real understanding of the highest aspects of divine love.

The Sepher Yetizirah said God caused Shin to reign in Fire and crowned it, and combined one with the other, and sealed them, as heaven in the universe, as heat in the year, and as the head of Man and Woman. Heaven was said to be of fire and Shin was said to provide the body with warmth. God's head [Resh]was created from Shin and teeth are to be found in the head. Shin predominates in primitive fire and makes for the pillar of Severity. Shin causes things to heat up and its placement can be warming a difficult situation. If all the other cards are right, a cold card in a relationship reading can be thawed by Shin.

As a mother letter, Shin also activates and strengthens the fiery nature of all the Wands. Thus the Five of Wands will create a conflict, but if the Judgment card is in the spread it will be a war. The letter Shin is often inscribed on the case containing the Shemah Yisrael prayer, which calls the Israelites to love their God with all their heart, soul and strength. Jewish people place the Mezuzah upon the door frames in a home and the letter Shin acting as a protection for the prayer and therefore the home. Thus there is an element of protection to Shin. If a person is fearful there is a sign from Shin that they will be protected from harm. In the Golden Dawn, the letter Shin represents the Sword of the Heireus, which is the great protective force of Horus within the Temple.

Shin is spelt Shin (Fire, Tooth, a Year, Sharp, Change) (300), Yod (Hand) (10) + Nun final (Fish) (700), which gives us the number 1010 or the number ten reflected. Since ten is the number of the sephiroth you have the idea that Shin represents God's will perfectly expressed both "in earth as it is in heaven." It represents the two wheels of the Chariot and reduces to two, which is the letter Beth. Thus we know that the house of God is made of fire. The image is that of the hand of God bringing change and death or even awakening the dead, as in the Last Judgement.

Shin rules the 31st path between Hod and Malkuth. In the path of involution it represents Mercury acting through fire on the Earth (or Saturn). What this tells us is how the Divine Fire was trapped within matter, where it sleeps. This Divine Fire contains the knowledge of all Forms. This is the missing element of modern science in that it is trying to understand what is going on in the abstract Universe (Mercury) but ignoring the spirit (Fire) which is within it. In questions of a material (involution nature) a measure of intellect is required, and a need to see Fire as part of the answer. In the path of evolution it is similar to Saturn (or Earth) working on Mercury through fire. It is trying to understand the abstract universe by looking at the material universe first. So if you were trying to understand how a relationship works, you would look at other material examples of a similar situation. However these need to be animated by understanding either the divine or the passions of humanity. Thus you could look at a friend's relationship as an attempt to understand your own, but you must make allowances for the Spirit of your own relationship which will be inherently different.

Generally Shin indicates a period of change which could be dramatic and overpowering. It is a literal awakening to power. It is not the sort of change which is the germination of a seed into a plant. It is the awakening of a great and terrible Giant who may or may not be friendly. In a business reading Shin indicates that some plan is about to come to fruition and when it does it will be dramatic, powerful and creative.

In a relationship the flame of passion is about to awaken or re-awaken. In spiritual situations, Shin is talking about your own spiritual and creative powers awakening after a long period of slumber.

ת

T*av*
Number in Tarot: 21
Numeric value: 400
Meaning: Cross, Stamp or Seal

Tav is the last letter of the Hebrew alphabet and its meaning of cross, stamp or seal has the same meaning as a signature. For centuries a signature for many was simple cross. What we are seeing here is the end result of all the other letters finally manifesting in a creation that God can literally sign off on and as the Bible says "and God saw that it was Good". The symbol of the Cross within occultism is the "cross of the elements". In tarot this is built from the four elements of Air, Water, Earth and Fire and placed under the dominance of Spirit. Although the elements have appeared elsewhere in the Major Trumps, it is only in Tav that they are bought together as a perfect result. In a reading, Tav means that something has been completed successfully, or is about to be completed successfully.

As with the other letters, a way the way to draw Tau leads to other meanings. The one we will use is a Resh with a Vav as its left leg. Tav then is the Sun attached to the Earth. The divine energy within matter.

In ancient times Tav was drawn in the form of a Cross. It was a sign that something belongs to someone. Tav was in the form of a cross branded on the thigh or neck of horses and camels. The Prophet Ezekiel was told to go through Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men "that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof". He then told Angels to slay anyone who did not have the mark on them. So Tav, then, is a mark of divine favour and that you are owned by God.

The more traditional Tav is made by merging of Daleth (Door) and Nun (Fish). Daleth is the door through which creation pours, while Nun is the sexual force. Thus Tav can be said to be the pregnant goddess of nature giving birth to creation. Daleth and Nun make the word Dan, which was one of the 12 tribes of Israel. The name means Judgement, and Dan is a very Martian force within Hebrew mythology, even considered as being evil. The tribe of Dan was isolated from the rest of the Promised Land in its northernmost extremity. It eventually started to worship a different God. This shows the darker side of Tav. When we are so far away from the Unity of the One Thing we sometimes lose touch with our spiritual roots. Tav can warn us that we are far away from our spiritual goals and in danger of losing them altogether. Dan was said to be a Judge, in other words it is that force that says who we are.

The number of Tav is 400. Abraham paid four hundred shekels for land in Ephron, to bury his wife Sarah. Ephon was the first recorded land purchase by Hebrews in the Promised Land and it was a place for things to end. The cave he bought is called the "cave of the four couples," as Adam and Chava (Eve), Abraham and Sarah, Isaac and Rebecca, and Jacob and Leah are all buried there. God told Abraham that his children would reside in a foreign land (the land of Egypt) for four hundred years and afterwards go out with great wealth and an outstretched arm. So Tav is again a completion with material wealth at the end of it. The 400 reduces to four, which is the number of the Square, of Chesed and materiality, it is also the tarot Key the Emperor, which represents the Martian side of Dan again.

The Cabbalists said that 400 can represent both the four hundred levels of evil and the four hundred sparks of Godliness that are found in the world. Thus it can be said that Tav is the ability to transform these negative energies into positive sparks. It can appear in readings when things look bleak, but it looks like everything will end very well. The querent might be given an opportunity to end some very bad luck and begin something new.

Tav is spelt Tav, Aleph and Vav which means seal or cross, 400 and Vav (nail or support) 6 totalling 406, which reduces to 10, which is the number of the sphere of Malkuth and reduces to the number 1, which is the number of Kether. Tav is the cosmic mirror that reflects Aleph equally and oppositely, establishing and maintaining a double current between matter and spirit.

When Tav appears it is telling us that cosmically everything is as it should be and is God's will. Being nailed to a cross is a pretty negative image, but not when you consider that Spirit is being nailed to a cross of the four elements. There is a magical saying that when the four elements are balanced then spirit will bloom like a rose on a cross.

Tav is a double letter and so it has two extremes – Riches and Poverty. This gives a message about life in the material world. Using the principles of Saturn and Tav, we can see that the world around us is full of limitless riches and abundance. Poverty only really exists in the material universe in a literal sense. But it is also the densest form of Matter from which the Divine seems far away. Those that thrive only on the riches of Tav are also the poorest.

Tav can show up when someone is either going to be extremely wealthy or quite poor and it often is hard to tell what the situation really is. Tav is the Universe, the material world which can be a place of great joy or limitation. If it is a spiritual question, Tav can be similar to the Devil card, particularly if it appears in the position of being an obsticle or a barrier. There are lots of situations where the world is against you.

Tav is attributed to the astrological planet of Saturn. Saturn was seen as a great malefic until recently, when it was promoted to the position of "teacher." Saturn was viewed as a force of restriction and death. Now it is seen as a "necessary restriction" or a learning experience. In other words, we have learnt not to hate the material as being the kingdom of the Devil and started to enjoy what we see around us. However Tav can appear in a reading representing some form of teaching, especially an education or school. It can also appear as a "lesson learnt" or nearly being learnt.

The path of Tav connects Yesod or the Moon to the Earth, through the focus of Saturn. On the path of involution it is when the images created by God become more concrete. In Peter Gabriel's *Mercy Street* he describes "all of the buildings and all of the cars, were once just a dream in somebody's head." This process of making "dreams solid", "dreams made real" is what the path of Tav is about.

Thus in material readings we find that whatever we are dreaming about is about to come true. In the path of evolution, and of spiritual readings, Tav is about having the discipline to start approaching the astral realm. Many students, when they start out on a spiritual path, try to by-pass the process of discipline. They believe that they can get there in their own time. The Saturnian force keeps them in the same place until they master the lesson of discipline to carry on and see the bigger picture.

Generally Tav is talking about a plan bought to perfection and a happy ending. There might be problems but they are nearly over and will not trouble you again. Whatever takes place will be the will of a benign god rather than one who is feeling all stormy. Except for a spiritual situations, Tav brings about an earthing of ideas and results. It is a great practical force which is focused on nature and tangible results.

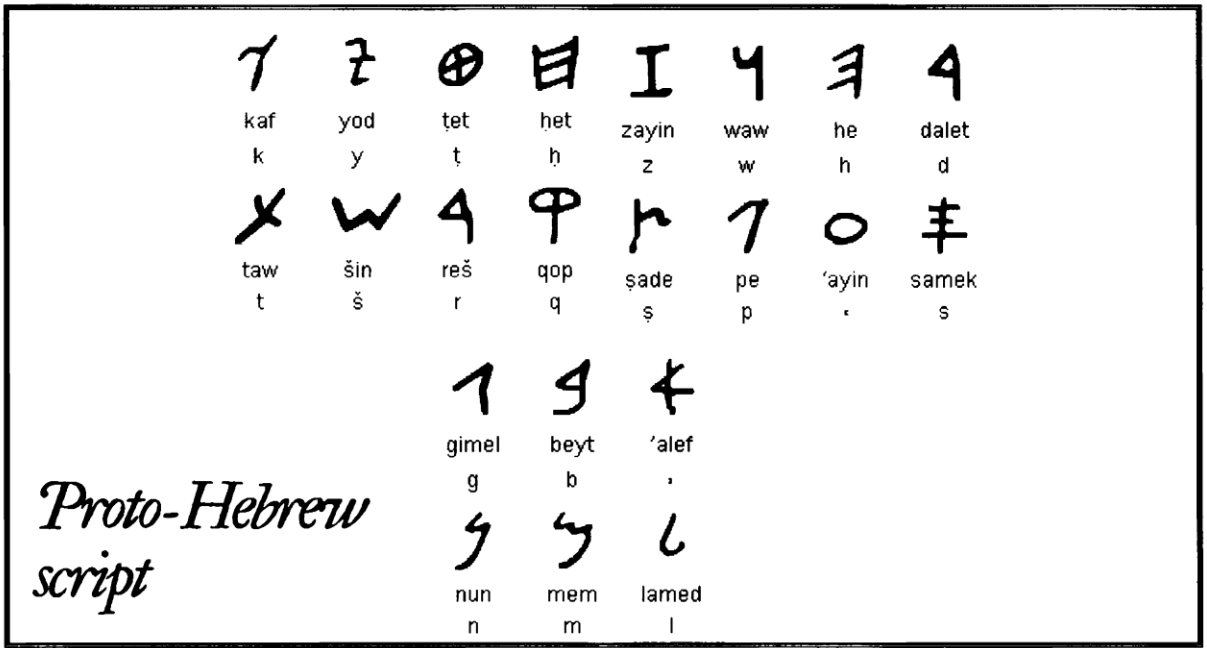
In business, Tav says that all the planning will have paid off and will reach a successful material conclusion. It could represent the beginning of a new cycle which follows after the successful conclusion of a new one. You might also be given a chance to make a name for yourself or set your own seal on a project. In a relationship reading this card is one of commitments and marriage. If it is a "does he love me?" reading then the answer is "yes, and he is looking for commitment." Do not be too surprised if it turns up when a relationship is ending. In such circumstances it means that the relationship has ended or has become as successful as it will ever be and it is the end of that cycle. Any breakups will be a relief.

In a spiritual reading Tav is calling for a more disciplined approach, regular meditations and at the right time. Specific visualisation work will pay off. If it appears as a barrier, it means that a person is lacking discipline and needs to overcome this problem before they can continue.

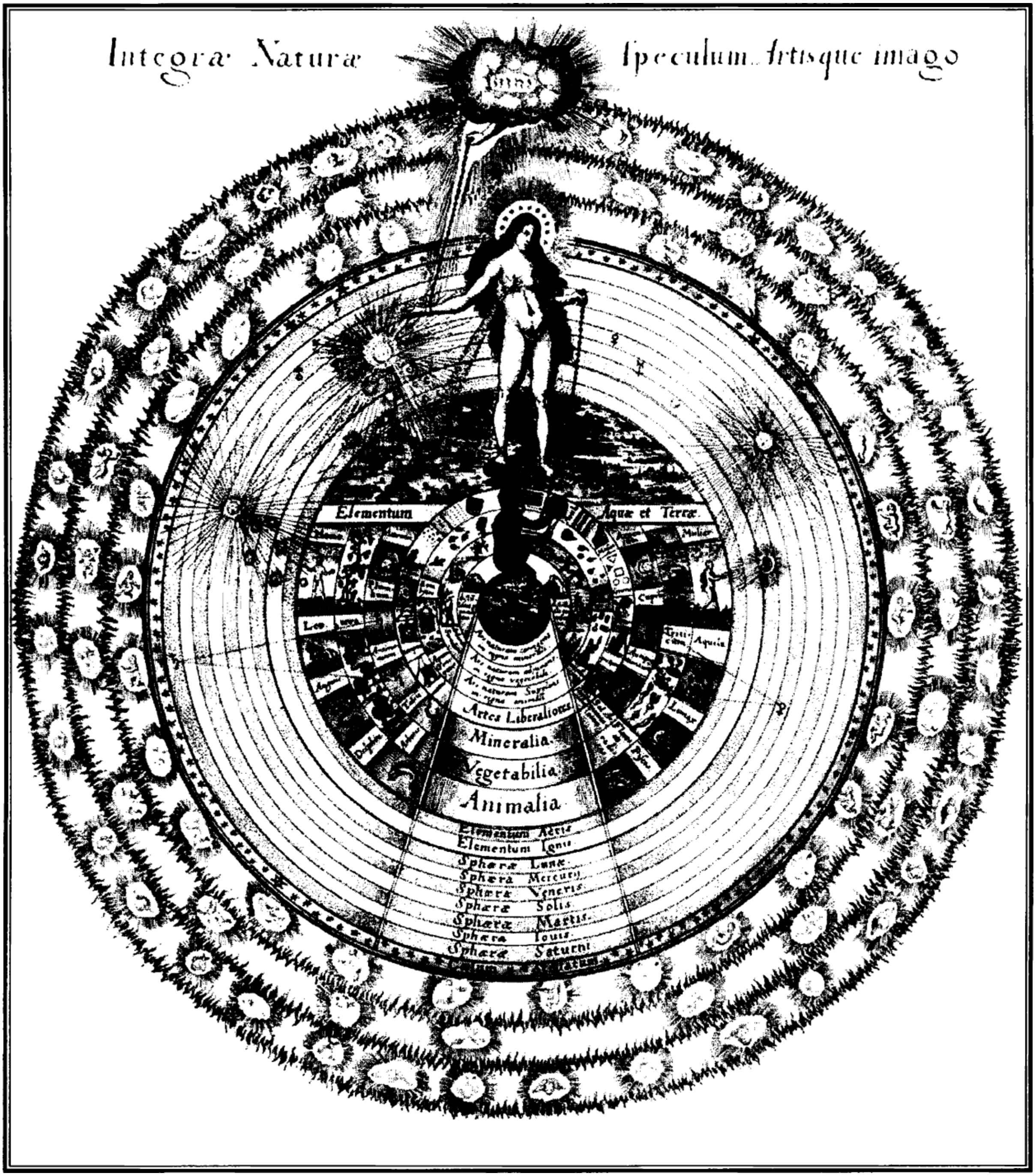
Saturn is exalted in Libra (remember what we said about Dan being a judge). This means that when it appears with the Justice card it emphases the law, balance and the building of material forms. It is a great combination to get if you are building a house and are worried about how the project will go. These two cards would say that everything will be done by the book. Saturn is in detriment in Mars, which means that the Tower will destroy much of the work that Tav is completing. This shows an ending that is less than happy. Controls which might have been useful are either not there or over emphasised. A good image of this combination is Nazi Germany.

MAGICAL LETTERS

Since the founding of Israel, and the use of Hebrew to be a magical alphabet has been called into question by some modern magicans. The idea is that by using the Hebrew letters for mundane purposes, contaminates them. They have been using instead the older Proto-Hebrew script (see diagram). I don't agree with this. Firstly the Proto-Hebrew script was also used for mundane purposes but also the block script which is used magically feels different from the more wobbly modern script. I have tried both and found little in the way of difference. In my view neither is more holy than the other, accept by the value given to the user. So in otherwords, pick one and stick to it.



Proto-Hebrew script


Integræ Naturæ speculum Artisque imago
Elementum
Aquæ et Terræ
Leo
Capric.
Aquila
Artes Liberaliores
Mineralia
Vegetabilia
Animalia
Elementum Aeris
Elementum Ignis
Sphæra Lunæ
Sphæra Mercurii
Sphæra Veneris
Sphæra Solis
Sphæra Martis
Sphæra Iouis
Sphæra Saturni

CHAPTER TWO

The DIVINE NAME *of* 72 NAMES

The mystic and the magician seek to understand the divine. The paths of the two unfold in similar ways until both merge into the Divine. The mystic journeys onwards seeking that divine oblivion, while the magician seeks to become a co-creator with that divine force. Both paths are valid and each needs to learn from the other. The use of the divine name Shemhamphorasch is a cross over point between Kabbalistic mysticism and later magic where the two paths must work together. The mystic needs to understand the practical magical aspects to truly understand and earth this energy, while the magician needs the mystical to comprehend what he is invoking.

When approaching the Angels of the Shemhamphorasch the modern magician has lost sight of this. May seek to order such beings into a Triangle of the Art with threats and coercions which simply do not work in this flavour of magic – if they work with any system of magic. Magicians look too closely at the powers of their mind as if intellectual understanding can help provide them the key. However, that key comes from a spiritual awakening at a mystical level which flows down into the Intellect rather than the other way around.

Magic involving the Shemhamphorasch is Theurgy which is a religious path of magic. "God working". There are other sorts but this is the oldest, most approachable and powerful form of magic. According to the ancient writer Iamblichos in his book The Mysteries:

"In all theurgical operations the priest sustains a twofold character; one, indeed, as man, and which preserves the order possessed by our nature in the universe; but the other, which is corroborated by divine signs, and through these is conjoined to more excellent natures, and is elevated to their order by an elegant circumduction, this is deservedly capable of being surrounded with the external form of the Gods."

Theurgy was the very essence of the teaching of the Mystery Schools and is the kernel of religion. When we examine all religion, we find carefully hidden Theosophy of truth. This theosophy. Theurgy is derived from the Greek word theiourgia. A spiritual path involves the use of rites for bringing down to earth planetary and other Spirits or Gods. However, the literal words do not do this path Justice, for it is much more than that. Theurgy, or Divine working aims at the purification and consecration of the Lower Self and accelerates the development of the Ego.

The textbook of those who follow the path of Theurgy is Abammon's reply to Porphyry with is more commonly called Iamblichos de Mysteriis. It tells us that Theurgic discipline moves the Ego upward to the God. By it we can be united to the gods, rise above the established order of the world, and likewise participate in the life eternal and in the energy of the gods of the highest heaven. Through this principle, we set ourselves free. This is a pretty tall order, but when you start a path, it is always a good idea to know where it is supposed to be headed.

In Ancient Times there was a group of real magicians called the Therapeutæ, Their aim was to awaken spiritual sight in what we call the Ego. When this happened, the illusion of the world was ripped away and it was possible to see the face of the creator in Nature.

What they did was banish everything from their life which distract them from contemplation of God. They gave up all worldly possessions, and dwelt in communities, living in the simplest of houses. In each place there was a shrine in which they "performed the mysteries of the holy life, whereby knowledge and devotion grow together and are perfected."

At the dawn they would offer up prayers and the whole interval from dawn to sunset they devote to their exercises. They would take sacred writings and spend their time in study, interpreting their ancestral code allegorically, for they believed that all words had a hidden meaning. Obviously these were sacred writings. It would be difficult to find an allegorical meaning behind a copy of a tabloid newspaper.

The reason I am mentioning the Therapeutæ is because some of their techniques remarkably close to the processes and exercises taught in this book. The goal is that by contemplating on certain magical symbols and calling about the name of the Divine, we may start to open ourselves to those influences. By resonating to them we become them. This is not an entirely intellectual process nor is it ritual or meditation for its own sake. It is the use of symbol (Intellect) Devotion to God (Love) and a regular process (ritual) that brings the soul to a state of perfection.

In his works now lost, Clemens Alexandrinus, one of the most celebrated of the Fathers of the early Church, mentions three stages of Theurgy. These are Purification, Initiation and Direct Vision. Iamblichos describes them as Coming to the Divinity, Assimilation into the likeness of the Divinity and Perfection.

Again this is a tall order but, like most magical writings, it is something very simple put in a complex way. Using a process which magically called invocation, or calling upon Gods, Goddesses, spirits, or angels gives real magicians power. This experience leads their Egos to get used to such energy they are yet in the body.

Most theurgy is a ritual performance, like a drama, which allows the Ego to connect itself to another energy. Then using that energy they can perform 'miracles' or bring about changes. We are lifted out of our little universe where nothing seems possible and lead into the world of the Gods were everything is possible and you can go to the end of infinity and back before lunch.

And the fact that Iamblichos tended to talk about 'gods' rather than One God did not mean that you abandon a belief in Unity. The term Gods or Divinities was a technical term denoting certain high orders of Spiritual Beings, who, as compared with us, were best described as Gods. Such were, for example, the Gnostic Aeons, the Elohim of Genesis, some of the Greek Daimones, many of the Egyptian Deities and so forth. All things, including the Gods are but a reflection of the One Thing and the Divine Mind.

A real magician therefore aims to stand before the throne of God as a contemplator of heaven and divine things. A wise man and a priest, who, to paraphrase the 16th century magician Picus di Mirandola, by the "connection of natural agents and patients, answerable each to the other, may bring forth such effects as are wonderful to those that know not their causes".

Another magician, Alias Ashmole, wrote in the 17th Century in his notes to Norton's

Ordinall of Alchimy, that "Magic intended is "Divine, True, of the wisdom of nature, and indeed comprehendeth the whole Philosophy of Nature, being a perfect knowledge of the works of God and their effects. It is that which reduces all natural philosophy from variety of speculation to the magnitude of works, and whose mysteries are far greater than all natural philosophy now in use and reputation will reach unto."

The basic practice were rites, ceremonies and exercises that were directed to a purification of the lower self, uniting it to the will of the Ego and Higher Self.

When we were talking about the Therapeutæ we mentioned that they had a shrine set aside in which they would 'worship". When we think of prayer, there is the automatic image of someone kneeling a Christian church telling god how naughty they have been and hoping that God is not going to commit some awful act of torture in revenge.

However, the real magician's idea of prayer is not to place yourself under the heel of some psychopathic deity, but to lift you up to experience its energy. You are not praying to a god to beg that you win the lottery, or get the woman of your dreams. Instead, the goal is to activate that divine essence within us which calls for its spiritual self and desired to be united to the absolute perfection.

As we approach a spiritual energy through our rituals or invocations, we stop being a person calling upon a God to being the God walking among humanity. , the primer techniques which are important for further work. What we are hoping to archive is a feeling of the divine forces that work through our life. Too much magical work is intellectual. It is reading books and understanding spiritual principles rather than experiencing the forces around us. To me it is not enough to know that the Rachelable is the Angel of Bacon Sandwiches I want to know what its energy feels like so that I can make the best BLT in the world. You cannot really understand Gods and Angels other than by feeling them. It is almost as if your rational mind tries to understand what is happening and in the process shuts it down. Even a tiny God has a bigger picture of reality in its mind than you will ever manage and even the brightest of minds can understand.

If you do not believe me, imagine that you are a person going back in time to the 16th century and try to explain a car to a scientist of the time. Try to tell a brilliant mind like John Dee that the universe was created billions of years earlier in a single explosion and that space is infinite. Even if Dee believed you were from the future, it would be impossible for him to grasp what you were telling him. The same problem exists for you.

The Shemhamphorasch system started out as a purely mystical system. It is a corruption of the Hebrew term Shem HaMephorash which means "the explicit Name," and was used in times to refer to the four letter name of God YHVH.

In early Kabbalah, the term was used to designate sometimes a 72-letter name for God, and sometimes a 42-letter name. In this book we will be using the 72 letter name. It is really a 216-letter name for God is found in Jewish Kabbalistic sources derived from the 72 groups of three letters, each of these triplets being the name of an angel.

The name itself is derived from Exodus 14:19-21:

> [19] *And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:*
>
> [20] *And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night.*

> [21] *And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.*
>
> King James Bible

> [19] TOLLENSQUE SE ANGELUS DEI QUI PRAECEDEBAT CASTRA ISRAHEL ABIIT POST EOS ET CUM EO PARITER COLUMNA NUBIS PRIORA DIMITTENS POST TERGUM.
>
> [20] STETIT INTER CASTRA AEGYPTIORUM ET CASTRA ISRAHEL ET ERAT NUBES TENEBROSA ET INLUMINANS NOCTEM UT AD SE INVICEM TOTO NOCTIS TEMPORE ACCEDERE NON VALERENT.
>
> [21] CUMQUE EXTENDISSET MOSES MANUM SUPER MARE ABSTULIT ILLUD DOMINUS FLANTE VENTO VEHEMENTI ET URENTE TOTA NOCTE ET VERTIT IN SICCUM DIVISAQUE EST AQUA
>
> Vulgate

In Hebrew, these three verses are each composed of 72 letters. The number 72 is important because the Ancient Babylonians decided that the heavens were divided into 72 quinances comprising of five days each. The Babylonians also gave us the 12 zodiac signs and the ten degree divisions of the signs or Decans. These were adopted by the Greeks and the Egyptians.

The Golden Dawn's Wynn Westcott pointed out in his book *Numbers, Their Occult Power and Mystic Virtues* [1911], that there are a large number of mystical references to the number.

> *"There are the 72 angels bearing the names of God—derived from Exodus xiv. 19, 20, 21, by the Kabbalists; Dr. Rudd, the Lemegeton, Harleian MSS said that there were an important set of 72 pentacles which, placed in pairs, forms a series of 36 talismans; it is also the number of Chesed (ChSD) the Sephirah, Mercy. It is said that Ptolemy, King of Egypt, collected 72 Hebrew Rabbis and confined each in a separate room, and ordered each to write out the Mosaic Law, and that by the help of God each wrote out the same words. Megillah of the Talmud, 9. 1."*

The reference to Chesed is important. The 72 names are a Chesedic expression of God and are part of the One Thing's Mercy to humanity. This sphere is part of the 7=4 grade of the *Order of the Golden Dawn*. It is a "leaping off point" where the mystic merges with One Thing. It is also the point where the Magician merges with the silence to express the powers of an Exempt Adept for the good of humanity.

The words of the verses are written out in what is called boustrophedon form so that the second line is reversed, and grouping the letters in columns of threes. The names of 72 angels or intelligences or 72 Names of God are formed. These 72 names are sometimes divided into four groups of eighteen, each group relating to one of the letters of the Tetragrammaton. They may also be combined to form the 216-letter name of God.

Thus:

לֵאָרְשִׂי הֵנֲחַמ יֵנְפִל ךְלֹהַה םיִהֹלֶאָה ךַאְלַמ עַסִּיַו
דְמַעַיו םֶהיֵנְפִמ ןָנָעֶה דוּמַע עַסִּיַו םֶהיֵרֲחַאֵמ ךְלֵיַו
םֶהיֵרֲחַאֵמ:

> *And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went*

> *from before their face, and stood behind them:*

יהִיְוַ לאֵרָשְׂיִ הנֵחֲמַ ןיבֵוּ םיִרַצְמִ הנֵחֲמַ | ןיבֵּ אבֹיָּוַ
הזֶ־לאֶ הזֶ ברַקָ־אלֹוְ הלָיְלָּהַ־תאֶ ראֶיָּוַ ךְשֶׁחֹהַוְ ןנָעָהֶ
הלָיְלָּהַ־לכָּ:

> *And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night.*

םיָּהַ־תאֶ | הוָהְיְ ךְלֶוֹיּוַ םיָּהַ־לעַ וֹדיָ־תאֶ השֶׁמֹ טיֵּוַ
הבָרָחָלֶ םיָּהַ־תאֶ םשֶׂיָּוַ הלָיְלַּהַ־לכָּ הזָּעַ םידִקָ חַוּרבְּ
םיִמָּהַ וּעקְבָּיִּוַ:

> *And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.*

These names were identified by Jewish mystics with the 72 decans so that they could be used with the idea of astrology and give a much more detailed picture of a person's destiny. They could also provide more detailed astrological information of what was happening at a certain time. For example as I write this (February 2, 2014 17:40) , the ascendant is at 18 degrees Leo and so this moment is specifically ruled by the divine name SYT. The Sun is 22 degrees in Aquarius and therefore the entire period is controlled by the divine name YYZ.

The question is now how do we pronounce these Divine Names? Hebrew does not have vowels but a pointing system and none of these letters are considered pointed. Kabbalists each have their own system the most natural is Moses Zacutto who offered a reasonable pronunciation in his book Shorshei ha-Shemot. These are:

V'hu, Y'li, S'yat, Alam, M'hash, L'lah, Acha, K'hat, Hazai, Alad, L'u, H'hah, Y'zal, M'bah, H'rai, H'kam, L'u, K'li, L'vu, P'hal N'lach, Yiyay, M'lah, Ch'hu, N'tah, Ha'a'a, Y'rat, Sh'ah, R'yay, Avam, L'kav, V'shar, Y'chu, L'hachm, K'vak, M'nada, Ani, Cha'am, R'ha, Y'yaz, Hahah, Mayach, V'vala, Y'lah, S'al,ari, Eishal, M'yah, V'hu, Dani, Hacheish, Amam, N'ni, N'yat, M'vah, Pavi, N'meim, Y'yal, Harach, M'tzar, Umah, Y'hah, Ani'u, M'chi,D'mah, M'nak, Aya, Chavu, R'ah, y'bam, Hayai, and Mum.

I say this is a reasonable pronunciation but it is not the one we will be using. Instead, we will be looking at the more mystical methods of Abraham Abulafia in the next chapter.

To understand the nature of what these divine names are supposed to represent, we have to first look at the context of the verses. Read normally these verses describe how two angels protected the Children of Israel as they travelled through the wilderness. The main focus is on the angelic presence which guided and protected the Israelites on their escape from Egypt. Exodus 23 describes him:

> [20] *Behold, I send an angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.*
>
> [21] *Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him.*
>
> [22] *But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries.*
>
> [23] *For mine angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Per'izzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jeb'usites; and I will cut them off.*

The Cabala

Shewing at one View the Seventy-two Angels bearing the name of God Shemhamphoraz

ו	י	ס	ע	מ	ל	א	כ	ה	א	ל	ה	ל	מ	ה	ה	ל	ב
ה	ל	י	ל	ה	ה	ה	ה	ז	ל	א	ה	י	ב	ר	ק	א	ל
י	י	ט	מ	ש	ה	א	ת	י	ד	ו	ע	ל	ה	י	י	ו	י
יה	אל	אר	יה	יה	אל	יה	ל	אל	יה	יה	יה	אל	אל	אל	יה	יה	אל
Vehuiah	Jeliel	Sitael	Elemiah	Mahasiah	Lelahel	Achaiah	Cahethel	Haziel	Aladiah	Lauiah	Hahaiah	Ieiazel	Mebahel	Hariel	Hakamiah	Leviah	Caliel
ל	פ	נ	י	מ	ה	נ	ה	י	ש	ר	א	ל	ו	י	ל	כ	מ
י	ה	ל	י	ל	ה	ה	א	ר	א	י	י	כ	ש	ה	ה	ו	נ
ו	ל	ת	י	ה	י	ה	א	ת	ה	י	מ	ב	ר	ו	ד	ק	ד
יה	יה	אל	אל	אל	יה	יה	יה	אר	יה	אל	אל	אל	יה	יה	יה	יה	אל
Leuuiah	Pahaliah	Nelchael	Ieiaiel	Melahel	Hahuiah	Nithhaiah	Haaiah	Ierathel	Seehiah	Reiiel	Omael	Lecabel	Vasariah	Iehuiah	Lehahiah	Chavakiah	Monadel
א	ה	ר	י	ה	מ	ו	י	ס	ע	ע	מ	ו	ר	ה	ע	נ	נ
נ	ע	ה	י	ה	י	י	ל	א	ר	ש	י	ה	נ	ה	מ	נ	י
י	ם	ע	י	ה	ח	ל	ה	ל	י	ל	ה	ו	י	ש	מ	א	ה
אר	יה	אל	אל	אל	אל	יה	יה	יה	אל	יה	אר	אר	אנ	יה	יה	אר	אל
Aniel	Haamiah	Rehael	Ihiazel	Hahahel	Michael	Vevaliah	Ielahiah	Sealiah	Ariel	Asaliah	Mihael	Vehuel	Daniel	Hahaziah	Imamiah	Nanael	Nithael
מ	פ	נ	י	ר	מ	ו	י	ע	מ	ר	מ	א	ה	ר	י	ר	מ
ב	ע	מ	י	ר	צ	מ	ה	נ	ה	מ	נ	י	ב	א	ב	י	י
ה	י	מ	ל	ה	ר	ב	ה	י	ק	ב	י	ע	י	ה	מ	י	מ
יה	אר	יה	אר	אר	אל	אר	אל	אל	אר	יה	אל	אר	יה	אר	יה	אר	יה
Mebahiah	Poiel	Nemamiah	Ieilael	Harahel	Mizrael	Umabel	Iahhel	Annauel	Mehekiel	Damabiah	Meniel	Eiael	Habuiah	Rochel	Iibamiah	Haiaiel	Mumiah

Golden Dawn occultist Aaron Leitch pointed out in one of his private papers that this is a perfect description of the holy guardian angel, who is set over you at birth to guide and protect you, and to lead you unto your destiny.

> *"You must follow the voice of this angel, for his is the voice of Karma, and to ignore it – to refuse learning the lessons the universe has to teach you- is to invite hardship. The significance of the above is the one phrase "for my name is in him," because the holy guardian angel holds the authority of the divine source in your life. As God said of the archangel Metatron (who is literally the holy guardian angel of the entire universe), "...what he will command at my bidding, ye must observe and do."*

Leitch in his paper SHEM HA-MEPHORESH. that angel of Exodus 14 is the holy guardian angel of the nation of Israel and it is divided into two polarities.

What makes this a little more interesting than a simple Bible Story is that Israel means "he who wrestles with God." Anyone who "wrestles with God" is Israel which actually describes the relationship that people have with the Divine Mind pretty well. It is also important to remember that throughout the Bible the 12 tribes of Israel were seen as being Zodiacal.

Leitch correctly says that the Guardian angel of Israel must also embody and rule these twelve forces. The clue is the biblical quote "...for my name is in him." The name in question is YHVH which itself rules the Zodiac in its 12 permutations.

Aries *YHVH*	*Leo* *HVYH*	*Sagittarius* *VYHH*	*Cancer* *HVHY*
Scorpio *VHHY*	*Pisces* *HHVY*	*Libra* *VHYH*	*Aquarius* *HYVH*
Gemini *YVHH*	*Capricorn* *HYHV*	*Taurus* *YHHV*	*Virgo* *HHVY*

This means that we have to divide the 72 names among the 12 Zodiacal forces which then stem from the four letters of YHVH.

Another attribution to the 72 names is a Psalm. The first person to do this was Rabbi Moses Isserles, (1520 – 1572), was an eminent Ashkenazic rabbi. Isserles based each attribution on verse which contained, in an exact order, the letters of the Shemhamphorasch.

The Shemhamphorasch has been put to much magical and mystical use over the centuries. In his book *The Book of Sacred Names* Jacobus Swart says:

> *"The Name is to be used in exorcism and other matters of a similar ilk and it is thus understood that "whoever pronounces this name against a demon, it will vanish; at a conflagration, it will be quenched; over and invalid, he will be healed; against any impure thoughts, they will be expelled; at any enemy, he will die, and if it is uttered before a ruler a favour will be won."*

However Swart points out that this statement is qualified by the fact that it says if you pronounce the name from a state of impurity or uncleanness you will be struck dead. In other words the user of these names need to be mentally, emotionally, and physically in a state of equanimity.

You do not have to be perfect, but you have to have been working on the names to transform yourself before you can expect to see any miracles.

Now we come to the elephant in the

room – can a non-Jewish, or even non-Christian employ these names as part of his or her spiritual progress. Gentile kabbalah has a major problem that it has little interest in Judaism, and some of us are not big fans of Christianity either. The obvious answer is no. How is it possible to work with an idea which is very important to someone's religion and use it when you do not believe in that religion? For example, I accept that YHVH historically is a very important God and at various time I did worship him. Now I do not – well not more than any other God.

There were moments when I was working with this system that it actually felt wrong. I could not say the sorts of prayers I was required because I did not believe that the One Thing worked that way. In fact I was so perturbed by this I actually invoked an Angel to ask if I could actually use the system. The Angelic gave this odd explanation:

"The Kabbalah is a tool which unlocks Ideas from the religion which often confines them. Although its nature is Hebrew, and flows into Christianity, its ideas are universal and magical. YHVH can be the One Thing, or he can be a Canaanite thunder-god, just as Jesus can be a Messiah, a healer or a cosmic force of redemption. Kabbalah strips away the religion and to the source.

"Thus, the Shem Angels are above all religion, yet they are the forces which inspire religion. All that is required is to cleave to the One Thing, by whatever name you call it."

This agrees with the central ideas of the Theurgist who is attempting to tune themselves to the One Thing using super-conscious forces. In otherwords the Angels don't really give a damn.

Angel Liberating a Prisoner

CHAPTER THREE

UNDERSTANDING the SHEM through ECSTATIC KABBALAH

The biggest break for me in using magical Kabbalah was the discovery of texts written by the Jewish mystic Abraham Abulafia. Abulafia was born in Zaragoza, Spain, in 1240, and died sometime after 1291, following a stay on the small island of Comino. He spent at least some of his life being considered a Messiah who wrote "prophetic books" in which revelations including apocalyptic symbols indicated spiritual processes of inner redemption. Abulafia become an intense disseminator of his Kabbalah, orally and in written form, trying to convince both Jews and Christians. In one case, he even tried to convert a Pope.

He was condemned by practically everyone – Jewish and Christian, but his works still managed to influence a different flavour of Kabbalah, dubbed Ecstatic or Prophetic Kabbalah, although he called his techniques the Kabbalah of Names.

Only thirty of his small books survive. He wrote many commentaries: three on the *Guide of the Perplexed – Sefer ha-Ge'ulah* (1273), *Sefer Chayei ha-Nefesh,* and *Sefer Sitrei Torah* (1280); on *Sefer Yetzirah: – Otzar Eden Ganuz* (1285/6), *Gan Na'ul,* and a third untitled; and a commentary on the *Pentateuch – Sefer-Maftechot ha-Torah* (1289).

However, what were more interesting for Magicians are the handbooks which taught how to achieve the prophectic experience: *Chayei ha-Olam ha-Ba* (1280), *Or ha-Sekhel, Sefer ha-Cheshek*, and *Imrei Shefer* (1291).

While contemporary Kabbalists were more interested in theories of ten Sefirot, Abulafia was interested in God as Intellect, in linguistic terms and as speech and letters. This idea lead him to being banned from the important Spanish school of Kabbalah.

Abulafia's system used breathing and visualisation techniques based on combinations of letters and their pronunciation contemplation of parts of the body, movements of the head and hands, and concentration exercises. These helped a person unite with the Divine Mind, or God, by chanting divine names. Some of these methods were adopted by the Ashkenazic Hasidic masters, which was where I first heard of him.

In reading his books, you are left with an idea that Kabbalah is meant to be lived and spiritual states need to be experienced. He wanted to use meditation by using a concentration which requires doing many actions at the same time.

This connection to the Divine Mind can be attained only when one is in a state of conjunction, a state that can come about only when the soul is freed from the bonds of the body. In his treatise 'Or ha-Sekhel:

> *"The connection of human existence with the divine existence during intellection--which is identical with the intellect in [its] existence--until he and He became one." The union between human and divine intellects is so complete that in this state the individual can utter with respect to God, "He is I and I am He."*

He added:

> *"Tour mind must then come to join His Mind, which gives you the power to think. Tour mind must divest itself of all other thoughts other than His Thought. This becomes like a partner, joining you to Him through His glorious, awesome Name."*

For Abulafia the ecstatic vision of the letters is not simply the means to achieve union with God; it is, to an extent, the end of the process.

His system was comparatively simple. The person purifies himself through fasting and wearing white. They then writes out specific letter groups and their permutations. Next, the magician chants the letters in conjunction with specific breathing patterns and head positioning. This helps to disorient a person and shift them into an altered state.

The magician imagines 'draws' the letters mentally. The letters are then rotated.

> *"And the letters, with their forms, are called the Clear Mirror, for all the forms having brightness and strong radiance are included in them. And one who gazes at them in their forms will discover their secrets and speak to them, and they will speak to him. And they are like an image in which a man sees all his forms standing in front of him, and then he will be able to see all the general and specific things."*

The mystic goes through four experiences. The first is that there is a light not only surrounds the body which merges into it. The body and its organs become made of light. The next stage sees the body weaken and absorb the energy and the letters. The next experience is an enhancement of his thoughts and imaginative capacity which is followed by fear and trembling.

> *"All your body will begin to tremble and your limbs begin to shake, and you will fear a tremendous fear and the body will tremble, like the rider who races the horse, who is glad and joyful, while the horse trembles beneath him."*

The fear is followed by "pleasure and delight" and the awareness of another 'spirit' within his body. This spirit, which looks similar to him, sits or stands opposite to him and starts to speak to him of the "unknown and revealing the future".

Abulafia said that the 'form' is the image of the mystic himself. However, in modern terms it is considered his Higher Self. What is significant was that the form was human and his True Self.

In his book, *Sefer Hayei Haolam Haba* Abulafia said that you must "consider his reply, answering as though you yourself had answered yourself.'

It takes some time before you get these sorts of results and I cannot say I have ever experienced anything like what Abulafia described. I did get enough to indicate that there is something in the process and that it is important to getting some form of contact with the Angels of the Shem.

The Key to Abulafia is his pronunciation of the vowels and his associating with head movements.

To avoid complications, I am simplifying

Abulafia's method which was based on the complex Hebrew pointing system. He said that each consonant had a natural vowel sound contained within it. Beth for example contains the vowel "e" so if you see the letter Beth you should vibrate it "Be." Daleth had the natural vowel sound "a" so it would be vibrated Da. If you have a string of names such as El it would be pronounced Aa [Aleph] La[Lamed].

Notice that this is NOTHING like the way it should be pronounced which would be ee-el or al. What Abulafia has created is a more magical method of chanting which is one step removed from the mundane use of the letter. Abulafia's method of chanting the divine name YHVH (normally pronounced by occultists as Yod, Heh, Vav, Heh) would be YoHeVaHe.

In his book the *Light of the Intellect* Abulafia said that it is known that the consonant letters do not have any sound by themselves.

> *"God gave the mouth the power to express the letters, pronouncing them as they are found in a book. For this purpose, he provided vowel points for the letters, indicating the sound with which they must be expressed when they are translated from a book to the mouth. These vowels are what allow the letters to be sounded, and they can be written as letters in a book.*
>
> *"The vibrations of these sounds must also be associated with space and no vibration can occur except in a definite time and place. One must therefore know how to draw out the sound of each letter as it is related to these dimensions."*

If you were to pronounce a Divine Name you would:

> *"Make yourself right. Meditate in a special place, where your voice cannot be heard by others. Cleanse your heart and soul of all other thoughts in the world. Imagine that at this time, you soul is separating itself from your body, and that you are leaving the physical world behind, so that you enter the Future World, which is the source of all life distributed to the living."*

Each vowel had a direction you should face while vibrating it:
When you vibrate the sound A you should look to the left.
When you vibrate the sound O you should look up
When you vibrate the sound I you should look to the right
When you vibrate the sound E you should look down
When you vibrate the sound U you should move your head upward and downward.
There was also a method of breathing:

When you begin to pronounce the Aleph with any vowel, it is expressing the mystery of Unity (Ykhud). You must therefore draw it out in one breath and no more. Do not interrupt this breath in any manner whatsoever until you have completed the pronunciation of the Aleph. Draw out this breath as long as you extend a single breath. At the same time, chant the Aleph, or whatever other letter you are pronouncing, while depicting the form of the vowel point.

You should be sitting, wearing clean, pure white robes over all your clothing, or else, wearing your prayer shawl (Tallit) over your head and crowned with your Tefillin. You must face the east, since it is from that direction that light emanates to the world.

With each of the twenty-five letter pairs, you must move your head properly.

Purify your thoughts, and as you exhale, raise your head, little by little, until when you finish, your head is facing upward. After you finish, prostrate yourself on the ground.

Do not interrupt between the breath

associated with the Aleph and the breath associated with the other letter in the pair. You may, however, take a single breath, and it may be long or short.

Between each pair of letters, you may take two breaths without making a sound, but not more than two. If you wish to take less than two breaths, you may do so.

After you finish each row, you may take five breaths, but no more. If you wish to take less, you may do so.

So to vibrate the 72 name of names you would pronounce it:

1 VaHeVa YoLaYo SaYoTe EaLaMe MeHeShi LaLAHe AaCaAa CaHeTa
2 VaHeVa YoLaYo SaYoTe EaLaMe MeHeShi LaLAHe AaCaAa CaHeTa

1 HeZaYo AaLaDa LaAaVa HeHeEa YoZaLa MeBeHe HeReYo HeQoMe YoYoYo MeLaHe CheHeVa
2 HeZaYo AaLaDa LaAaVa HeHeEa YoZaLa MeBeHe HeReYo HeQoMe YoYoYo MeLaHe CheHeVa

1 NuThaHe HeAaAa YoReTha ShiAaHe ReYoYo AaVaMe LaCaBe VaShiRe
2 NuThaHe HeAaAa YoReTha ShiAaHe ReYoYo AaVaMe LaCaBe VaShiRe

1 HeHeHe MeYoCa VaVaLa YoLaHe SaAaLa EaReYo EaShiLa MeYoHe
2 HeHeHe MeYoCa VaVaLa YoLaHe SaAaLa EaReYo EaShiLa MeYoHe

1 VaHeVa DaNuYo HeCheShi EaMeMe NuNuAa NuYoTha MeBeHe PeVaYo
2 VaHeVa DaNuYo HeCheShi EaMeMe NuNuAa NuYoTha MeBeHe PeVaYo

1 DaMeBe MeNuKo AaYoEa CheBeVa ReAaHe YoBeMe HeYoYo MeVaMe
2 DaMeBe MeNuKo AaYoEa CheBeVa ReAaHe YoBeMe HeYoYo MeVaMe

Abulafia said that the first line would be vibrated with a "male voice" and the second line as a "female voice."

The session would be as long as it took. You could be chanting for hours, however I tended to do the full name 10 times or a three letter shem name 72 times.

He also advised that if at any point you hear a voice, loud or soft, and wish to understand what it is saying, immediately respond and say, "Speak my Lord, for Your servant is listening" (1 Samuel 3:9). Do not speak at all, but incline your ear to hear what is being said to you.

If you feel great terror and cannot bear it, prostrate yourself immediately, even in the middle of pronouncing a letter. If you do not see or hear anything, do not use this technique for seven days. However he said that it was a good idea to pronounce the name once each week, in a form that "runs and returns."

> *"If you feel that your mind is unstable, that your knowledge of Kabbalah is insufficient, or that your thoughts are bound to the vanities of the time, do not dare to pronounce the Name, lest you sin all the more."*

Abulafia suggested that in vibrating the Divine Name you should have the attitude that you are prepare to meet your God. Choose a special place for yourself, where your voice will not be heard by anyone else. If you engaged in this by day, do so in a darkened room. It is best, however, that you do it at night.

If it is at night, light candles, so that your eyes are well illuminated. Take in your hand a tablet and some ink. These will serve as your witnesses that you are coming to serve God with joy and good heart.

Concentrate as much as you can. As you pronounce each letter, exhale while you sound out the accompanying vowel together with its proper motion.

When you complete the entire Name, and receive from it whatever God wishes to grant you, praise God and thank Him.

> *"If you are not successful in attaining what you have sought from God, you must realize that you must repent completely. Cry because of your lack of elevation, and because you pronounced the Name with ulterior motives, which is an extraordinary sin. You have not been fit to receive God's blessing."*

Although Abulafia presents an overview of his methods, he does not fit them together into a single system, nor does he discuss his experiences in any detail. This is left to an anonymous disciple, the author of *Shaarey Tzion* (Gates of Righteousness), a book that was most probably written in the year 1295 in Hebron.

The author speaks of three ways through which one can divest himself of the physical: the common way, the philosophical way, and the Kabbalistic way. The common way involves a method called "erasure" (mechikah), where one attempts to erase all images from the mind. The.author notes that he was aware that the Moslem Sufis also made use of this technique, and that one method involved the repeated chanting of the name "Allah." Although the Sufis are able to attain a degree of ecstasy in this manner, the author writes that they cannot know its significance, since they are not party to the Kabbalah tradition.

The meditation way involves thinking about an idea, concentrate on it and ponder it, often drinking a cup of strong wine and then sleeping on it.

However, the way of Kabbalah is more complex. You have to erase everything from your mind and not to stop at any finite form, even though it is of the highest order. You have to reach a point where the power is not under his control. You do not have to understand the names, in fact the less you know about them the better.

The goal in many respects is to obtain a magical image which is connected to the name. A magical image is something which symbolism related to the name is packed. These images bring emotion and power with them.

The author of *Shaarey Tzion* wrote how one night while permuting the letters of the Name of Seventy-Two, he began to see the letters expanding before his eyes, growing until they looked like great mountains. His hair stood on end, and he began to speak automatically, saying words of wisdom.

This happened to me while working with several of these Shem names. I would be chanting and then suddenly a scene would unfurl. Each image in the scene was solid but if you focused on them, they were packed full of emotion and feeling. With them came a quite understanding of "something" which later would translate into intellectual ideas. I have provided some of these magical images in the grimoire, but I was told that they are unique to each person, so if you are going to work this system you will have to find your own.

Working with the full 72 letter name is important in this work. I would do it once a week while carrying out the preparation work before invocation. I would then wait three days before carrying out a chant for the three letter Shem name I intended to call, and then another three days before calling a Shem angel.

Then a day later, I would perform my Shem angel invocation. I would then rest a week.
Therefore, a timetable for calling a shem angel would be:
Saturday, perform the 72 fold divine name.
Tuesday, perform the three letter shem name
Friday, perform the Chant of the Angel
Saturday: Perform the ritual of the Angel.

Here is another practical application of the method as a form of Middle Pillar:

SHEM MIDDLE PILLAR

The purpose of this exercise is to use the divine names to open the centres of a person and empower them. This is not a traditional middle pillar exercise as it brings divine power down and charges a weakened or trapped sphere of sensation. The names should be vibrated and the letters visualised on the centre. Sit on a table and regulate your breathing.

Perform a cabbalistic cross.

Say: "I invoke the creative power of the most holy letters of the name."

Focus on your crown centre and focus on the divine name VaHeHe from which descends the entire universe. Think about what you want in your universe and that you want to be a fully functioning magician. Vibrate Va, visualise the letter Vau and move your head to the left. Vibrate He and visualise the letter Heh and move your head down. Vibrate Va visualise the letter Vau and move your head to the left. Visualise your crown centre opening. Then keep vibrating, visualising the letters and moving at least ten times. Draw power down to your throat.

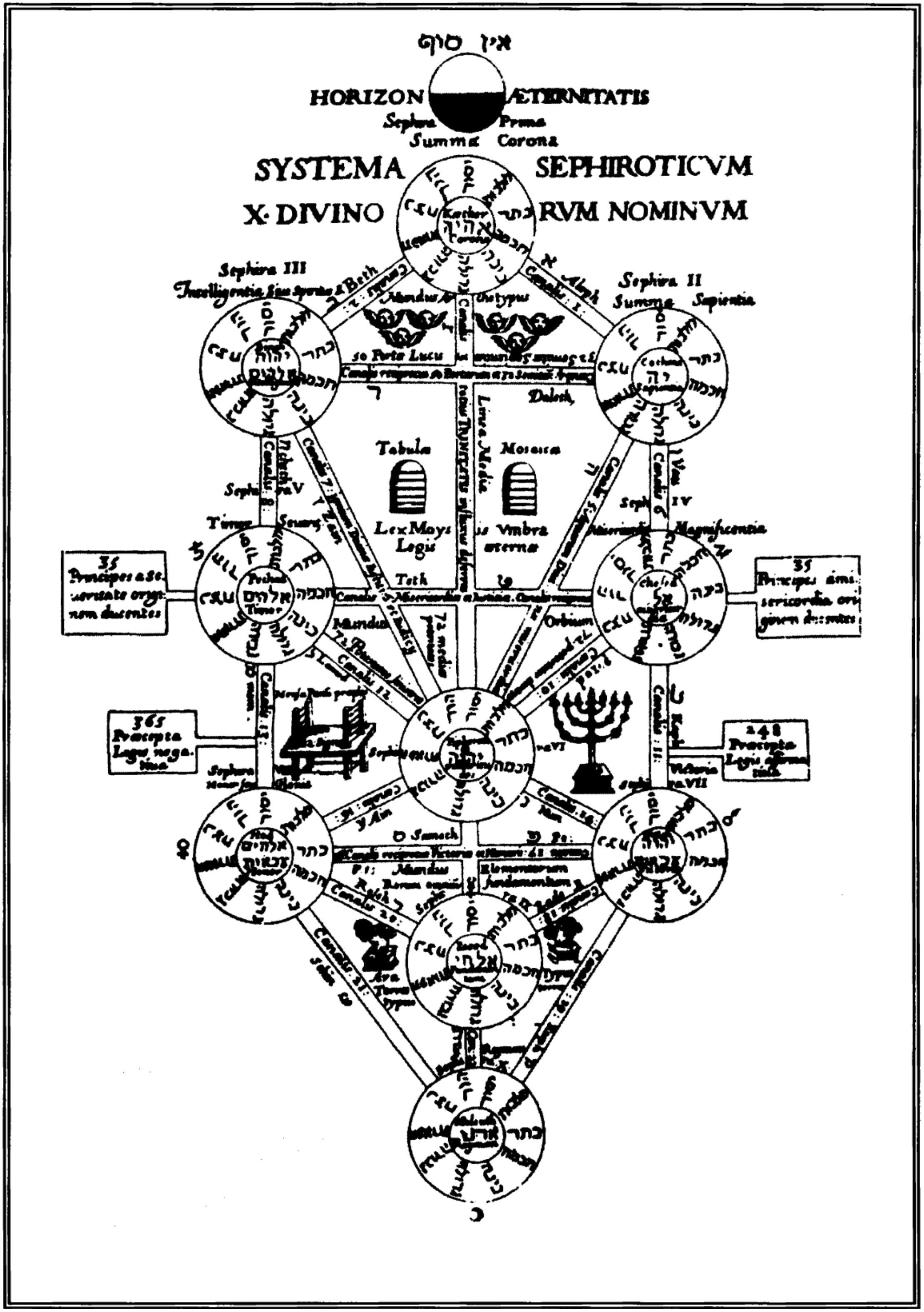
Focus on your throat centre and the divine name KaHehTha which represents to the "living creatures speaking fire" As you do want to see, the negative forces that have attached themselves to you fall away so that you can behold God. This name is said to protect you from evil too. Vibrate the name Ka, visualise the letter Kaph and move your head to the left. Then vibrate the letter He, visualise the letter Heh and move your head down. Then vibrate the name Tha, visualise the letter Tau and move your head to the left. Visualise your throat centre opening and becoming full with the fire power. Then keep vibrating, visualising the letters and moving at least ten times. Draw power down to your heart.

Focus on the heart centre and focus on the meaning of the divine name Yeli. This name is used to raise divine sparks which have been trapped in the darkness of the unbalanced self. It kills off the unbalanced forces and brings them into harmony. Vibrate the name Yo, visualise the letter Yod, and move your head upwards. Then vibrate the letter La, visualise the letter Lamed and move your head to the left. Then vibrate the letter Yo, visualise the letter and move your head to the up again. Visualise your heart centre opening and becoming full with sunlight. Then keep vibrating and moving at least 22 times. Draw power down to your groin.

Focus on the groin centre and focus on the meaning of the divine name NuLaChe which is a name which is designed to calm the raging waters of a restless sea (stress), remove evil from the unconscious and stir love in its place.

Vibrate the name Nu, visualise the letter Nu, and move your head forwards and backwards. Then vibrate the letter La, visualise the letter Lamed and move your head to the left. Then vibrate the letter Che, visualise the letter Cheth and move your head down. Visualise your groin centre opening and becoming full with still moonlight. Then keep vibrating and moving at least 22 times.

Say Vayer Elohim et Kol asher asa v'hineih tov m'od (And God saw everything that he had made and behold it was very good.)


אין סוף
HORIZON ÆTERNITATIS
Sephira Prima
Summa Corona
SYSTEMA SEPHIROTICVM
X· DIVINORVM NOMINVM
Kether
Sephira III
Intelligentia Sive Spiritus
Beth
Sephira II
Summa Sapientia
Aleph
Mundus Archetypus
Daleth
Tabula Mosaica
Lex Moysis Legis
Vmbra æternæ
Linea Media
Sephira V
Timor
Severitas
Sephira IV
Misericordia
Magnificentia
35 Principes a Severitate originem ducentes
35 Principes a misericordia originem ducentes
Teth
Pachad
Chesed
Orbium
72 mediæ potestatis
365 Præcepta Legis negativa
248 Præcepta Legis affirmativa
Sephira VI
Sephira VIII
Victoria
Sephira VII
Samech
Pe
Ain
Nun
Mundus
Elementorum
Resch
Sephira IX
Arca
Typus
Canalis 21
Schin
Tau
Malchuth
כ

CHAPTER FOUR

The MAGICAL LANGUAGE *and* TAROT

In the previous chapters we have looked at the Shem Name of 72 letters of 72 names and not yet looked at the Angels involved. The use of Shem Angels is a more modern and largely Christian Kabbalah practice.

The Jewish Kabbalah saw the Divine Name as the only thing you really needed to be worried about and the idea that there might be angels connected to them was superfluous. However, the idea that the Power of the names could be "stepped down a level" was suggested by Christian Kabbalist Johan Reuchilin in his book *De Arta Cabalistica* (1517) and more widely distributed by Athanasius Kircher in his book *Oedipus Aegyptiacus* (1652). The idea that they suggested was that since each Angel ended with the suffix El or Yah it was possible to convert the three lettered 72 names to angels by adding one or the other. The name of God "El" was attributed to Chesed, Mercy and "Yah" was connected to Chokmah-Wisdom. This only makes sense when you realise that El was being seen as the Divine Severity while Yah was the Divine Mercy. In my view this did not work as not only is El a divine name for mercy, but there is an insistency when it comes to saying which "angel" was a severe angel and which one was an angel of mercy. The concept stuck, for better or worse.

Still the idea of creating angels from the name was not such a silly idea as Jewish Kabbalah was full of such concepts. For example, it was possible to create magical words of power by mixing the 72 names with other divine names to create a new and powerful effect, but the concept of turning them into extremely powerful Angels was new.

Kircher's *Oedipus Aegyptiacus* even bought back the attribution of the Psalms to each Angel. There is a table of the 72 names and an appropriate verse from the book of Psalms for each of them, except for the 70th name, which is given the first verse from Genesis. However, the influence of these two books on European occultism meant that soon the Divine Names became subordinate in the minds of Western magicians.

What happened next was a typical evolution of eclectic magic. Occultists gradually added more attributions to each Angel until they were doing things that would have surprised the Medieval Cabbalists. This ended up with the extremely detailed attribution system given to them by the *Order of the Golden Dawn*, which added Tarot to mix. This eclecticism is not a bad thing either, but it did make the Angels less mystical and more magical. It also brings them into the realms of Angelic lore.

The word 'Angel' comes from the Greek word Angelos meaning 'Messenger'. However, they are not the winged creatures of the Victorian Pre-Raphaelites. They do not spend their lives playing harps or running between the throne of God and humanity with notes from the Almighty. If Divinity is white light, Angels are the spectrum in which it is divided. Angels are the One God as it interacts with its creation.

Angelic lore assumes that the One Thing interacts with it through "messengers." They act as transformers of divine power, drawing it through the levels harnessing it in a manner in which it can be used practically.

As the One manifests through the four levels of creation it becomes denser as it begins to form individual objects. By the time the Divine Unity reaches the material plane these objects are so dense that the divine conscious has slowed almost to a stop.

As I said in my book *Making Talismans*, if scientists had multi-dimensional cutting tools and sliced into an object to see its spiritual layers they would identify four different 'grades' of divinity. Further testing would reveal that each of these levels had a consciousness. If you were sufficiently psychic, you could contact these different types of consciousness and could name them. Rather than being names of Unity they would be the names of divine fragments -- the names of angels. They would be so specialised they appear to have an individuality.

Angels deny their divinity and refuse to let themselves be worshipped as God. This was because the Jews were strict monotheists who wanted to worship One God instead of an army of different gods for different functions in nature. If they moved to worshipping different functions of God they would be no different from other 'pagan' religions of the time. Angels would simply replace the old gods and the spiritual subtleties that true monotheism brings would be lost. Worship of angels is as silly as admiring the index finger of a great book's writer rather than the entire person who created it.

One of the things that was added to the Shem was the placement of each name underneath an Archangel of the Zodiac.

Sign of the Zodiac	*Archangel*
Aries	Malkhidael
Taurus	Asmodel
Gemini	Ambriel
Cancer	Muriel
Leo	Verkhiel
Virgo	Hamaliel
Libra	Zuriel
Scorpio	Barkhiel
Sagittarius	Adnakhiel
Capricorn	Haniel
Aquarius	Kambriel
Pisces	Amnitziel

What is interesting about these practices is that by placing the Divine Name angels "beneath" archangels you are demoting them from the Briatic level to Yetzirah or World of Formation. While this might be heresy to the Jewish Kabbalist, it is providing a powerful Angelic force to the magician.

TAROT

The Golden Dawn attributed the different names and their decans to the minor keys of Tarot. Since the Angels of the Shem were expressions of YHVH each of the Aces were attributed to a letter of that name. Yod representing Fire, the Heh representing Water, the Vav representing Air and the last Heh representing Earth.

Yod was Is the divine or spiritual level. Therefore, anything that is connected to Fire is more likely to be an idea rather than something tangible. Yod is God manifesting from a single point and that shows the Ace of Wands fairly well. It is connected to the Tarot card the Hermit. It is God holding a light in the darkness for all to return. In Greek mythology, Prometheus took Fire from the gods and brought it down to humanity. It is that idea of a divine spark which we must hold on to when we consider the Aces.

Heh was the archetypal or archangelic level. Therefore, something connected to

Water is more likely to be a well thought out plan or method. Heh is the Emperor; it is God setting things in order to make sure that its plan will happen. It is God ruling. It is the realm of higher emotions and mind. It is the font of inspiration but without any form.

Vav was the world of formation. On this level, the created being assumes shape and form. Vav is the Tarot key the Hierophant, "the speaker of the mysteries," which links the archetypal level to the material level below. Air, then, is the great communicator. It is the realm of the lower mind, intellect and emotion.

The Last Heh is the world of action where creation is complete. Thus, Earth is the level of results, usually on the material level.

The aces represent the four-fold aspect of Kether it is like a pie being divided into four quarters but as we have seen above, it is actually divided into levels with Fire at the top, down to Earth at the bottom. Kether means 'the Crown'. It is not only the starting point for everything; it is also the conclusion of any spiritual quest. You know that the hero has finally finished his story when he is crowned as a king. This double aspect is important in readings. Too often, you hear of the aces being the beginning of a project when often they can mean the successful ending of one.

An ace of disks is a crowning on the material level, while an ace of swords would be a crowning at the lower emotional level, while the others would be less tangible. The word Kether is spelt Resh, Heh and Kaph or the Sun, the Emperor and the Wheel of Fortune, the face of God who rules creation through cycles. This has a connection to the idea that the world is controlled through the rotation of the elemental forces.

At their most basic level, we can see it in the seasons where winter is Earth, moves to spring (Air), moves to summer (Fire) moves to autumn (Water). When the aces appear in a reading they can often reveal a period, in which an event takes place.

ACE OF WANDS

The root of the powers of Fire

It symbolises force, strength, rush, vigour, energy. However, it applies to natural force. When the ace appears it is not because of something you have done, it is something which is and always was there. Since all the aces represent a new beginning, or completion, the Ace of Wands means one which comes about naturally. Because of its rank as the senior element, it is closest to God and God is everywhere. On the path of evolution there is nothing more to be done. You will experience the strength and happiness of a job which is well done. On the part of involution the a person exposed to this force will be given the power to start something new and different. The ace is the force that causes humanity to evolve, it suggests warmth and light. The ace shows that we are defended and protected from the darkness. It can also be seen as the fires of passion and the creative drive. Normally this is sexual passion, but can be a passion for something. It is the highest form of spirituality which goes beyond mysticism.

ACE OF CUPS

The root of the powers of Water

The Ace of Cups symbolises fertility, productiveness, beauty, pleasure, happiness and your "heart's desire." Water is a feminine energy and indicates the beginning of healing, cleansing and purification. On its lowest level it manifests as emotion, however there is much more to it than that. Water connects and is empathic and nurturing.

The operative word with Water is relationship. The ace brings things and people together. Its energy appears at the beginning of a relationship, or when you think that a relationship is about to start. If it does, then it will be an important one. But it is also to do with people, friends and colleagues

Like the Ace of Wands, it represents a transformation but it works in a different way. While Fire will transform by burning, the Ace of Cups breaks things down by putrefaction. Indeed, this card can have similarities with the major keys of Death and The Hanged Man.

In a darker meaning the Ace of Cups can be describing a deep spiritual healing begins with a breakdown. It also applies to a business, where old systems of management collapse and force the adoption of new ones. Whatever change that the ace brings, it is often slow and relies on the destruction of old structures.

It can also represent the past. History, which is coming back into manifestation to be dealt with. It can represent something important which has been hidden in the past coming into the person's life. On the negative side it can bring insanity, or emotional or psychological illnesses.

ACE OF SWORDS

The root of the power of Air

In the *Magical Order of the Aurora Aurea* we talk about the "Invocation of the Sword" which means that we participate with any energy which comes from this Ace. While the other two Aces were natural forces, even if they were divine, the sword comes from within the mind of man. It is said to be invoked force, which means that a person has to do something to get it. The Air element, when looking towards heaven, is the divine crown of spiritual brightness, but it can represent the invocation of demonic force and becomes a fearfully evil symbol.

It is for this reason that there are so many myths about the Ace of Spades being a death card. It would be a mistake for you to think that the card itself does this, what it actually does is act as a mediating force between opposites. It chooses what it wants to happen. In this way it is similar to the Tarot card Justice.

Air is still a spiritual element, in fact God was supposed to have breathed life into matter and the Greeks considered that Air created conjunction of opposites which resulted in divine union. In the Golden Dawn we consider that Mercury (Air) is the mediator that unites Sulphur (Fire) and Salt (water).

This energy brings a new beginning, which is created by a person. This beginning is taking place in the mind and, while not actually happening on physical yet, it is close. Samuel Mathers said that the ace represents whirling force – in other words, you start in motion something powerful and it will require careful handling or it will go off the rails. However if a person is troubled, the ace means that help is starting to come. It represents the cavalry arriving.

It is the force of divine justice and not the sort that is handed out in courts. Indeed, you could go to court and lose with the Ace of Swords but only find in time that everything worked out all right.

ACE OF PENTACLES

The root of the powers of the Earth

It is a mystery of occultism that every material atom contains an element of God's power and there is nothing evil about the Earth. The ace generally means materiality and has much in common with the Devil Tarot key. Like the Ace of Swords, the Ace is a force needs a human effort to move it. The Earth is not renowned for doing things by itself. That being said, it brings material gain, shows a person working and gaining power and wealth.

The Ace of Pentacles is a stabilising influence and the appearance of that energy means that things will start to become concrete and settled. In the Golden Dawn magic system, the pentacle is used to earth powers after a ritual to make sure that they work on the Earth rather than dissipating into the intellect. It indicates that things will begin on a material level.

Since the Ace is a force of transformation, it brings a positive change in material circumstances which would be difficult to control. You are starting a steamroller of change and something is going to be flattened. That is OK because the Ace of Pentacles indicates that the change is for the good.

THE MAJOR KEYS

In Tarot 12 of the Major Keys were attributed to the Zodiac and are therefore connected to Archangels which rule the Shem. The energy of the key can be visualised to help manifest the angel.

Aries	Emperor
Taurus	Hierophant
Gemini	Lovers
Cancer	Chariot
Leo	Strength
Virgo	Hermit
Libra	Justice
Scorpio	Death
Sagittarius	Temperance
Capricorn	Devil
Aquarius	Star
Pisces	Moon

MINOR KEYS

The Golden Dawn assigned that structure to the Minor Arcana like this:

Twos, Threes, Fours: Cardinal signs (Aries, Cancer, Libra, Capricorn)

Fives, Sixes, Sevens: Fixed signs (Leo, Scorpio, Aquarius, Taurus)

Eights, Nines, Tens: Mutable signs (Sagittarius, Pisces, Gemini, Virgo)

In the *Magical Order of the Aurora Aurea* we have changed some of the meanings of the list below to fit the meanings of the deacans better:

NO.	Card	Lord of	Decan	In	Lady of
21	5 of Wands	Animal Power	Saturn	Leo	Egotism
22	6 of Wands	Success	Jupiter	Leo	Excess
23	7 of Wands	War	Mars	Leo	Violence
24	8 of Pentacles	Practicality	Sun	Virgo	Pedantry
25	9 of Pentacles	Material Gain	Venus	Virgo	Criticism
26	10 of Pentacles	Established Wealth	Mercury	Virgo	Intellectualisation
27	2 of Swords	Peace	Moon	Libra	Indecision
28	3 of Swords	Law	Saturn	Libra	Bureaucracy
29	4 of Swords	Liberty	Jupiter	Libra	Chaos
30	5 of Cups	Intensity	Mars	Scorpio	Revenge
31	6 of Cups	Desire	Sun	Scorpio	Manipulation
32	7 of Cups	Attraction	Venus	Scorpio	Obsession
33	8 of Wands	Swiftness	Mercury	Sagittarius	Inconsistency
34	9 of Wands	Adventure	Moon	Sagittarius	Impulsiveness
35	10 of Wands	Discipline	Saturn	Sagittarius	Oppression
36	2 of Pentacles	Harmonious Change	Jupiter	Capricorn	Constrained growth
37	3 of Pentacles	Material Works	Mars	Capricorn	Debauchery
38	4 of Pentacles	Earthly Power	Sun	Capricorn	Depression
39	5 of Swords	Revolution	Venus	Aquarius	Neophilia: Change for its own sake
40	6 of Swords	Science	Mercury	Aquarius	Intellectual arrogance
41	7 of Swords	Intuition	Moon	Aquarius	Impracticality
42	8 of Cups	Dissolution	Saturn	Pisces	Depersonalisation
43	9 of Cups	Happiness	Jupiter	Pisces	Escapism
44	10 of Cups	Perfected Success	Mars	Pisces	Passivity
45	2 of Wands	Resolution	Mars	Aries	Belligerence
46	3 of Wands	Initiation	Sun	Aries	Intimidation
47	4 of Wands	Perfected Work	Venus	Aries	Insensitivity
48	5 of Pentacles	Convention	Mercury	Taurus	Mental Inertia
49	6 of Pentacles	Security	Moon	Taurus	Greed
50	7 of Pentacles	Limitation	Saturn	Taurus	Materialism
51	8 of Swords	Words	Jupiter	Gemini	Stress
52	9 of Swords	Analysis	Mars	Gemini	Interrogation
53	10 of Swords	Mutablity	Sun	Gemini	Superficiality
54	2 of Cups	Love	Venus	Cancer	Vulnerability
55	3 of Cups	Expression	Mercury	Cancer	Innocence
56	4 of Cups	Emotion	Moon	Cancer	Sensitivity

OF THE THIRTY-SIX DECANS

HERE follow the descriptions of the smaller cards of the four suits, thirty-six in number, answering unto the thirty-six Decans of the Zodiac.

Commencing from the sign Aries, the Central Decans of each sign follow the order of the Days of the Week. Thus ---

Card	*Central Decan*	*Meaning*	*Day*
3 Wands	Aries	Initiation	*Sun*
6 Pentacles	Taurus	Security	*Moon*
9 Swords	Gemini	Analysis	*Mars*
3 Cups	Cancer	Expression	*Mercury*
6 Wands	Leo	Success	*Jupiter*
9 Pentacles	Virgo	Material Gain	*Venus*
3 Swords	Libra	Law	*Saturn*
6 Cups	Scorpio	Desire	*Sun*
9 Wands	Sagittarius	Adventure	*Moon*
3 Pentacles	Capricorn	Material Works	*Mars*
6 Swords	Aquarius	Science	*Mercury*
9 Cups	Pisces	Happiness	*Jupiter*

Being thus the Four Threes, Sixes, and Nines. The first and third Decans follow the same order: Sunday beginning the First Decan of Virgo and in the Third Decans of Gemini and Capricorn.

The planets govern respectively Decans with the following Titles:

SATURN		
Leo	Animal Power	5 Wands.
Libra	Law	3 Swords.
Sagittarius	Oppression	10 Wands.
Pisces	Dissolution	8 Cups.
Taurus	Limitation	7 Pentacles

Or in Taurus Leo Libra Sagittarius Pisces two wands: 1 each of the other suits.

JUPITER		
Leo	Success	6 Wands.
Libra	Liberty	4 Swords.
Capricorn	Harmonious Change	2 Pentacles.
Pisces	Happiness	9 Cups
Gemini	Words	8 Swords

Or in Gemini Leo Libra Capricorn Pisces two swords: 1 each of others.

MARS		
Leo	War	7 Wands.
Scorpio	Intensity	5 Cups.
Capricorn	Material Works	3 Pentacles.

MARS		
Pisces	Perfected Success	10 Cups
Aries	Resolution	8 Swords
Gemini	Analysis	9 Swords

Or in Aries Gemini Leo Scorpio Capricorn Pisces 2 W. 2 C.: 1 each of others.

One more Decan than the others.

SUN		
Virgo	Practicality	8 Pentacles.
Scorpio	Desire	6 Cups.
Capricorn	Earthly Power	4 Pentacles.
Aries	Initiation	3 Wands
Gemini	Choice	10 Swords

Or in Aries Gemini Virgo Scorpio Capricorn 2 pentacles: 1 each of others.

VENUS		
Virgo	Material Gain	9 Pentacles.
Scorpio	Attraction	7 Cups.
Aquarius	Revolution	5 Swords.
Aries	Perfected Work	4 Wands
Cancer	Love	2 Cups

Or in Aries Cancer Virgo Scorpio Aquarius 2 Cups: 1 each of others.

MERCURY		
Virgo	Established Wealth	10 Pentacles.
Sagittarius	Established Wealth	8 Wands
Aquarius	Science	6 Swords
Taurus	Convention	5 Penticles
Cancer	Expression	3 Cups

Or in Taurus Cancer Virgo Sagittarius Aquarius two Pentacles: 1 of each of the others.

MOON		
Libra	Peace	2 Swords.
Sagittarius	Adventure	9 Wands
Aquarius	Intuition	7 Swords
Taurus	Security	6 Penticles
Cancer	Feelings	4 Cups

Or in Taurus Cancer Libra Sagittarius Aquarius two Swords: 1 of each of the others.

There being thirty-six Decans and seven Planets, it follows that one of the latter must rule over one more Decan than the others. This is the Planet Mars, to which are allotted the last Decan of Pisces, and the first oof Aries, because the long cold of the winter requires a great energy to overcome it, and initiate spring.

And the beginning of the Decanates is from the royal Star of Leo, the great Star Cor Leonis: and therefore is the first Decan that of Saturn in Leo.

Here follow the general meanings of the small cards of the suits, as classified under the nine Sephiroth below Kether.

ChKMH The Four Twos symbolize the Powers of the King and Queen just uniting and initiating the Force; but before the Prince and Princess are thoroughly brought into action. Therefore do they generally imply the initiation and fecundation of a thing.

BYNH Realization of action owing to the Prince being produced. The central symbol on each card. Action definitely commenced for good or evil.

ChSD Perfection, realization, completion: making a matter settled and fixed.

GBVRH Opposition, strife and struggle: war; obstacle to the thing in hand. Ultimate success or failure is otherwise shewn.

ThPARTh Definite accomplishment. Thing carried out.

NTzCh Generally shew a force transcending the Material Plane: and is like unto a Crown; which, indeed, is powerful, but requireth one capable of wearing it. The Sevens then shew a possible result: which is dependent on the action then taken. They depend much on the symbols that accompany them.

HVD Solitary success: "i.e." success in the matter for the time being: but not leading to much result apart from the thing itself.

YSVD Very great fundamental force. Executive power, because they restore a firm basis. Powerful for good or evil.

MLKVTh Fixed, culminated, complete Force, whether good or evil. The matter thoroughly and definitely determined. Ultimating Force.

ASTRAL TEMPLES

Since we are dealing with Archangels and trying to contact their Yetziratic charges, long before we perform an invocation of a Shem Angel we need to meet them on the Astral plane first. The best way to do this is to visit one of the 12 astral temples of the Zodiac.

Each has a different colour, shape and energy. There are different ways of getting to each of them, each leading to a different aspect of the sphere on the tree of life. The method I am going to show you is designed to contact the Zodiacal aspect of the astral temple, which is the most important for the manufacture of talismans.

Before the pathworking you should thoroughly relax and perform the cabbalistic cross and the middle pillar exercise.

Next, forming the intention of visiting the planetary temple, and still looking at the flashing appropriate Zodiacal Tarot card and start to vibrate the name of the Archangel. Vibrate the Divine name at least 10 times. Now close your eyes and in your imagination visualise the door of the temple appear before you.

How this appears will depend on you, as viewing them is subjective and directed by your meditation on the Tarot card. If you find yourself in a landscape then you will have to journey towards the temple and find it. You can call for a guide to lead you to the temple. The Temple should be appropriate in colour and shape to the Zodiac force. You will know that there is something wrong if your Cancer temple is built of flames surrounded and guarded by a fearful lion.

Once you get into the temple, you can try to meet the Archangel. You tell him why you want to call the Shem Angel and what you want to achieve. Sometimes the Archangel will introduce you to the Shem Angel, other times he will tell you where to find him, or issue orders that he turn up during your ritual. As a rule, it is best to meet and talk to any being before you invoke them. Not only is it polite, but it gives the Shem Angel time to prepare to go down the levels to a particular location. It is not, as my first teacher told me, because it is difficult, it is just because they have to be ready to show up in your universe at that time (and not be washing their hair).

Once you have finished thank the angels and then depart through the door from which you came. You should perform the Middle Pillar, cabbalistic cross, and banishing ritual of the pentagram before leaving the room. This will balance out any planetary influences that you may have attracted during the pathworking.

THE ANGEL'S APPEARANCE

Looked at with Inner Sight, angels appear like geometric patterns or shapes – they are built out of energy after all. However, that is not a lot of use to us because we find it hard to communicate with something that abstract. It also gets confusing. I can remember once I did an Enochian working where I spent a long time talking to something which I thought was an Angel and not getting much of a response. When another, more communicative angel showed up, he revealed to me that I had just been talking to what was the equivalent of a pot plant on that level.

Generally it is better if you create a form which you can relate to and preferably packed with symbolism that is connected to the being. In the *Order of the Golden Dawn* they called such forms TELESMATIC images, and in Flying Roll 12 Samuel Mathers explained how to build one.

Flying Roll XII
TELESMATIC IMAGES and ADONAI
By
G.H. FRATER D.D.C.F.

Now there is also a mode whereby, combining the letters, the colours, the attributions and their Synthesis, thou mayest build up a telesmatic Image of a Force. The Sigil shall then serve thee for the tracing of a Current which shall call into action a certain Elemental Force. And know thou that this is not to be done lightly for thine amusement or experiment, seeing that the Forces of Nature were not created to be thy plaything or toy. Unless thou doest thy practical magical works with solemnity, ceremony and reverence, thou shalt be like an infant playing with fire, and thou shalt bring destruction upon thyself.

See well also that thou makest the Image as pure and beautiful as possible, for the more impure or common the figure, the more dangerous is it unto thee. Write upon the breast its Sigil, upon the girdle its Name, and place clouds below the feet. And when thou hast done this with due solemnity and rigid correctness of symbolism, shunning as thou wouldst shun death any suggestion of coarseness or vulgarity in an Angelic symbol, then hear what it shall say unto thee.

Seraphim will give thee an Angelic Figure like a Warrioress with Flame playing about her, and a countenance glorious like the Sun, and beneath her feet the stormy Sea and thunder clouds, and lightning about her, and a glow as of Flame. She has a triangular helmet or head-dress of Flame like the symbol of Fire.

Graphiel will give thee a Great Angel like a Female Warrior with a most glorious countenance, crowned with the Crescent and flashing with Ught, and surrounded by Flame and Lightning and with Four Wings.

The termination EL always gives to Angelic Forms the Wings and Symbols of

Justice. The ending YAH will make the Figures like enthroned Kings or Queens, and with flaming glory at their feet.

In vibrating the Divine Names, the Operator should first of all rise as high as possible towards the idea of the Divine White Brilliance in KETHER

— keeping the mind raised to the plane of loftiest aspiration. Unless this is done, it is dangerous to vibrate only with the astral forces, because the vibration attracts a certain force to the operator, and the nature of the force attracted rests largely on the condition of mind in which the operator is.

The ordinary mode of vibrating is as follows: Take a deep and full inspiration and concentrate your consciousness in your heart, which answers to Tiphareth. (Having first, as already said, ascended to your Kether, you should endeavour to bring down the white Brilliance into your heart, prior to centering your consciousness there.)

Then formulate the letters of the Name required in your heart, in white, and feel them written there. Be sure to formulate the letters in brilliant white light, not merely in dull whiteness as the colour of the Apas Tattwa. Then, emitting the breath, slowly pronounce the Letters so that the sound vibrates within you, and imagine that the breath, while quitting the body, swells you so as to fill up space. Pronounce the Name as if you were vibrating it through the whole Universe, and as if it did not stop until it reached the further limits.

All practical occult work which is of any use, tires the operator or withdraws some magnetism, and therefore, if you wish to do anything that is at all important, you must be in perfect magnetic and nervous condition, or else you will do evil instead of good.

When you are using a Name and drawing a Sigil from the Rose, you must remember that the Sephirah to which the Rose and Cross-are referred, is Tiphareth, whose position answers to the position of the heart, as if the Rose were therein. It is not always necessary to formulate before you in space the telesmatic angelic figure of the Name. As a rule, pronounce the Name, as many times as there are letters in it.

TELESMATIC ATTRIBUTIONS OF THE LETTERS OF THE HEBREW ALPHABET

ALEPH. Spiritual. Wings generally, epicene, rather male than female, rather thin type.
BETH. Active and slight. Male.
GIMEL. Grey, beautiful yet changeful. Feminine, rather full face and body.
DALETH. Very beautiful and attractive. Feminine. Rather full face and body.
HEH. Fierce, strong, rather fiery; feminine.
VAU. Steady and strong. Rather heavy and clumsy, masculine.
ZAYIN. Thin, intelligent, masculine.
CHETH. Full face, not much expression, feminine.
TETH. Rather strong and fiery. Feminine.
YOD. Very white and rather delicate. Feminine.
CAPH. Big and strong, masculine.
LAMED. Well-proportioned; feminine.
MEM. Reflective, dream-like, epicene, but female rather than male.
NUN. Square determined face, masculine, rather dark.
SAMEKH. Thin rather expressive face; masculine.
AYIN. Rather mechanical, masculine.
PEH. Fierce, strong, resolute, feminine.
TZADDI. Thoughtful, intellectual, feminine.
QOPH. Rather full face, masculine.
RESH. Proud and dominant, masculine.
SHIN. Fierce, active, epicene, rather male than female.
TAU. Dark, grey, epicene; male rather than female.

(These genders are only given as a convenient guide.)

SUMMARY

In the vibration of Names concentrate first upon the highest aspirations and upon the whiteness of Kether. Astral vibrations and material alone are dangerous. Concentrate then upon your Tiphareth, the centre about the heart, and draw down into it the White Rays from above. Formulate the letters in White Light in your heart. Inspire deeply, and then pronounce the letters of the Name, vibrating each through your whole system--as if setting into vibration the Air before you, and as if that vibration spread out into space.

The Whiteness should be brilliant.

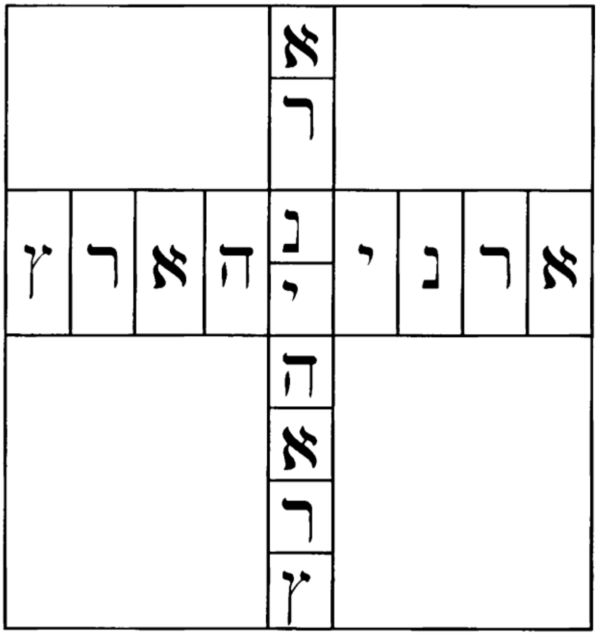
The Sigils are drawn from the lettering of the Rose upon the Cross, and these are in Tiphareth, which corresponds to the heart. Draw themas if the Rose were in your heart.

In vibrating any Name, pronounce it as many times as it has letters. This is the Invoking Whirl.

Example: The Vibration of ADONAI HA-ARETZ.

Perform the Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram in the four quarters of your room, preceded by the Qabalistic Cross. Then in each quarter give the Signs of the Adeptus Minor, saying IAO and LVX, making the symbol of the Rose-Cross as taught in the paper describing the Rose-Cross Ritual.

Pass to the centre of the Room, and face East. Then formulate before you in brilliant white flashings the Letters of the Name in the form of a Cross -- i.e. both perpendicular and horizontal, as seen in the diagram below:



Formulate the perception of Kether above you, and draw down the White Light about this cross. Then, taking a deep inspiration, pronounce and vibrate the Letters of the Name. Flashing brilliant White Light should hover round them. This is the Expanding Whirl in the Aura.

Having gained the whiteness, then form the Telesmatic Image, not in your heart but before you, extending it and encouraging the ideal figure to expand and fill the Universe. Then immerse yourself in its rays and absorbing, also be absorbed by, the brightness of that Light, until your Aura radiates with its brightness.

These, then, are two processes: The INVOKING WHIRL related to the Heart. The EXPANDING WHIRL related to the Aura.

ADNI makes the figure from head to waist; HA-ARTZ from waist to feet. The whole Name is related to Malkuth, Matter, and Zelatorship.

ALEPH. Winged, white, brilliant, radiant Crown.

DALETH. Head and neck of a woman,

beautiful but firm, hair long, dark and waving.

NUN. Arms bare, strong, extended as a cross. In the right hand are ears of corn, and in the left a golden Cup. Large dark spreading Wings.

YOD. Deep yellow-green robe covering a strong chest on which is a square lamen of gold with a scarlet Greek Cross -- in the angles four smaller red crosses.

In addition, a broad gold belt on which ADONAI HA - ARETZ is written in Enochian or Hebrew characters.

The feet are shown in flesh colour with golden sandals. Long yellow green drapery rayed with olive reaches to the feet. Beneath are black lurid clouds with patches of colour. Around the figure are lightning flashes, red. The crown radiates White Light. A Sword is girt at the side of the figure.

In *Commentaries on the Golden Dawn Flying Rolls*, James French points out that there is nothing to suggest that these figures are any weaker than than the "real thing" and that the use of the word "telesmatic" places this sort of magical image in a long family line of such constructions. Francis Yates, in both Giordano Bruno and the Hermetic Tradition and The Art of Memory discusses the evolution of the use of images for magical purposes over the course of the Renaissance. These were generally of an astrological nature, with specific images not only for the Signs and Planets, but also the decans of each Sign. Ficino, used the idea of using pictures used for talismanic purposes and using them to imbue the imagination of the practitioner with the "virtue" of the celestial principals they represented. The imagination, thus empowered, became a magnet for those influences. In short, the occultist's psyche was meant to function as a talisman in itself.

In the Grimoire section of this book, I have based the Angels on Mather's system. Paola Farrell has drawn some of them so that you might have an idea how they might look.

ASTROLOGICAL USES OF THE ANGELS

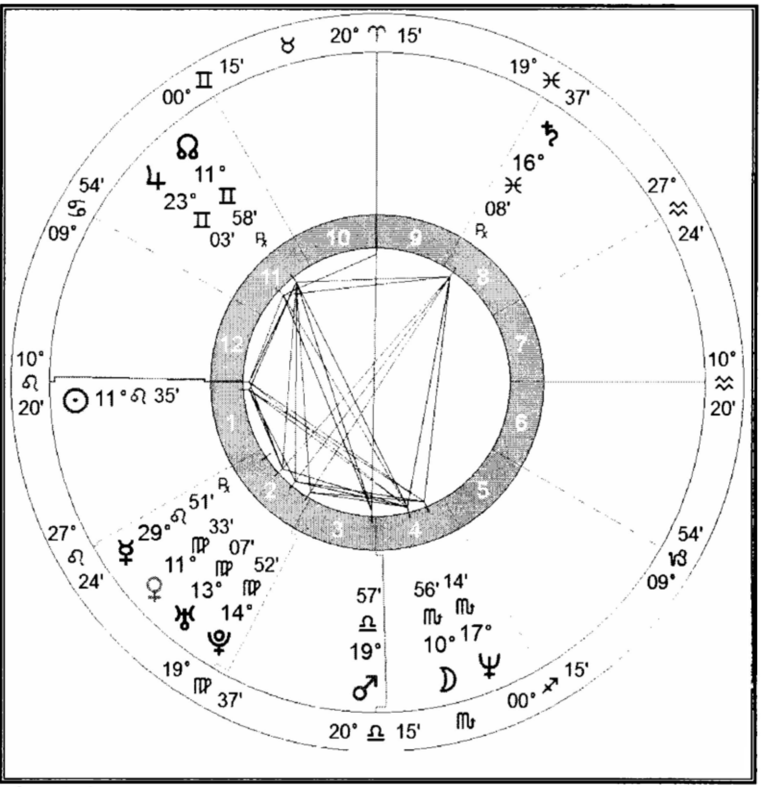
The information in this section has never been published or taught before and it comes because of my own work on these Angels and the Kabbala.

The 72 Shem Angels are only the forces that can be called in this system and they can be used as seeds to call other beings.

It was bought to my attention by Jacobus Swart that there was a tradition of adding the three letter Shem names to divine names to create a different magical result. Most commonly you would had the three letter name to the divine name Eheieh אהיה . So if you want to add the first Shem name (YHV) to it you would do it as follows: (י)ה(ה)י(ו)ה א. This would give you a new name which may or may not mean something in the real world (if it does then it gives you further hints to its meaning, but if not it does not matter). EYHHYVH would be pronounced AeYoHeHeYoVaHe and it would create a most exalted name of God, because the Shem is "God the Exalter". Creating such names was common place in practical Kabbalah, but in this case it was indicated to me that this process could be continued further magically.

If you look at your astrological natal chart you will notice that each house is ruled by a zodiacal sign at a particular degree. It occurred to me that if you calculate the ruler based on which shem angel is in that degree you will know the name of the angel which rules that house.

If you look at the chart below, you will see that the first house is ruled by Leo at 10.20 degrees. The angel which rules this Decan is Sayotel. Since Sayotel rules his first house, he is in charge of this person's personality, the natural demeanour of the native as he faces the outside world, and his physical appearance. So if he wanted to do a ritual to improve his public image, it would be a good idea for him to invoke Sayotel.



Sayotel could be called to help him make discoveries about his personality. Sayotel would mean that the person would appear to be protective, magnanimous and Nobile. He will always help people find the truth. Negatively he can be over confident and predictable. He will follow the same formulas for success. If not challenged, Sayotel will make him become lazy and favour too much luxury.

If this person wanted a relationship be would look to the ruler of the seventh house. In this case it is Aquarius at 10.20 degrees which is ruled by Reheyoel. Reheyoel would be drawn to a partner who uses their mind, but obviously, there are other meanings. Reheyoel's unbalanced side would suggest that if the person is alone it is because they are using their head too much and might even give of an impression of intellectual arrogance.

There is much more that these two angels will teach the person about their various fields and it is fair to say that to truly know yourself and your life you would have to invoke all twelve of these Shem angels.

However more information can be found out about a person by looking at the seven planets and which decan they fall into.

This chart has the sun, which is ruled by Michael, in the same decan as the Ascendant. Sayotel is empowered by Michael's solar influence. If this person did any solar magic, they would feel it in their personality, possibly even unbalancing them a little. If we wanted to discover what sort of personality they are we could take the name of Michael, mix it with the name of Sayotel, and see what the Angel of the personality was like.

Michael is spelt LKYM מיכאל so if we insert the letters Samech, Yod and Teth into that word we get מסייכטאל MeSaYoYoKaTeAaLa. This would be the complete angel of your personality and looking at the Golden Dawn's method of building a talismatic image we can say that it would a slightly feminine angel with dark hair and eyes. She would hold a bow and arrow and have a lamen with a lotus flower on it. She would have a belt with a square buckle and would stand elevated above the clouds.

In this situation, the sun is important because the solar force provides us with an image of the Higher Self and any focus it might have.

However, the astrological idea can be carried further to give the person access to more magical areas of their life. For example, in this case the Moon is in the fourth house and squared to the Sun. Astrologically this would mean the native would have problems expressing their "female" intuitive side. However, the Angels here tell us more. The fourth house is ruled by Libra at 20.15 degrees. This means that its Shem angel is Laaavaiah the Lord of Liberty. He would rule the ground that the Moon is manifesting. However the Moon itself in a different decan, one belonging to Kalayoiel the Lady of Lady of Chaos. Gabriel lamrbg, the Angel of the Moon bonds with Kalayoiel and not Laaavaiah. The combined angel then effect is an angel called גכבלרימאל or GeKaBeLaReYoMeAeLa working in the fourth house which is controlled by Laaavaiah. Magically this would indicate that the person needs freedom in their home but actually, this tends towards chaos at times. They might be a person whose desire is to be free, but this manifests always on the move. What is important now is that we have a situation where MeSaYoYoKaTeAaLa has difficulty with GeKaBeLaReYoMeAeLa. Looking at the two angels we have MeSaYoYoKaTeAaLa being all public and loud but liking order and GeKaBeLaReYoMeAeLa wanting freedom in their home but never managing it. The moon angel is not someone who would hang out with the sun angel. "God's Refuge" is all about security, but the moon angel of Chaos thrives on not having any at all.

It is also important to look at the main aspects that the Shem Angel's make with each other. For example our native's Lady of Chaos has a trine with the Saturn which would do a lot to limit her chaotic tendencies. Saturn is in the eighth house (which is ruled by Meyokael) and is sitting on the Decan ruled by the Lady of Escapism, Eareyoel. This would suggest that a displined use of imagination helps our native from becoming too chaotic. Perhaps she helps him "dream it" rather than "be it" and wasting too much time moving about. This angel, especially mixed with Cassiel, the Angel of Saturn, will help him direct his life with creative, but disciplined fantasy. It would help him get the most out of magical techniques such as pathworking to help him find true inner Freedom.

Armed with this sort of information it means that you can work on other people, if you happen to know their astrological details. If this person was being magically attacked, for example, (12th house Cancer) then the Shem Angel Mevameiah the Lady of Sensitivity will help. In fact looking at Mevameiah it would suggest that if anyone did magically attack him, he would feel tired, irritable and neurotic. I could also look at calling GeKaBeLaReYoMeAeLa because the Moon is the ruler of his 12th house. Certainly the Lady of Chaos would help break up any attack, and nervous or obsessions that it might cause.

Healing rituals would be best conducted with that person's own Shem Angel of the Sixth House. This would mean that the person would be healing "holistically" with their own energy rather than looking for magical formulas which could be seen as foreign to the system. In this chart the person would be healed by VaShiRa who is the ruler of that decan. It is important to remember with healing that VaShiRa might be responsible for healing this person, but he is also responsible for making them sick. Calling them, or visiting them on the Inner Planes will assist you to get a diagnosis so that the sickness can be dealt with at a physical level. If there was a planet in this person's sixth house, you would use the composite name because it would actually have more power.

Please note that I do not use the outer planets for any of this work. It is not that they don't work, the truth is I don't know, but I have a bias against using the outer planets in astrology and this has flowed into my magical work.

It is also important to meditate on each of the new names of the Angels on a letter by letter basis. This is one of the reasons I went into such detail about the Hebrew letters in the first chapter. I would also suggest you lay out all the tarot cards involved in the names -- not just the names of the angels, but also those of the houses they are in. The more you talk to these angels the more useful they will be to you. They will also start to act more like "familiars" or magical assistants. It is not that they really are, but they will be a way for the the Universe to communicate with you and it will do so.

WRITING THE NAMES OF THE DIVINE

The writing of Hebrew letters has to be seen as a work of magic. You are taking the words of the Divine Mind and bringing them to earth. This is not a task performed lightly or with your mind on other things. This is because writing Hebrew should be seen as a "mitzvah," a holy act. In fact the person who had the responsibly of writing Hebrew were devout men who were masters in the art of writing and calligraphy, and systematic in their methods for copying the Scriptures. There are still "sofer's" or scribes who, despite the invention of the printing press and modern technology, faithfully copy the Scriptures by hand in much the same what their ancestors did.

There were lots of rules for copying the letters and most of them deal with the character and heart of the scribe himself. A scribe had to speak and sing aloud each word as he wrote it. They washed their hands before each writing session, not just to make them clean, but rather to prepare the heart and mind for performing the holy act of writing the Word of God. They also prayed before each session. Before writing a divine Name like YHVH the scribe had to clean the pen and wash their entire bodies in a "mikveh," a pool of natural running water. In writing the Scriptures, scribes were careful to show great reverence and respect.

Obviously not all of this is possible, but you should attempt to recreate this as much as possible. I consecrate and purify the pen and ink before I use it to draw the Hebrew.

To make sure that I can concentrate on what I am doing I print out the name on the computer using a light grey colour and then just have to colour it in. Before I start I invoke Thoth-Hermes. This might seem ironic, given what the Jews thought of Egypt. But firstly, I am not Jewish and secondly I see Thoth as a mask of the One Thing and the Divine-Mind. He was also in charge of writing and there were prayers written to him by Scribes for the same reason as the Sofers.

Here are three which appeared in the Greek Magical Papyrus:

AN INVOCATION TO THOTH AS THE GOOD MIND

Come unto me, O thou of the four winds, almighty one, who breathest spirit into men to give them life;

Whose name is hidden, and beyond the power of men to speak; no prophet even can pronounce it; yea, even daimons, when they hear thy name, are fearful!

O thou, whose tireless eyes are sun and moon, that shine in the pupils of the eyes of men!

O thou, who hast the heaven for head, æther for body, and earth for feet, and for the water round thee ocean's deep! Thou the Good Daimon art, who art the sire of all things good, and nurse of the whole world.

Thy everlasting revelling-place is set above.

Thine the good emanations 10 of the stars,—those daimons, fortunes, and those fates by whom are given wealth, good blend *of nature, and good children, good fortune, and good burial. For thou art lord of life,—Thou who art king of heavens and earth and all that dwell in them;*

Whose Righteousness is never put away; whose Muses hymn thy glorious name; whom the eight Wardens guard,—thou the possessor of the Truth pure of all lie!

Thy Name and Spirit rest upon the good.

O mayst thou come into my mind and heart for all the length of my life's days, and bring unto accomplishment all things my soul desires!

For thou art I, and I am thou. Whate'er I speak, may it for ever be; for that I have thy Name to guard me in my heart.

And every serpent ı roused shall have no power o'er me, nor shall I be opposed by any spirit, or daimonial power, or any plague, or any of the evils in the Unseen World; for that I have thy Name within my soul.

Thee I invoke; come unto me, Good, altogether good, come to the good, —thou whom no magic can enchant, no magic can control, who givest me good health, security, good store, good fame, victory, [and] strength, and cheerful countenance!

Cast down the eyes of all who are against me, and give me grace on all my deeds!

AN INVOCATION TO THOTH AS LOGOS (WORD)

Thee I invoke alone, thou who alone in the entire world imposes order upon gods and men, who dost transform thyself in holy forms, making to be from things that are not, and from the things that are making the not to be.

O holy Thoth, the true sight of whose face none of the gods endures!

Make me to be in every creature's name —wolf, dog, lion, fire, tree, vulture, wall, water, or what thou will's, for thou art able so to do.

PRAYER TO THOTH FROM THE BOOK OF THE DEAD

This prayer was said to purge the soul of all sin

" Hail, Thoth! What is it that hath happened unto the holy children of Nut? They have done battle, they have upheld strife, they have done evil, they have created the fiends, they have made slaughter, they have caused trouble; in truth, in all their doings the mighty have worked against the weak. Grant, O might of Thoth, that that which the god Tmu hath decreed may be done! And thou regardest not evil, nor art thou provoked to anger when they bring their years to confusion and throng in and push to disturb their months; for in all that they have done unto thee they have worked iniquity in secret. I am thy writing palette, O Thoth, and I have brought unto thee thine ink jar. I am not of those who work iniquity in their secret places; let not evil happen unto me. "

INVOCATION to the LOGOS (word)

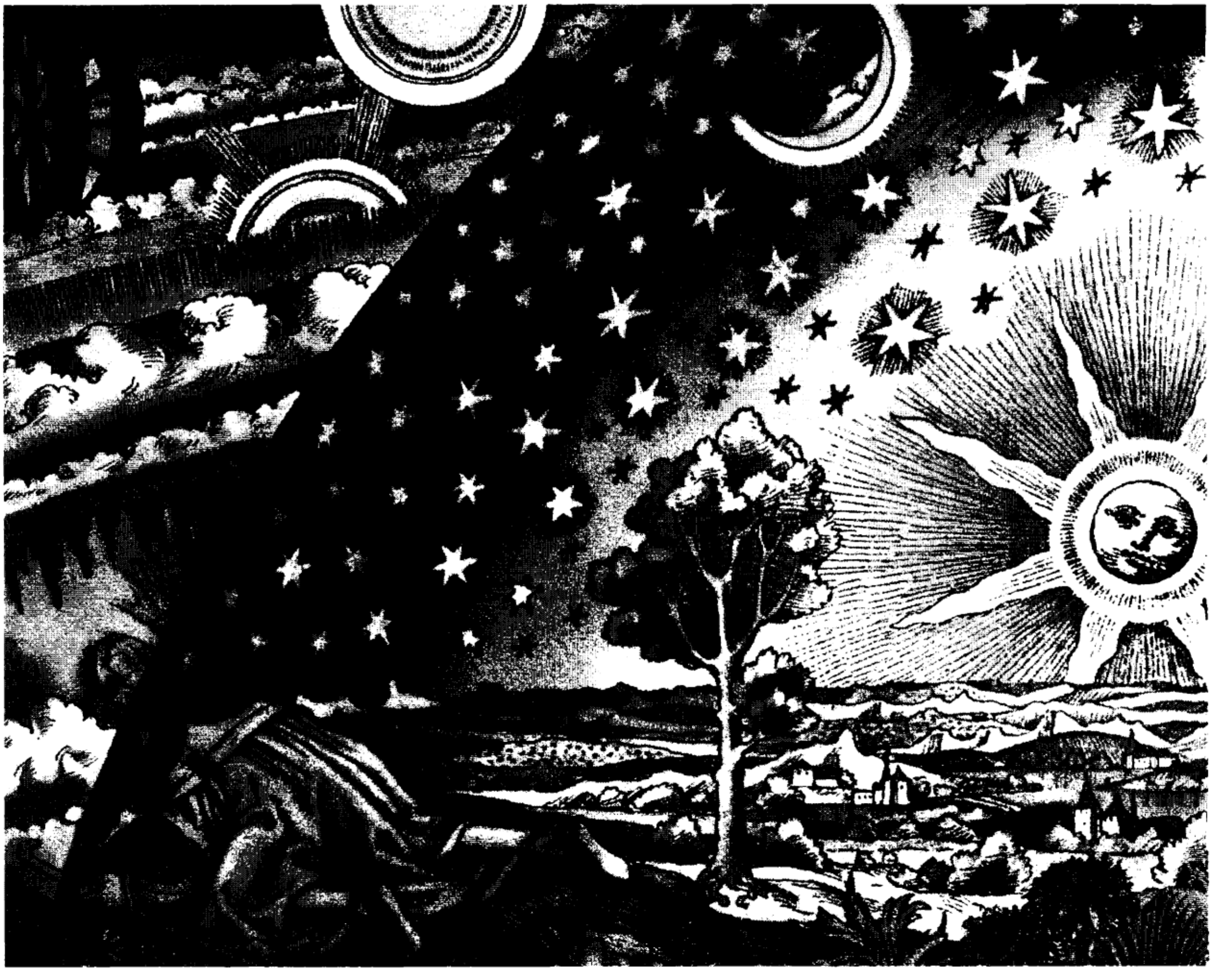
In the beginning was the LOGOS, and the LOGOS was with God, and the LOGOS was God. He was with God in the beginning. Through the LOGOS all things were made; without LOGOS nothing was made that has been made. In the LOGOS was life, and that life was the light of all mankind. 5 The light shines in the darkness, and the darkness has not overcome it.

DRAWING THE LETTERS

During the drawing of the letters I also like to chant the Shema Yisrael. This because I had to memorise it when I was in Builders of the Adytum occult group and never forgotten it. "Sh'ma Yis'ra'eil Adonai Eloheinu Adonai echad" It means "Hear, O Israel: the LORD our God, the LORD is one" I do not pronounce it using methods of Ecstatic Kabbalah it is more to keep me focused on the One Thing. I could also chant the name of the The Shem or other Divine Name which I am writing. You can also have some religious music playing while you concentrate on the letter you are making.

The letters should be as perfect as you can make them. I normally cheat by printing them on the computer faintly and then colour them in using traditional pen and ink under ritual conditions. This means that I am less likely to make a mess. Once each letter is completed, you should pause and think about what the letter means.

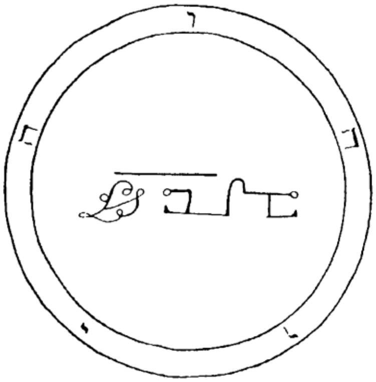
There is also the matter of getting rid of Hebrew words after they have fulfilled their use. Traditionally, they were stored or buried in a special hiding place called a "genizah," usually under or within a synagogue or Jewish cemetery. Burying them is a good idea, but equally so is burning them and allowing them to return to the Divine Mind.



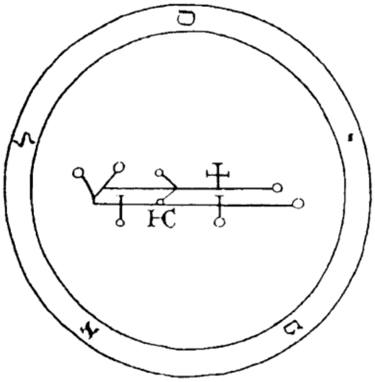
CHAPTER FIVE

USING SIGILS

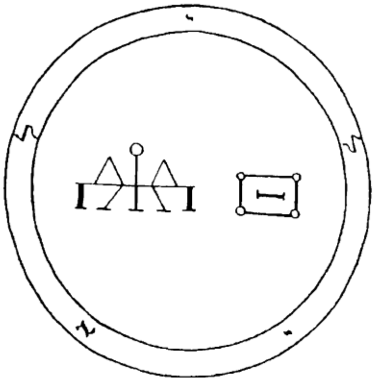
In books on magic relating to the Shem you will often find 72 seals which are supposed to be placed on Talismans or Pentacles and used to call the Angels. These seals were used in the *Whare Ra* temple of the *Order of the Golden Dawn* and were simply a copy of the seals with no papers given in explanation. The seals were in the handwriting of one of the founders of the Golden Dawn, Samuel Mathers. Later papers in the collection of Percy Wilkinson have the Mathers seals in the centre of a circle thus:



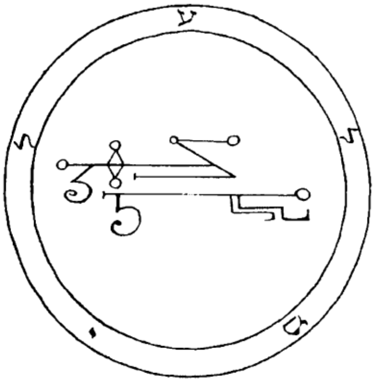
VAHUAIH



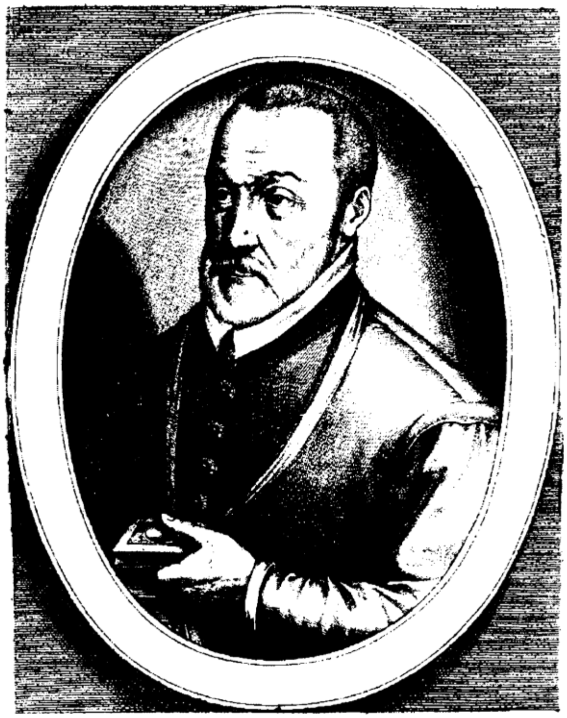
SATIEL



YELAVIEL



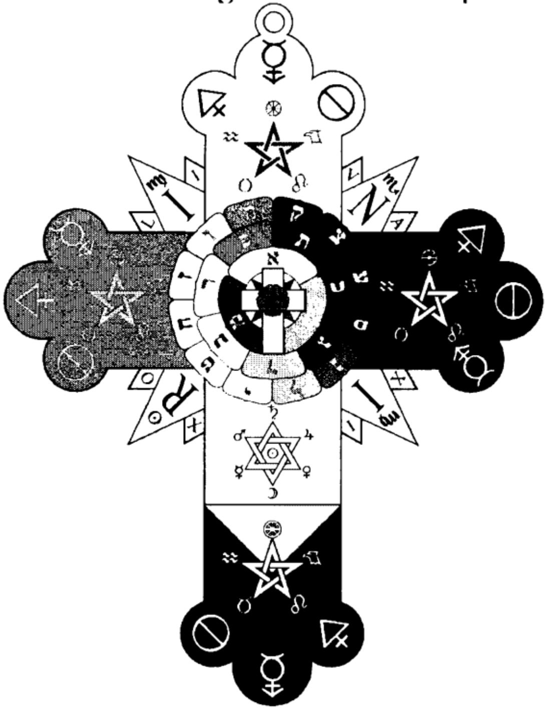
NGHELAMIAH



Blaise de Viginaire

The Mathers paper had the cryptic phrase “By the Great Magician Blaise Viginaire –AR 2494. Blaise de Viginaire (1523 – 1596) was better known as a 16th century codebreaker and the inventor of the myth that comets were fireballs flung at the earth by an angry god. There is not much other than tradition that suggests that this paper was written by him.

The use of these seals were popular and not many people had reported many difficulties with them until the 20th century when a French occultist Robert Ambelain claimed that conclusive experiments occurring between 1955 and 1960 allowed us to establish “their eminently malefic and excessively dangerous character: incidents of cancer, suicidal obsession, corporeal possession and infestation have been observed and are beyond possible argument.” He said that it was better to use the Seals of the Seventy-Two Angels of the Kabbalistic Tree of Life from a magnificent manuscript of the 18th Century. He claimed that without them the entire magical system would not work.



Given that the *Whare Ra* adepts had few problems with their seals I would be tempted to ignore Ambelain’s comments on this, but I did notice some similarities between some elements of these seals and those I had been working with in the Grand Grimoire. While they were not identical they were similar enough to make me pause. In the end, I decided to get rid of both systems and create my own sigils using the Golden Dawn’s Rose Cross however for those who have not been initiated into the Golden Dawn system there is another equally useful method which uses magical squares made from the names of the Zodiacal angels. In this chapter I will describe both systems.

THE SIGILS ON THE ROSE

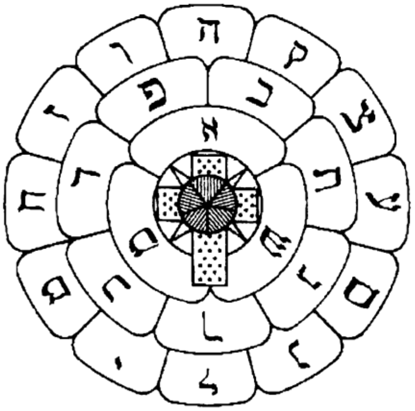
The Rose Cross is an elaborate symbol which means more than it first appears. It is derived from a book called Secret Symbols of the Rosicrucians which first appeared in the 18th century in Germany. The Golden Dawn adapted it.

The cross is a symbol of the entire second order. It is not only a symbol but is an actual link between the adept and those Rosicrucians who have gone before. Therefore consecration of such an object symbolises your link to the egregore of the Order. As all magic must be done while wearing the Rose Cross, you are symbolically connecting yourself with all other adepts of the Aurora Aurea, Whare Ra, Stella Matutina, the Golden Dawn and backwards through time, past the Rosicrucian movement and into the dawn of humanity.

It should be suspended from a collarette or ribbon which is Gold on one side and Silver on the other. This indicates that it emerges from the point of balanced solar and lunar force.

It is a complete synthesis of the Positive, Masculine, or Rainbow Scale of Colour attribution, the 'Scale of the King,' as it is called. The four ends are attributed to the Elements, the white portion to the Spirit and to the Planets, the 22 petals of the Rose to the 22 paths. it is the Cross in Tiphareth, the receptacle and centre of the forces of the Sephiroth and the Paths. The extreme centre of the Rose is White, the reflected spiritual brightness of Kether, bearing upon it the Red Rose and

Golden Cross from which the second Order takes its name; the symbols of the rescuing force.



Around the Hexagram on the white part, below the Rose, are placed the planets in the order which is the Key of the Supreme Ritual of the Hexagram. Around the Pentagrams are the symbols of the Spirit and the four Elements in the order which is the Key of the Supreme Ritual of the Pentagram. in each of the floreated ends of the Cross itself are arranged the three Alchemical principles,

but in different order in each element, and as showing their operation therein.

The uppermost arm of the Cross allotted to Air, is of the yellow colour of Tiphareth. in it the flowing philosophic mercurial nature is chief and without hindrance to its mobility, hence the ever moving nature of Air. Its Sulphurous side is drawn from the part of Fire whence its luminous and electrical qualities, its Saline from the Water, whence clouds and rains, from the action of the Solar forces.

The lowest arm of the Cross allotted to Earth is of the four colours of Malkuth, the Earth being of the nature of a container and receiver of the other influences.

The Citrine answers to its airy part; the Olive to the watery; the Russet to the fiery part; and the Black to the lowest part, earthy of the Earth.

Here is also the Mercurial part chief, but hindered by the compound nature, whence its faculty becomes germinative, rather than mobile. While the Sulphur and the Salt are respectively from the sides of Water and Fire, which almost neutralize their natural operation and bring about the fixedness and immobility of Earth.

The extremity allotted to fire is of the scarlet colour of GEBURAH, and in it the Sulphurous nature is chief, whence its powers of heat and burning. The Salt is from the side of water, whence the necessity for a constant substantial pabulum whereon to act; and the Mercury is from the side of Air, whence the leaping, lambent motion of flame especially when acted on by wind.

The extremity allotted to Water is of the blue color of CHESED and in it the Salt nature is chief as exemplified in the Salt nature of the Ocean, to which all waters go; and thence also is derived the nature of always preserving the horizontal line. The Mercury is from Earth whence the weight and force of its flux and reflux. Its Sulphur part is from the Air whence the effects of waves and storms; so that the dispositions of these three principles form the key of their alchemical operation in the elements.

The white rays issuing from behind the Rose at the inner angles between the arms, are the rays of the Divine light issuing and corruscating from the reflected light of Kether in its centre. The letters and symbols on them refer to the analysis of the Key Word of an Adeptus Minor. I.N.R.I.

The above is the means by which the opening of the Vault is accomplished. Its associations are as follows:

The first I is attributed to Virgo, as well as L in (LVX), the letter N is attributed to Scorpio, as well as V in (LVX), the letter R is attributed to the Sun, as well as X in (LVX), the final I merely repeats some of the attributions.

The Twelve letters of the 12 outer petals follow the order of the Signs of the Zodiac.

HEH that is Aries being uppermost.

LAMED which is Libra being lowest.

The Seven Double letters of the middle row are allotted to the Planets in order of their exaltations, the planets being wanderers, and the stars fixed with respect to the Earth.

The Three Mother Letters are allotted to the Elements, and are so arranged that the petal of Air should be beneath the arm of the Cross allotted to Air. While those of Fire and Water are on counterchanged sides so that the forces of the arms of the Cross should not too much over rule the Planetary and Zodiacal forces in the Rose, which might otherwise be the case were the petal of Fire placed on the same side as the arm of Fire, and that of Water on the arm of water.

The back of the Cross bears inscriptions as shown as follows:

At the top is written in Latin: 'The Master Jesus Christ, God and Man,' between four Maltese crosses, which represent the four pyramids of the Elements opened out.

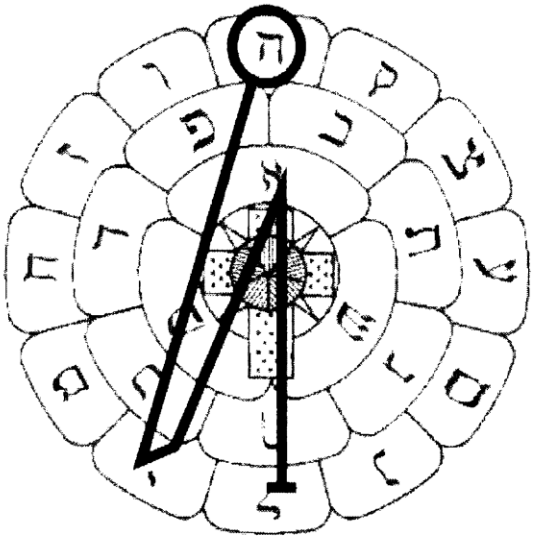
This is placed at the uppermost part because here is affirmed the descent of the Divine Force into Tiphareth, which is the central point between Supernals and Inferiors. But at the lowest part is written the Motto of the Adeptus Minor, because therein is the affirmation of the elevation of the Human into the Divine.

But this is impossible without the assistance of the Divine Spirit from Kether, whence the space above Malkuth is white upon the front aspect of the Cross-- white being the Symbol of the Spiritual rescuing from the material.

In the centre, between the symbols of the Alchemical Principles of which the outermost is Sulphur, the purgational fire of suffering and self-sacrifice is written in Latin: 'Blessed be the Lord our God who hath given us the Symbol SIGNUM and this is a word of six letters, thus representing the six periods (creative) in the Universe. And the Regimen of the Planets necessary ere the Glory of the Sun can be obtained.

The idea then of drawing a Sigil in the centre of the rose will mean that you are using the four elements, spirit and all the attributions placed on the Rose Cross to connect to the spirit. Pat Zalewski adds that because the Rose Cross was so important, you are also drawing on the powers of the egregore of the whole of the Rosicrucian movement.

A sigil is drawn by taking the Hebrew name of the angel and placing a circle on it on the first letter. You then draw a line to the next letter, and then the next until you finish. You end the line with a line. Thus:



Rose Sigil for Heyoyel

Care should be taken to avoid crossing lines where possible and if a letter is repeated, such as two yods a zagged line is used.

These sigils can be used on talismans, pentacles or drawn in the air. If the later method is used, they should be seen in rose pink light.

PLACING SIGILS ON MAGIC SQUARES

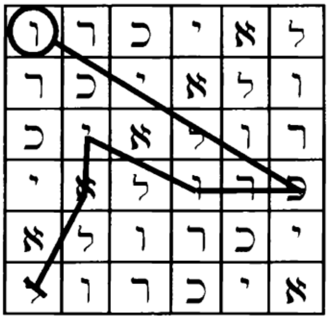
The next method draws a similar looking sigil but it uses a magical square composed of the name of the Zodiacal Angel which rules the decan. The Angel of Verkhiel can be represented by the following magic square.

V	R	K	Y	A	L
R	K	Y	A	L	V
K	Y	A	L	V	R
Y	A	L	V	R	K
A	L	V	R	K	Y
L	V	R	K	Y	A

This is then converted into Hebrew thus:

ו	ר	כ	י	א	ל
ר	כ	י	א	ל	ו
כ	י	א	ל	ו	ר
י	א	ל	ו	ר	כ
א	ל	ו	ר	כ	י
ל	ו	ר	כ	י	א

Then we have to add the sigils using the same method as we did on the rose.



As you can see there has been some cheating going on to make this seal work. Firstly there was no Heh in the Verkhiel square. The method I used here was the "Qabalah of the Nine Chambers," or AIQ BKR, Aiq Bekar. This was a method of substuting one letter for another. It is normaly used for numbers but it works quite well with letters too.

א י ק	ב כ ר	ג ל ש
ד מ ת	ה נ ך	ו ס ם
ז ע ן	ח פ ף	ט צ ץ

Some further fudging was required in this case because there was no real substitutions for Heh; Nun did not exist either and there was a Kaph but it was not a final. In the end I elected to substitute all the Hehs with Kaph -- other boxes and names will be easier.

A	D	N	K	A	L
D	N	K	A	L	A
N	K	A	L	A	D
K	A	L	A	D	N
A	L	A	D	N	K
L	A	D	N	K	A

Sagitarius

ל	א	כ	נ	ד	א
א	ל	א	כ	נ	ד
ד	א	ל	א	כ	נ
נ	ד	א	ל	א	כ
כ	נ	ד	א	ל	א
א	כ	נ	ד	א	ל

Sagitarius

H	A	N	A	L
A	N	A	L	H
N	A	L	H	A
A	L	H	A	N
L	H	A	N	A

Capricorn

ל	א	נ	א	ה
ה	ל	א	נ	א
א	ה	ל	א	נ
נ	א	ה	ל	א
א	נ	א	ה	ל

Capricorn

K	B	R	Y	A	L
B	R	Y	A	L	K
R	Y	A	L	K	B
Y	A	L	K	B	R
A	L	K	B	R	Y
L	K	B	R	Y	A

Aquarius

ל	א	י	ר	ב	כ
כ	ל	א	י	ר	ב
ב	כ	ל	א	י	ר
ר	ב	כ	ל	א	י
י	ר	ב	כ	ל	א
א	י	ר	ב	כ	ל

Aquarius

A	M	N	Tz	A	L
M	N	Tz	A	L	A
N	Tz	A	L	A	N
Tz	A	L	A	N	Tz
A	L	A	N	Tz	A
L	A	N	Tz	A	L

Pisces

ל	א	צ	נ	מ	א
א	ל	א	צ	נ	מ
נ	א	ל	א	צ	נ
צ	נ	א	ל	א	צ
א	צ	נ	א	ל	א
ל	א	צ	נ	א	ל

Pisces

M	L	Ch	D	A	L
L	Ch	D	A	L	M
Ch	D	A	L	M	Ch
D	A	L	M	Ch	D
A	L	M	Ch	D	A
L	M	Ch	D	A	L

Aries

ל	א	ד	ח	ל	מ
מ	ל	א	ד	ח	ל
ח	מ	ל	א	ד	ח
ד	ח	מ	ל	א	ד
א	ד	ח	מ	ל	א
ל	א	ד	ח	מ	ל

Aries

A	Z	D	V	A	L
Z	D	V	A	L	A
D	V	A	L	A	Z
V	A	L	A	Z	D
A	L	A	Z	D	V
L	A	Z	D	V	A

Taurus

ל	א	ו	ד	ז	א
א	ל	א	ו	ד	ז
ז	א	ל	א	ו	ד
ד	ז	א	ל	א	ו
ו	ד	ז	א	ל	א
א	ו	ד	ז	א	ל

Taurus

A	M	B	R	A	L
M	B	R	A	L	A
B	R	A	L	A	M
R	A	L	A	M	B
A	L	A	M	B	R
L	A	M	B	R	A

Gemini

ל	א	ר	ב	מ	א
א	ל	א	ר	ב	מ
מ	א	ל	א	ר	ב
ב	מ	א	ל	א	ר
ר	ב	מ	א	ל	א
א	ר	ב	מ	א	ל

Gemini

M	U	R	V	A	L
U	R	V	A	L	M
R	V	A	L	M	U
V	A	L	M	U	R
A	L	M	U	R	V
L	M	U	R	V	A

Cancer

ל	א	ו	ר	ת	מ
מ	ל	א	ו	ר	ת
ת	מ	ל	א	ו	ר
ר	ת	מ	ל	א	ו
ו	ר	ת	מ	ל	א
א	ו	ר	ת	מ	ל

Cancer

V	R	K	Y	A	L
R	K	Y	A	L	V
K	Y	A	L	V	R
Y	A	L	V	R	K
A	L	V	R	K	Y
L	V	R	K	Y	A

Leo

ל	א	י	כ	ר	ו
ו	ל	א	י	כ	ר
ר	ו	ל	א	י	כ
כ	ר	ו	ל	א	י
י	כ	ר	ו	ל	א
א	י	כ	ר	ו	ל

Leo

H	M	L	Y	A	L
M	L	Y	A	L	H
L	Y	A	L	H	M
Y	A	L	H	M	L
A	L	H	M	L	Y
L	H	M	L	Y	A

Virgo

ל	א	י	ל	מ	ה
ה	ל	א	י	ל	מ
מ	ה	ל	א	י	ל
ל	מ	ה	ל	א	י
י	ל	מ	ה	ל	א
א	י	ל	מ	ה	ל

Virgo

Z	V	R	Y	A	L
V	R	Y	A	L	Z
R	Y	A	L	Z	V
Y	A	L	Z	V	R
A	L	Z	V	R	Y
L	Z	V	R	Y	A

Libra

ל	א	י	ר	ו	ז
ז	ל	א	י	ר	ו
ו	ז	ל	א	י	ר
ר	ו	ז	ל	א	י
י	ר	ו	ז	ל	א
א	י	ר	ו	ז	ל

Libra

B	R	K	Y	A	L
R	K	Y	A	L	B
K	Y	A	L	B	R
Y	A	L	B	R	K
A	L	B	R	K	Y
L	B	R	K	Y	A

Scorpio

ל	א	י	כ	ר	ב
ב	ל	א	י	כ	ר
ר	ב	ל	א	י	כ
כ	ר	ב	ל	א	י
י	כ	ר	ב	ל	א
א	י	כ	ר	ב	ל

Scorpio

ANOTHER METHOD

Another method involves taking the Shem name of each of the three letters from the entire astrological house and placing it in a magic square. For Leo this would be VHV, YLY, SYT, OLM, MHsh, LLH. This method is more involved but is less likely to require less fudging as there are more letters to choose from. If there is a letter missing use the Aiq Bekar. table. Below is the Leo table.

ו	ה	ו	י	ל	י	ס	י	ט	ע	ל	מ	מ	ה	ש	ל	ל	ה
ה	ו	ה	ו	י	ל	י	ס	י	ט	ע	ל	מ	מ	ה	ש	ל	ל
ל	ה	ו	ה	ו	י	ל	י	ס	י	ט	ע	ל	מ	מ	ה	ש	ל
ל	ל	ה	ו	ה	ו	י	ל	י	ס	י	ט	ע	ל	מ	מ	ה	ש
ש	ל	ל	ה	ו	ה	ו	י	ל	י	ס	י	ט	ע	ל	מ	מ	ה
ה	ש	ל	ל	ה	ו	ה	ו	י	ל	י	ס	י	ט	ע	ל	מ	מ
מ	ה	ש	ל	ל	ה	ו	ה	ו	י	ל	י	ס	י	ט	ע	ל	מ
מ	מ	ה	ש	ל	ל	ה	ו	ה	ו	י	ל	י	ס	י	ט	ע	ל
ל	מ	מ	ה	ש	ל	ל	ה	ו	ה	ו	י	ל	י	ס	י	ט	ע
ע	ל	מ	מ	ה	ש	ל	ל	ה	ו	ה	ו	י	ל	י	ס	י	ט
ט	ע	ל	מ	מ	ה	ש	ל	ל	ה	ו	ה	ו	י	ל	י	ס	י
י	ט	ע	ל	מ	מ	ה	ש	ל	ל	ה	ו	ה	ו	י	ל	י	ס
ל	י	ט	ע	ל	מ	מ	ה	ש	ל	ל	ה	ו	ה	ו	י	ל	י
י	ל	י	ט	ע	ל	מ	מ	ה	ש	ל	ל	ה	ו	ה	ו	י	ל
ו	י	ל	י	ט	ע	ל	מ	מ	ה	ש	ל	ל	ה	ו	ה	ו	י
ה	ו	י	ל	י	ט	ע	ל	מ	מ	ה	ש	ל	ל	ה	ו	ה	ו
י	ה	ו	י	ל	י	ט	ע	ל	מ	מ	ה	ש	ל	ל	ה	ו	ה
ה	י	ה	ו	י	ל	י	ט	ע	ל	מ	מ	ה	ש	ל	ל	ה	ו

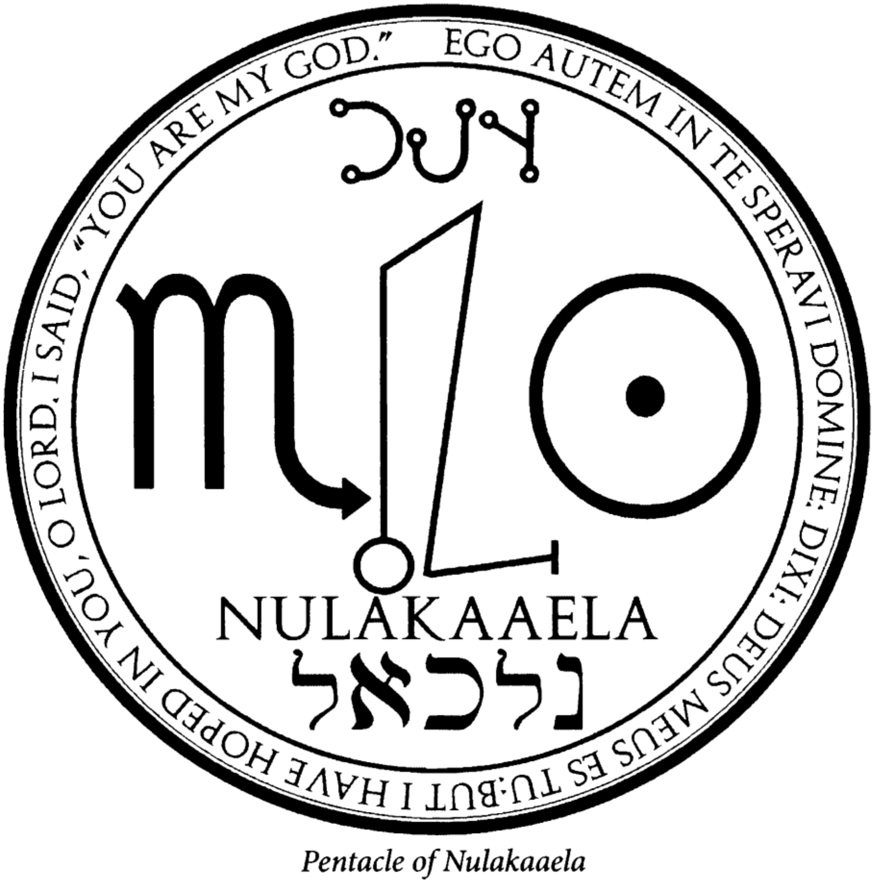
Leo chart using the Shem names

CREATING PENTACLES

For Angelic invocation, you will be required to create a pentacle. A pentacle is considered as a form of talisman, but it should not be confused with one. In fact, it would be better to think of it as a focus tool like a magical wand.

A pentacle is a tool upon which all the symbolism used in the ritual is placed. In this case, it contains the name of the angel, a sigil, a psalm and anything else that is connected to it. Using the concept of sympathetic magic, the idea is that by holding an item which is loaded with so much of the symbolism associated with the Angel, you would have some measure of control over it.

This idea is taken far too literally by many occultists who like to stand with their pentacle threatening an angel with eternal damnation if it fails to show up to give them sexual partner. In fact, it is similar to the idea of having a direct telephone line to the Angelic so that you can contact them when they are doing something else. While damaging a pentacle would be a good magical way of harming the Angel, it would have the same impact of screaming abuse down the phone at an outsourced customer support person based in India.


EGO AUTEM IN TE SPERAVI DOMINE: DIXI: DEUS MEUS ES TU: BUT I HAVE HOPED IN YOU, O LORD. I SAID, "YOU ARE MY GOD."
NULAKAAELA
נלכאל

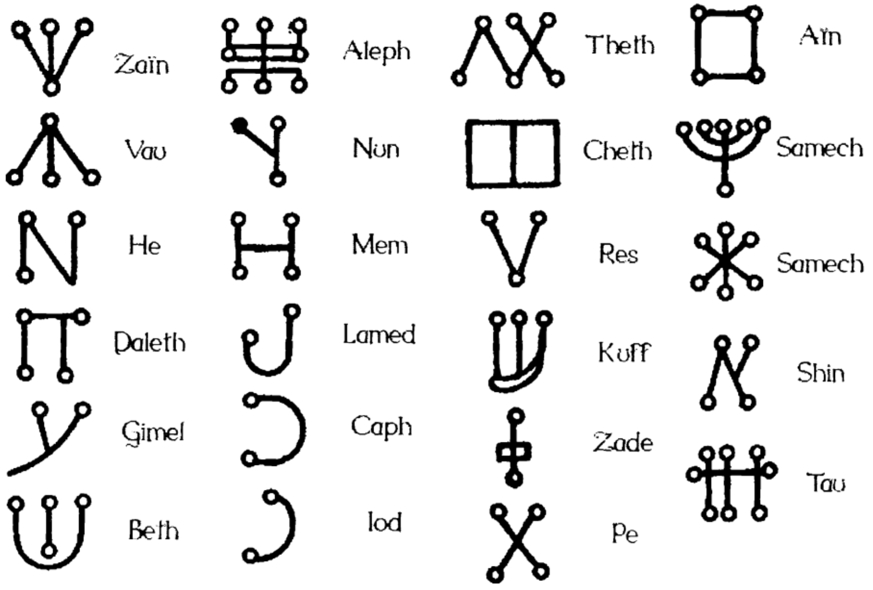
Pentacle of Nulakaaela

More positively they can be used as gateways to the astral location where the angelic being resides. You stare at the pentacle long enough and then “step through” it in your mind’s eye into an inner landscape where you arrange to meet the angel. I explain this process in my book *Magical Imagination*. Again there is a danger of taking this idea too literally. What the pentacle is doing is raising your consciousness to that of the Angel you are calling, any illusion of landscapes, or places are just tools of your mind to understand the experience.
For this system, I have been following the method of Robert R. Ambelain to create a pentacle.

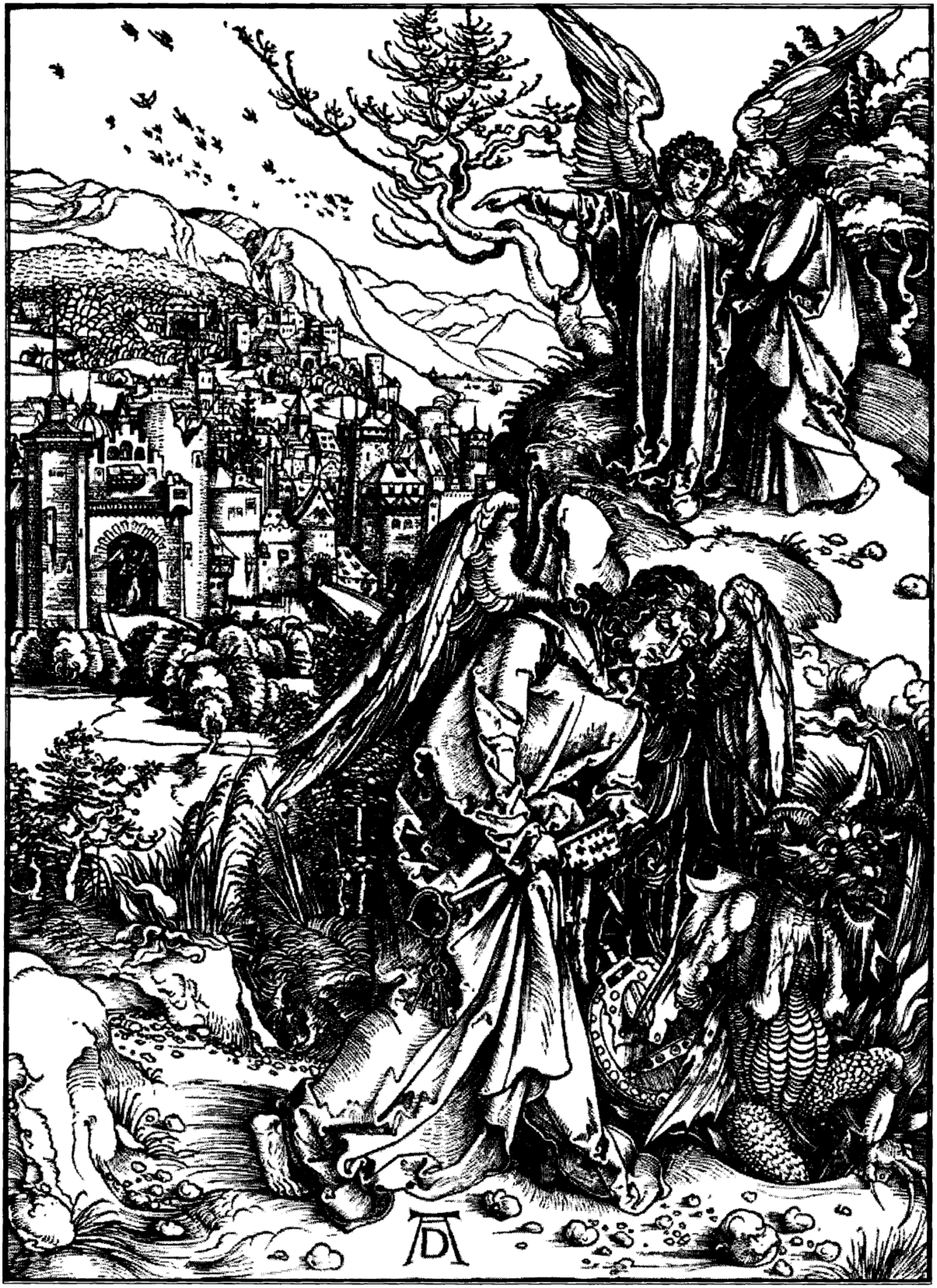
> *”One should trace them in red on virgin parchment, surrounded by a double circle in black, within which one traces the corresponding verse from the Psalms, either in Latin or preferably in Hebrew, in red. One may copy it faithfully from a Hebrew Bible. The name of the Angel should be traced above the seal, in “Malachim” characters.”*

See example below:
Malachim script is an alphabet published by Heinrich Cornelius Agrippa in the 16th century. It is derived from Hebrew and Greek. Agrippa said that this alphabet made the letters “of Angels or Regal.” It does not include distinct final forms for any letters, although Malachim has a variant form of Samekh which may correspond to the otherwise unknown ‘Samekh final’ alluded to in some magical works. The Angelic Malachim alphabet apparently used in the higher degrees of Freemasonry. Most of the characters are similar to Hebrew.
What it does is to take the name of the Angel out of the mundane Hebrew and into a more magical framework. It is a moot point if this is necessary. I have noticed that Malachim letters do seem to give off a different energy and make the pentacle “look” a little more interesting so I still use it.

* * *



The SHEM GRIMOIRE



INTRODUCTION

AND it came to pass that those who wrestled with One Thing were fleeing from those forces which would keep them the same. The further they moved on their path, the more those forces chased them and ordered them to think about their material lives. And they cried out to the LOGOS to help them. And the LOGOS did search in the Divine Mind for a primal idea of evolution and protection for those that wrestled with god. And an idea formed of a divided God with 72 aspects and so it came to pass that the One Thing was seen on the Olam Briah, the World of Creation in 72 aspects. It was still One Thing but had 72 faces and each of these faces and a threefold name born of the letters of Creation.

Then the LOGOS cast down these words into Olam Yetsirah, the "World of Formation" and they became Angels, messengers for the Divine Name. Each of these angels represented a letter of the Divine name YHVH and half of them bore its name of Mercy and half bore his name of Severity.

The leader of these Angels was והויה for he was made from the letters of YHVH and came from the heart of the Lion, the Leader of the Four Royal stars and bought the royal properties, noble mind, frankness, courage of Regulus. He reflected the part of the name from which the entire Universe descended and he bought forth the Divine abundance. From this, we know that the 72 Angels are an extension of the name of the One Thing.

And the angel of God, which went before the parts of the Soul which strove for god, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them. And it came between the camp of the Lower Self and the Higher Aspects of the soul and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night. And the Higher Self stretched out his hand over the body of the Adept; and the YHVH caused the boundaries between their lower and upper bodies to be driven back and made the Yam Sup dry and the waters were divided and the consciousness was initiated.

Each of the Angels of this book will help us overcome those things which hold us back, whether they be material, or spiritual, or the cravings of our Lower Self and to slowly cast them back so that we may journey on the path of return to towards the Promised Land of our Spiritual Home. They will then assist us understand ourselves and grant us their powers for our journey.

KNOW THIS that the Angels of the Name are but masks of the One Thing. They can be asked but NEVER commanded. It is their nature to assist, but not go against the Divine Will. ALSO be aware that while the Angels will assist in your material life, their main function is to aid your SPIRITUAL path and they are the HIGHEST SPIRITUAL FORCE. You must therefore place the ONE THING before all things. Create in yourselves a pure heart and operate with very great devotion, for thus God will lead us in the right way. Without this you shall do NOTHING.

CONCERNING THE ART

If thou wishest to succeed, it is necessary to make the following experiments and arts in the appropriate days and hours, with the requisite solemnities and ceremonies contained and laid down in the following chapters.

Experiments, then, are of two kinds; the first is to make INNER CONTACT with the ANGEL of the SHEM and that can be easily performed without a circle, and in this case, it is not necessary to observe anything but what thou wilt find. The second can in no way be brought to perfection without the circle; and in order to accomplish this perfectly it is necessary to take note of all the preparations which the master of the art and his disciples must undertake before constructing the circle.

Before commencing operations both the master and his disciple; must abstain with great and thorough continence during the space of nine days from sensual pleasures and from vain and foolish conversation. You should wash yourself before each session.

The First Day should begin on a Sunday and should be spent chanting the Divine Name of 72 Letters.

You should prepare your space so that it would be clean and uncluttered. You invoke the Divine LOGOS to guide you through the work and then use the formula of confession. Once you have made this confession perform the lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram so that there would be a barrier between you and your weakness. Purify and consecrate the space, using the formula of the 0=0 and then say one of the prayers to the One. Then vibrate the Name of 72 Names until you have the correct spiritual result (see page 70).

1 VaHeVa YoLaYo SaYoTe EaLaMe MeHeShi LaLAHe AaCaAa CaHeTa
2 VaHeVa YoLaYo SaYoTe EaLaMe MeHeShi LaLAHe AaCaAa CaHeTa

1 HeZaYo AaLaDa LaAaVa HeHeEa YoZaLa MeBeHe HeReYo HeQoMe YoYoYo MeLaHe CheHeVa
2 HeZaYo AaLaDa LaAaVa HeHeEa YoZaLa MeBeHe HeReYo HeQoMe YoYoYo MeLaHe CheHeVa

1 NuThaHe HeAaAa YoReTha ShiAaHe ReYoYo AaVaMe LaCaBe VaShiRe
2 NuThaHe HeAaAa YoReTha ShiAaHe ReYoYo AaVaMe LaCaBe VaShiRe

1 HeHeHe MeYoCa VaVaLa YoLaHe SaAaLa EaReYo EaShiLa MeYoHe
2 HeHeHe MeYoCa VaVaLa YoLaHe SaAaLa EaReYo EaShiLa MeYoHe

1 VaHeVa DaNuYo HeCheShi EaMeMe NuNuAa NuYoTha MeBeHe PeVaYo
2VaHeVa DaNuYo HeCheShi EaMeMe NuNuAa NuYoTha MeBeHe PeVaYo

1 DaMeBe MeNuKo AaYoEa CheBeVa ReAaHe YoBeMe HeYoYo MeVaMe
2 DaMeBe MeNuKo AaYoEa CheBeVa ReAaHe YoBeMe HeYoYo MeVaMe

The Second Day you should repeat the first.

The Third Day you should invoke the Divine LOGOS and use the formula of confession. Then perform the lesser Banishing Ritual of the Pentagram. Say one of the prayers to the One and then in your own words invoke the divine name of the Shem Angel. Then chant his name until you have the correct spiritual result.

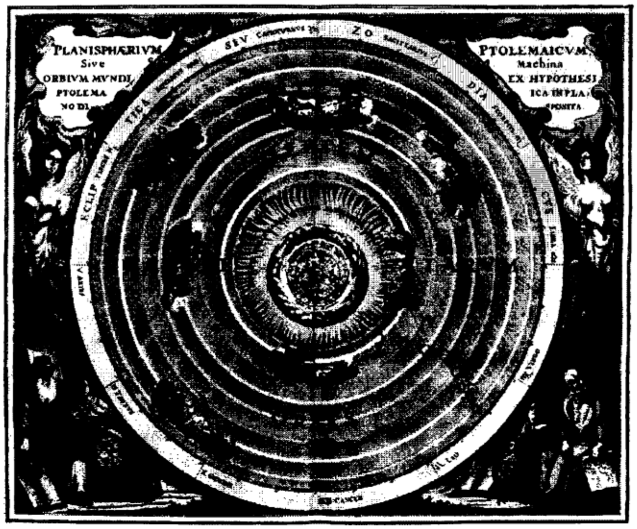
The fourth day you should repeat the Third.

On the fifth day you should invoke the Divine LOGOS and use the formula of confession. Then perform the lesser INVOKING Ritual of the Pentagram. Say one of the prayers to the One and then you should take your pentacle and stare at it while chanting the name of Shem Angel. After a while, the pentacle will become a doorway onto the realm of the spirit. You should step into it and endeavour to meet the Angel. During this meeting, you should ask the Angel to appear in the coming ritual. You should have a conversation with it about what your needs for its presence are. While curiosity is not a good reason, understanding some aspect of the universe is acceptable.

On the Sixth day you should repeat the fifth.

On the Seventh you should perform the appropriate RITUAL – evocation, transformation, or Talismanic. Evocation is for when you wish the Angel to appear and carry out something on the material plane. Transformation is for when you would have the angel make a change in yourself. Talismanic is when you wish the Angel to work with you on a goal over a longer period of Time

Note if any day is missed, or achieves poor spiritual results you should abandon this experiment and start again from the beginning at the next Sunday. It may be wise not to call this Angel for a full lunar cycle. Rituals which are attempted without the correct preparation are doomed to failure.



CONCERNING THE CIRCLE

There are many different ways of creating a MAGIC CIRCLE and each will be found to be as good as the next. But since we are using the magical system of the GOLDEN DAWN and that the magic circle requires that the 0=0 temple be established BEFORE the circle is cast. An adept of the Golden Dawn should set up a temple exactly as the would normally and invoke the following Gods in their place.

NOTE that you should NEVER open by Watchtowers or open elemental gates. Elemental force is not required and in any event is not part of the 0=0 ritual.

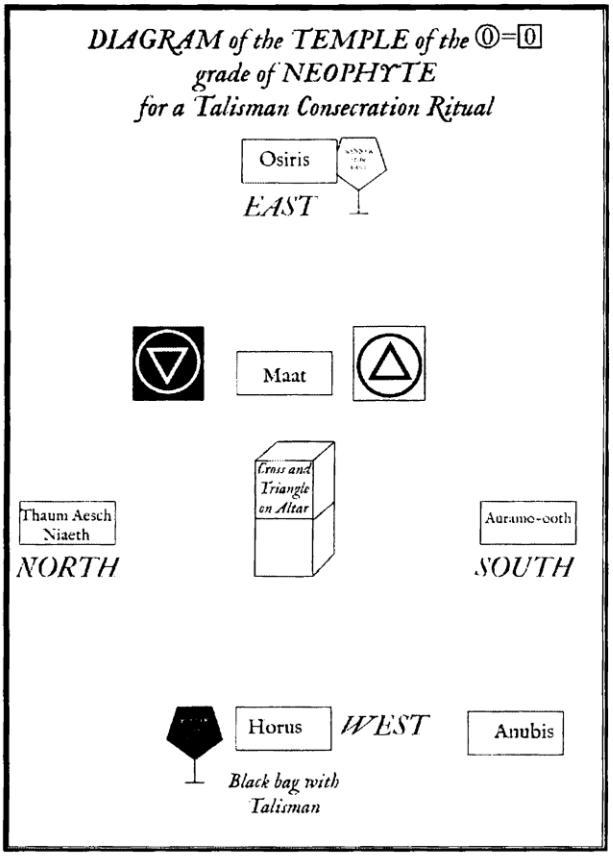


DIAGRAM of the TEMPLE of the ⓪=$\boxed{0}$ grade of NEOPHYTE for a Talisman Consecration Ritual

Osiris
EAST
Maat
Cross and Triangle on Altar
Thaum Aesch Niaeth
NORTH
Auramo-ooth
SOUTH
Horus
WEST
Anubis
Black bag with Talisman

Go to the Far East and Invoke THOTH

Come to me, Thoth, O noble Ibis.
O god who loves Khmun;
O letter-writer of the Ennead,
Come to me and give thy magic
Make us skilful in your calling of Magic!
Better is your calling than any callings,
It makes humans great.
He who masters it is found fit to hold office,
You are he who offers counsel,
Fate and Fortune are with you,
Come to me and give us your counsel,
Open the way for My Ritual
So that people shall say
"Great are they, the deeds of Thoth!"
And we shall be assigned them to your calling of Magic,
And we shall be more than Human.

Go to the throne of the Heirophant and invoke Osiris:

"Homage to thee, O Osiris, the lord of eternity, the king of the gods, thou who hast many names, whose forms of coming into being are holy, whose attributes are hidden in the temples.
You are the substance of which we are made.
You are the chief of the company of the gods, you are the beneficent Spirit among the spirits, you draw your waters from the abyss of heaven.
Your heart germinates; you produce the light for divine food, the height of heaven and the starry gods obey thee, thou openest the great pylons of heaven.
The stars which never set are under the seat of thy face, and the stars which never rest are thy habitations."

Go to the point between the pillars and invoke Maat:

Hail unto thee goddess Ma'at, who brings order out of chaos.
Who formed the word of Thoth into the truth of creation
Mighty Goddess by whom all the Gods must be judged
Establish yourself within my heart
Bring balance, law and justice to my working, so that we may help thee
Balance the scales of creation.
You who balance wrongs that have been committed
Who is divine justice and truth
Where there is lack in our lives, balance it with plenty.
Where there is too much darkness, kindle the light.

Where there is limitation, show boundlessness.
Where there is depression you will teach optimism.
For you are Ma'at who rose from the primordial waters to create order from chaos.

Go to the West and Invoke Horus

Come forth Horus, your father's heir, the bull of two cows.
The two Truths have judged and commanded that the thrones of Geb shall revert to you so you may raise yourself. Your limbs which were in concealment were re-united and you join those who are in the form of a living spirit.
Join those who are between the light and the darkness.
My attackers are your attackers, its enemies are yours. Thus its foes are fighting the soul of all Egypt and are thrown into confusion and their plans ruined.
You go forth today in the real form of living spirit that you may break up the fight and cut off the turbulent ones. Come forth, the guardian of justice; the wrathful ones shall be overcome.
O Thou Lord of the hallowed land,
sky hunter of dawn
Hear my call and indwell this temple.
Extend thy hand through the veils of time.

Go to the station of the Kerux

Oh Anpu who stands upon the mountain,
thou who art upon the pillar of the north,
magic and protection are knit about you.
You are strong, you are mighty,
You fill every place with your beauty,
as you enfold earth and all things in your arms,
An indestructible star within you!
Oh divine magician, guide me through the celestial halls,
part the veil of the hidden world and clear my vision.
Initiate your humble servants into thy secret mysteries,
cast thou the holy circle of starry light.
May our temple be rebuilt, the faith renewed.
May we become one, twin beams of light entwined,
the soul-temple glows as an Aurora Aurea.

Go to the Station of Flame:

Hail to thee who art the natural mother of all things, mistress and governess of all the elements, the initial progeny of worlds, chief of powers divine, queen of heaven, the principal of the gods celestial, the light of the goddesses:
At your will the planets of the air, the wholesome winds of the seas,

and the silences of hell be disposed;
Your name, your divinity is adored throughout all the world in many ways,
in variable customs and in many names, for you are the mother of the gods:
Take pity on my fortune and tribulation, enter this place and uphold the sacred flame,
so that all may be consecrated to the one.

Go to the Station of the Waters:

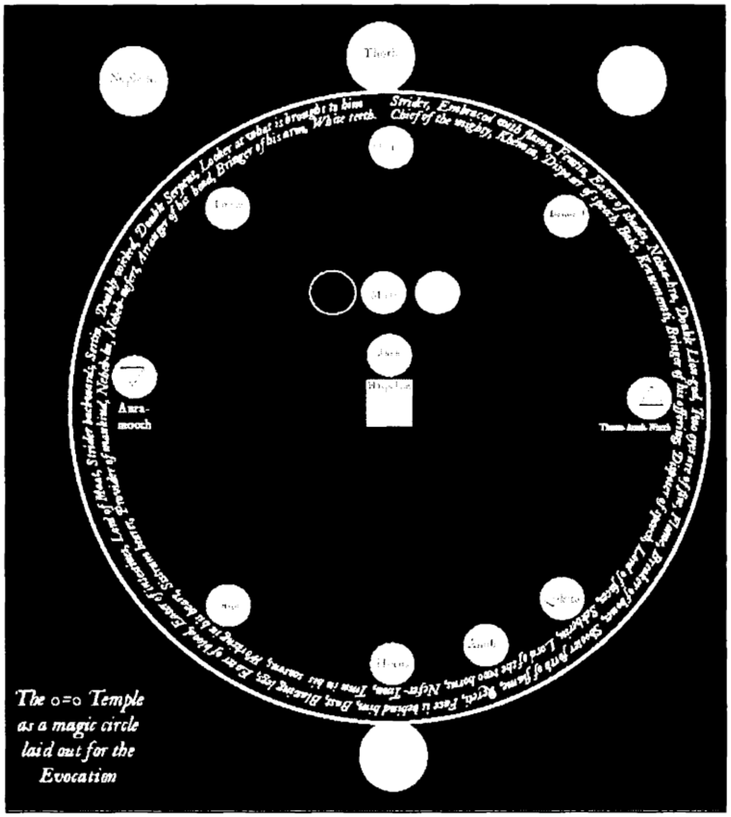
I invoke thee, oh Stolistes of the sacred mysteries.
Come forth, and purify me with hyssop
so that I shall be cleansed
Pour the waters of life through my sphere of sensation
that I may be pure
and enter the holiest of holies.
Make me like unto thee,
a manifestation of the Most High.
Still the stormy waters of my soul
that I may be a perfect image
of the One Thing.
Let me drink from thy chalice
which are the living waters of eternal life.
Let the dark storm clouds that fill my soul
be washed away by thy power.

Go to the Triad before the feet of Maat and Vibrate the name Ammut to represent the evil Triad. Stamp upon him and then place your wand slightly above the altar and vibrate the name Harparkrat. Then place the Head of your wand high above the altar and invoke the divine name of the Shem, which Angle you are about to call. This will act as the Higher Self of the force you are evoking.

Now take your black handled dagger and perform a Lesser INVOKING ritual of the Pentagram and a Lesser BANISHING ritual of the HEXAGRAM. Invoke the 42 assessors around the circle. Say:

> *"Come forth 42 Assessors, I have not committed any sin. Stand thy guard around the circumference of this circle as you stand around the walls of the Temple of Maat. Protect me from the evil and unbalanced."*

Then perform a full LVX Formula. This will create a magic circle which looks like the one on the next page.


Thoth
Aura-
mooch
Thaum Aesch Niaeth
Strider, Embraced with flame,
Chief of the mighty, Khemin, Disposer of speech
Double Lion-god, Two eyes are of fire
Looker at what is brought to him
White teeth
Double Serpent
Nefer-Tmu
Lord of the two horns

The 0=0 *Temple as a magic circle laid out for the Evocation*

Once your circle is completed you may recite the following Prayer before beginning with the rituals.

PRAYER.

When we enter herein with all humility, let God the Almighty One enter into this circle, by the entrance of an eternal happiness, of a divine prosperity, of a perfect joy, of an abundant charity, and of an eternal salutation. Let all the demons fly from this place, especially those who are opposed unto this work, and let the angels of peace assist and protect this circle, from which let discord and strife fly and depart. Magnify and extend upon us, O Lord, thy most holy name, and bless our conversation and our assembly. Sanctify, O Lord our God, our humble entry herein, thou the blessed and holy one of the eternal ages! Amen.

CONFESSION OF THE EXORCIST

The confession is at once purification and an invocation to the underworld and the daemons within it. It is not important that you have not committed the sin mentioned. The evocation takes out your darkness and hands it to the Angel you are invoking so that it might be transformed. That which is a weakness then becomes a strength. The prayer was written by Aleister Crowley, who for all his faults, knew a lot about sin. The name you should use here is the three lettered name of the Shem angel you are calling:

I am a liar & a sorcerer
I am under the shadow of the Wings of [ofShem]
I am so fickle that I scorn the bridle.
I am under the shadow of the Wings of [ofShem]
I am unchaste, voluptuous and idle.
I am under the shadow of the Wings of [ofShem]
I am a bully & a tyrant crass,
I am under the shadow of the Wings of [ofShem]
I am as dull & as stubborn as an ass;
I am under the shadow of the Wings of [ofShem]
I am untrusty, cruel & insane,
I am under the shadow of the Wings of [ofShem]
I am a fool & frivolous & vain.
I am under the shadow of the Wings of [ofShem]
I am a weakling & a coward; I cringe,
I am under the shadow of the Wings of [ofShem]
I am a glutton, a besotted wight;
I am under the shadow of the Wings of [ofShem]
I am a satyr & a sodomite.
I am under the shadow of the Wings of [ofShem]
I am as changeful & selfish as the Sea.
I am under the shadow of the Wings of [ofShem]
I am a thing of vice & vanity.

I am under the shadow of the Wings of [ofShem]
I am violent & I vacillate,
I am under the shadow of the Wings of [Shem]
I am a blind man & esmasculate.
I am under the shadow of the Wings of [Shem]
I am a raging fire of wrath no wiser!
I am under the shadow of the Wings of [Shem]
I am a blackguard, spendthrift & a miser.
I am under the shadow of the Wings of[Shem]
I am obscene & devious & null.
I am under the shadow of the Wings of [Shem]
I am ungenerous & base & dull.
I am under the shadow of the Wings of [Shem]
I am not marked with the white Flame of Breath.
But I am under the shadow of the Wings of[Shem]

OF THE DAGGER AND WAND OF THE MAGICAL ART

THE DAGGER

This is taken from the "black handled dagger" *Key of Solomon* and was designed to create the magic circle. In *MOAA* it is used for creating circles of protection, the lesser ritual of the pentagram and the lesser ritual of the Hexagram. It can be used instead of the sword of Geburah if the ritual is of a low enough power. Lower spirits will obey it and some higher creatures will walk away from it.

It is a good thing to keep by your bed in case of bad dreams, or to banish night terrors. In such an instance you say the name of the dagger, draw a banishing pentagram between you and the object with the dagger and vibrate the divine name YHVH Elohim. A lower astral creature will either flee or burst into flame as the elemental within your dagger destroys it. You should also follow with the sign of silence.

If you wake from a bad dream which seems to have come through into your waking life, you can use the dagger to perform a lesser invoking pentagram. If additional strength is required then perform the lesser ritual of the hexagram too.

According to the *Key of Solomon* the dagger struck fear and terror into all spirits. This might have had something to do with the way it was made. According to the Key, you would place it in the fire until it was red hot and then you would dunk it in a mixture of cat's blood and hemlock juice.

Like many of these recipes it is not meant to be taken literally. The recipe is designed to link the tool to Saturn. In poisonous doses it produces complete paralysis with loss of speech, the respiratory function is at first depressed and ultimately ceases altogether and death results from asphyxia. However the fact it could send the world's finest minds to their death probably is one of the reasons that it is associated with death. The need for a Cat's blood is a little different. In Ancient Rome the cat was sacred to Diana, was a hunting goddess. The cat was also considered a guardian of homes. When we merge these two symbols we have the following.... a fire attribution, a toxic Saturnian limitation and the essence of astral protection.

Practically we can do all this without sacrificing anything or having to boil up anything toxic.

On the blade of the *Key of Solomon* black handle was strange symbols and garbled Hebrew. Most of the symbols appear to be related to Taurus although there is a mysterious eight sided figure which links to a central point. The divine names used for the black handled dagger include El, Elohim, Aleph, לףסגפ and Elohim נוהם. If these ever had a meaning or connection it is long forgotten.

What is important with this sort of tool is that you realise that you are creating a magical sub-routine in your future rituals. When you draw this dagger it will be as if you have performed a much more elaborate ritual at that moment. There is not much which can stand up to that. It is as if someone with a knife were to start to attack you and find that you not only had a gun, but it was already drawn, cocked, aimed and fired.

Thus the more work you put into these consecration rituals and the more inner blesses and backings you have with them the better they will be.

Note that we have used Saturn and Binah for this knife rather than Geborah. That is because Binah sets limits on things (which is the primary use of the knife) and Geborah is born out of it.

Circles made with the knife last longer thanks to the elemental and Gods' blessing. Normally a lesser ritual of the pentagram will be wiped at sunrise and sunset due to the increase in Askasha during this period.

THE MATERIAL COMPONTANT

What you will be required to buy is a sharp dagger with a handle which can be drawn upon. It does not need to have a hilt. If you could make one that is all for the good but it is not required. It should have an iron or steel blade.

When you have bought your dagger perform a lesser banishing pentagram over it with the divine name YHVH in the centre. You would then say:

> *"Creature of Earth I exorcise thee and cleanse thee for my purpose." You must then perform the four-fold consecration. This causes the blade to be "blank" and ready for further work.*

THE FIRST LEVEL – THE DIVINE.

Perform the lesser invoking ritual of the pentagram and then sit holding the dagger in your hands.

Vibrate the divine name YHVH Elohim in a regular pattern imagining that the name is in the blade. Keep doing this until the pattern is second nature and not really being thought about. Keep chanting but see before you an lead door with a white triangle on it. Open the door and step through. Now it is a matter of waiting. You can fill the time saying "I will say of YHVH Elohim that it is my refuge and my fortress."

What you are waiting for is a divine form to approach you in this landscape. In your mind's eye you must test the form by doing the sign of Osiris Slain and for it to be replied to. The form might be a geometric shape, or it might also be a traditional godform of Binah (ie a woman in black).

When she appears, ask her to empower your dagger and tell her what you want to use it for. Normally she will touch it (but there are other ways she might do this which will give a clue to the nature of Binah. As for its power to be activated when you say a name. You will have to come up with an appropriate name (you will draw this sigil on the handle of the dagger) Once she has done this, thank her and return.

Note that the dagger will not appear any different. At the moment only the idea of the dagger has been formed.

SECOND LEVEL – THE ARCHETYPAL

This level is harder to do because you have to link to an appropriate Godform of your own choice. What is below is correct to charge the dagger to one Goddess, however since some will have formed different relationships with different Pantheons it would be wrong for me to suggest that we all use one Goddess.

Vibrate the divine name YHVH ELOHIM in a regular pattern imagining that the name is in the blade. Keep doing this until the pattern is second nature and not really being thought about. Keep chanting but see before you an iron door with pentagram on it. Open the door and step through.

You will find yourself in a fiery landscape or a desert. Hold your astral dagger upwards and invoke the Warrior Goddess which you selected. Thus for Diana:

> *I call unto thee Diana, virgin goddess of the Hunt*
> *You, whose swift arrows kill on sight*
> *You, who hunts her pray until it falls dead*
> *Mighty Diana, protector of all*
> *Virgin goddess who wields the power of the moon*
> *I call thee into this place*
> *To bring thy power into this blade*

When the Goddess appears you should perform the sign of Osiris slain at her. If she replies, you should ask her respectfully to place her power into this dagger, so that all beings who see it should feel her Might. Since she is a Goddess she might ask you for a favour or a gift. If you agree she will empower your knife straight away, but you should do what she commands swiftly. At the very best she will withdraw her power from the blade. At worst she could make your life a misery. Again you should ask her to activate the powers of the dagger when you say a name.

THIRD LEVEL- ASTRAL

Open your space using the Supreme Ritual of the Pentagram of Fire. Then visualising the four watch-towers approach the Watchtower of Fire use the Divine Name as a Mantra Oip Teaa Pdoce with the idea of attracting the Elemental King of Fire EDLPRNA. Walk through the Gate of the Elemental tower and you should find yourself within the realm of pure elemental Flame. You should invoke Edelprna. When he comes you should ask him to send one of his elemental creatures to work with you through this knife and that he shall work with you until you until the end of your life. Explain what the knife has to do and for the King to provide you with a creature capable of doing the task. Again you should ask her to activate the powers of the dagger when you say a name. Hold out the dagger and let an elemental step into it.

So far we have created the dagger on three levels and it exists on the astral plane. It exists a bit like a higher self and switches itself on when ever you say the name of the dagger. You should use your rose cross to create a sigil for the dagger and place it on it.

Now it is a matter of initiating your dagger using the Z formula of the Golden Dawn using the ritual I have described below. Note that if you have used a Warrior Goddess who is not Diana, you should write your own evocation to her.

Stage four

THE RITUAL OF CONSECRATION

Go to the North East, take on the godform of Anubis of the East, raise Lotus Wand or arms on high and say "Hekas, Hekas, Este Bebaloi". Perform the Lesser Ritual of the Pentagram. Face East and visualise a line of light coming into the sacred space and connecting to the Cross and Triangle on the altar.

"The purpose of this working if it pleaseth the Divine is to Consecrate this dagger so that it shall be a powerful tool of protection to me as I perform the magic of light."

Stamp your foot and see the line of light connect to the black bag.

"I call forth from the Material a tool which is fit for the purpose of the Magic of Light."

Take the black bag and place it in the West.

"Child of Earth Arise and Enter the Darkness. For the Mother of Darkness has Blinded you to your true purpose. The Father of Darkness has left you as a Stone rejected. Arise and enter the Darkness to find your true Destiny."

As the godform of Anubis, draw the sigil of Salt over the black bag. You should see a living Egg of Darkness appear over the bag, with flashes of lightning through it.

"Child of Earth you cannot enter into thy destiny unless you be purified and consecrated. For in death you shall find the Light and the light shall be your inspiration."

Take the godform of the Dadouchos and draw a downward pointing triangle and a cross with the water bowl within the black egg. Then taking on the godform of Stolisties, take the incense and draw an upward pointing triangle and a cross within the black egg. See the sphere clear until you can see the spirit of your dagger moving with in it. It will appear like a miniature version of fire elemental which looks like the Goddess you have invoked. However the sphere will be muddy for now. Look behind you and visualise the Goddess of fire between the pillars or candles. Take the bag and place it at the foot of the altar.

(As Osiris) "All is ready to consecrate this Dagger so that it shall be a fit vessel for the forces of JHVH Elohim, of Diana, and the element of fire."
Place the Dagger upon the White Triangle on the Altar.

PRAYER TO YHVH ELOHIM

She who dwells in the shelter of the Most High will abide in the shadow of the Almighty.
YHVH Elohim is "My refuge and my fortress, my God, in whom I trust."
For She will deliver me from the snare of the hunter and from the deadly pestilence. She will cover me with her feathers, and under her wings I will find refuge; her faithfulness is a shield and sword.
I will not fear the terror of the night, nor the arrow that flies by day, nor the pestilence that stalks in darkness, nor the destruction that wastes at noonday.
I have made YHVH Elohim my dwelling place. The Most High, who is my refuge and no evil shall be allowed to befall me you, nor sickness come near me.
For she will will command her angels to guard me in all my travels. On their hands they will bear me up, lest I strike your foot against a stone.
I will tread on the lion and the adder; the young lion and the serpent I will trample underfoot.
Because she holds fast to me in love, she will deliver me; she will protect me because I knows her name. When I call her she will answer me. She will be with me in trouble; YHVH Elohim will rescue me and honour me.

Pause... visualise in the East the Mighty Thought form of YHVH Elohim. It should be much brighter and more real than the one between the pillars.

"Oh thou who art YHVH Elohim, I ask in your name (draw sigil of YHVH Elohim) that you bless this dagger with a fragment of your power so that it might create sacred circles that nothing can cross, pentagrams and hexagrams of flame that beings cannot ignore and must obey, and be a focus for your pure spiritual force whenever I call its name [insert name]."

See YHVH Elohim connect a line of her light to the thought form between the pillars, making it glow with power. Taking up the dagger in the left hand, smite them thrice with your fist. Then raise them in the left hand stamping thrice upon the Earth with the right foot. Take the dagger to be placed towards the North, and say:

"The voice of the Exorcism said unto me, 'Let me shroud myself in darkness, peradventure thus shall I manifest myself in light. I am the only being in an abyss of Darkness. From the Darkness came I forth ere my birth, from the silence of a primal sleep.' And the Voice of Ages answered unto my soul, 'Dagger of the Art, the Light shineth in the darkness, but the darkness comprehendeth it not. Let the Mystic Circumambulation take place in the path of Darkness with the symbolic light of Occult Science to lead the way.'"

As Anubis, take up a candle in right hand, circumambulate once. Now take up knife, carry it round the circle, place it on the ground due South, then bar it and draw the symbol of Sulphur over it. Then purify and consecrate with Water and Fire afresh using the appropriate godforms. You should see the Egg become clearer with the miniature godform between the pillars become more powerful. Lift it with left hand, turn, and facing West, say:

"Dagger of the Art, twice consecrated, thou mayest approach the gate of the West."

Pass to the West with Dagger in left hand, face S.E., partly unveil the bag and smite it once with the flat of the blade of fist and become the godform of Horus and blast it with the power of YHVH Elohim:

"Thou canst not pass from concealment unto manifestation, save by virtue of the name Elohim. Before all things are the Chaos and the Darkness, and the Gates of the Land of Night. I am He whose Name is Darkness. I am the great One of the Paths of the Shades. I am the Exorcist in the midst of the Exorcism. Take on therefore manifestation without fear before me, for I am he in whom fear is Not. Thou hast known me so pass thou on."

Replace the Dagger in the black bag. Take on the godform of Anubis again and pass round the Circle with dagger, halt due North, place Dagger on ground, bar and draw the symbol of the white pentagram over it. Purify, and consecrate again with Water and with Fire as before, and say:

"Dagger of the Art , thrice consecrated, thou mayest approach the Gate of the East."

The sphere should now be clear like water. Become the godform of Osiris blast the dagger with the divine name Eheieh. Hold Dagger in left hand partly unveil the dagger. Then put down the Lotus Wand, smite with fist and say:

"Thou canst not pass from concealment unto manifestation save by virtue of the name YHVH. After the formless and the Void and the Darkness, then cometh the knowledge of the Light. I am that Light which riseth in darkness. I am the Exorcist in the midst of the Exorcism. Take on therefore manifestation before me, for I am the Wielder of the forces of the Balance. Thou hast known me now so pass thou on unto the Cubical Altar of the Universe."

Cover the Talisman and lay the dagger on the white triangle. Pass to East of Altar, hold your left hand over the Talisman, and wand or dagger above your head. See far in the East the

godform of Diana. Become the YHVH Elohim.

CALLING UPON DIANA

"By the Power of YHVH Elohim ,
I call unto thee Diana, virgin goddess of the Hunt
You, whose swift arrows kill on sight

You, who hunts her pray until it falls dead
Mighty Diana, protector of all
Virgin goddess who wields the power of the moon
I call thee into this place
To bring thy power into this blade
so that it might create sacred circles that nothing can cross,
pentagrams and hexagrams of flame that beings cannot ignore and must obey,
and be a focus for your pure spiritual force for my defence
whenever I call its name [insert name]

[Draw the seal of Diana from the Rose over the blade. Notice that the being between the pillars is now much clearer and stronger]

CALLING UPON EDLPRNA

By the power of the name three names of Fire born upon the banners of the South Oip Teaa Pdoce I call thee Edlprna to send forth thy elemental creature who will ensoul this dagger whenever I shall speak the name [insert name] and will might create sacred circles that nothing can cross, pentagrams and hexagrams of flame that beings cannot ignore and must obey, and be a focus for your pure spiritual force for my defence whenever I call its name.

[Draw the sigils of Edlperna over the blade. Notice that the being between the pillars is now much clearer and stronger. Go to the East. Then walk between the pillars through the elemental creature you have created. Pause and assume it as a godform, making sure that you do not allow it to take control of you. Walk towards the altar See the forces of inertia rise up to try and stop the magical act taking place and stomp them down allowing the elemental being to float above the altar.]

I come in the Power of Light
I come in the Light of Wisdom
I come in the Mercy of the Light
For the Light hath healing in its wings.

Dagger of the Art I place my seal upon thee so that thou shalt be my representative on Earth.

Draw the sigil of the name of the Dagger above it. Elevate the dagger and remove the Veil entirely, yet leaving it corded and cry with a loud voice:

"Dagger, long hast thou dwelt in darkness. Quit the Night and seek the Day."

Replace it on the Altar.

"By all the Names, Powers, and rites already rehearsed, I conjure upon thee power and might irresistible."

Then vibrate the name: YHVH Elohim (Vibrate the name three times)

"As the Light hidden in darkness can manifest therefrom, so shalt thou become irresistible."

Take up the Knife and place it between the Pillars. Stand in the East, facing West, and become the Godform of YHVH Elohim. Then, in the Sign of the Enterer, project the whole current of your Will upon the knife. As you do, see the image of the Elemental fuse with the image knife. See a cord of energy connect itself to the dagger and it should glow in a fiery light. Do this until you feel your willpower weakening.

Protect yourself with the Sign of Silence, and then drop your hands. Look at the Dagger and a flashing Light or Glory should be seen playing and flickering on it and in the Natural Phenomena a slight commencement of the Phenomena should be waited for. If this does not occur, you should repeat the ritual from the part of the Calling upon YHVH Elohim from the place of the Throne of the East.

And this conjuration may be repeated thrice, each time ending with a new projection of Will in the Sign of the Enterer, etc. But if at the third time of repetition the Dagger does not flash, then there is an error in the working. So you should replace the Dagger upon the Altar and thus doing, address a prayer to the Great Gods of Heaven to grant unto you the force necessary to correctly complete the work. Take back the Dagger, to between the Pillars, and repeat the process from the point where you have called upon YHVH Elohim, when assuredly the Light will flash. Now as soon as you see the Light, consecrate afresh with water and with fire. This being done, let the dagger have the cord removed and smite them with the fist.

"By and in the Names of YHVH Elohim, I invoke upon thee the power of Diana and Edlprna."

Circumambulate thrice, holding the Dagger in your right hand. Then, standing in the East, fix your gaze upon the Dagger. As you say the speech below, you should see the Dagger as being the material form. Above it is a creature which looks like a flaming version of the Goddess Diana which is attached to the knife and is its soul. Then above that is the floating form of the YHVH Elohim which is the Higher Self of the creature.

Take on the Godform of YHVH Elohim speak to the knife and say:

"The God YHVH Elohim says unto thee:

'Sit at my right hand and I will make thee wise. YHVH Elohim will give thee teaching so that you shall be the ruler of your Inner Kingdom. I shall be permanently linked to thee. Together we will work to protect [your name] and anyone who he protects, we will create symbols that shall blaze on the astral and compel obedience from all who see them, and if needs be we shall form a blaze of pure force which will destroy or harm anyone it is directed at. But know this Dagger of the Art, you must never harm [your name] nor disobey him, for if you do you will prematurely die and return to our respective kingdoms to explain our folly. When [Name] has passed beyond the veil of death, you are free to return to your kingdom and receive the blessings of your rulers.

For YHVH Elohim has sworn and will not change his mind. Therefore I shall give thee a secret name ___________, And when your name is spoken you shall pour forth from this dagger.

(Drop the god form)

"For now and the remainder of my life, you shall never harm me nor those who assist me in my work. I free all beings seen or unseen who may have been trapped by this Ceremony. May ye go forth with the blessing of JEHESHUA JEHOVASHAH."

Having finished draw the sigil of the name of the dagger somewhere on it using the rose. Take the dagger and place it next to a candle for at least 12 hours before using. This will give the astral body of the dagger a chance to adapt itself to its physical body. Do not wrap the dagger in anything (especially not silk) until the 12 hours is completed.

THE LOTUS WAND

By Nick Farrell and Samuel Mathers

The Lotus Wand is the tool used to control the powers of the Zodiac. Through it are invoked into 12 connected but separate mental level 'forms'. Each of these forms is linked to one of the 12 bands of the wand on the mental level but the actual wand itself is not "charged" as such. When one of the bands is touched they provide a doorway to the 12 powers but these 12 are not immediately present within the etheric-astral presence of the wand, until they are called upon. When the wand is not touched it is in a passive state, under the control of Harpocrates.

The wand draws power quickly down to the Malkuth level to save the magician the time in a rite. For this reason, the magician should spend time with this ritual both in the planning and doing stage to make sure that each door to the zodiacial power is open.

The placement of the thumb on the band of the sign in question links the physical and etheric. To inner sight, when this happens a ball of appropriate colour appears within the lotus and may be projected. Remember that the use of the wand will activate the zodiacal part of the sphere of sensation of the magician, as there is always a degree of "backfire" in this case it is caused by the resonance of the doorway to the zodiacal force opening. The door is closed by removing the thumb.

Note that when the magician is holding the Ank cross the force can be balanced by sephorotic energy. Indeed it is possible to open Zodiacal force with the Lotus Wand and project it via the heart centre to the Ankcross where it is tuned, by holding the appropriate part of the wand, or empowered, by holding the Kether part. It is then broadcasted into Malkuth and projected outwards from the base of the cross.

The Lotus Wand is for general use in Magical Working. It is to be carried by the Z.A.M. along with the Ank cross.

It should be kept free from external influences on the human plane. The Wand has the upper end white; the lower is black, and between there are 12 colours referring to the 12 zodiacal signs in the positive and masculine scale of colour. At the upper end of the white is fixed a Lotus Flower in three whorls of 26 petals; the outer 8, the middle 8, and the inner

10 petals. The Calyx has 4 lobes or sepals of orange color. The flower centre is orange. The wand should be from 40 inches long, of wood about an inch in diameter.

The bands of white, twelve colours, and black, may be painted or enamelled, or formed of coloured papers gummed on. The lengths of the band should be such that the white is longest, then the black, then the twelve colours in length. The colours must be clean, brilliant and correct.

The Lotus Flower may be of metal or cardboard, in three whorls of 8, 8, and 10 petals, white internally, with the tips curved inward a little. Outside, the petals should be olive green with five markings, as shown in diagram.

The flower centre should be of orange colour, or a brass bolt to keep all together will serve the same purpose.

On the white portion of the wand the owner's motto may be inscribed.

THE SYMBOLISM AND USE OF THE LOTUS WAND

As a general rule use the White end in Invocation but use the black end to Banish. The white end may be used to banish by tracing a banishing symbol against an evil and opposing force which has resisted other efforts.

By this is meant, that by whatever band you are holding the wand, whether by white for spiritual things, black for mundane, blue for Sagittarius, red for fiery triplicity etc. you are when invoking to direct the white band externally to the quarter desired. When banishing to point the black or lowest end to the quarter. But the Wand is never to be inverted. So when very material forces are concerned, the black end may be most suitable for invocation, but with the greatest caution.

In working on the Plane of the Zodiac, hold the wand by the portion you refer to between the thumb and two fingers. If a planetary working be required, hold the wand by the portion representing the day or night-house of the planet, or else by the Sign in which the Planet is at the time.

Should the action be with the elements, one of the signs of the triplicity of that element should be held according to the nature of the elements intended to be invoked.

Thus bearing in mind that the Kerubic Emblem is the most powerful action of the element in the triplicity.

Leo-violent heat of summer.
Aries-beginning of warmth of spring.
Sagittarius-waning of heat in autumn.

Hold the Wand by the White portion for all Divine or Spiritual matters, or for Sephirotic influences, and for all the processes of Rising on the Planes.

Hold the wand by the black part only for material and mundane affairs.

The ten upper and inner petals refer to the purity of the ten Sephiroth. The middle 8 refer to the counter-charged natural and spiritual forces of fire and air. The lowest and outer 8 refer to the powers of earth and water. The central amber portion refers to the Spiritual Sun. The outer calyx of four orange petals shows the action of the Sun upon the elements perfecting the life of things by differentiation.

THE WAND SHOULD NEVER BE USED INVERTED

The Lotus Flower is not to be touched in working. In Sephirotic and Spiritual things however the flower is to be inclined towards the forehead. To rise in the planes the orange coloured centre is to be fully directed to the forehead. To banish tuck the Wand under your arm like a Sergeant-Major's baton and draw the pentagram from that position.

CONSECRATION OF A LOTUS WAND

First provide:

1. A private room
2. A white triangle
3. A red cross of six squares
4. Incense and a rose
5. Lamp, or a vessel of Fire
6. Water in a vase
7. Salt on a platter
8. Astrologic figure of the heavens for the time of consecration.
9. Ritual of the Pentagram
10. The new Wand
11. White linen or silk wrapper
12. A table for an altar with
13. Black cover and drapery.

Second, find the position of the East.
Third, prepare an invocation of the forces of the Sign of the Zodiac.
Fourth, place the Altar in the middle of the room, cover and drape it with a black cloth.
Fifth, arrange upon it the Cross and Triangle, the Water at the base of the triangle, the Incense and Rose in the East above the Cross, the Lamp at the South.
Sixth, illumine the Lamp.
Seventh, stand holding the Wand at the West of the Altar facing the East.
Eighth, grasp the Wand by the Black portion and
Ninth, say 'Hekas, Hekas, este Bebeloi.'
Tenth, perform the Lesser Invoking Ritual of the Pentagram.
Eleventh, deposit the wand upon the Altar.
Twelfth, light the Incense from the Lamp.
Thirteenth, sprinkle some Salt into the Water
Fourteenth, purify the room, first with water, and then with fire, as in the Neophyte grade, repeating as you do so these two passages from the ritual of the 31st Path: With water: So therefore first the Priest who governeth the works of fire, must sprinkle with the lustral waters of the loud resounding sea.
Fifteenth, with fire: And when after all the phantoms are banished thou shalt see that holy and formless five, that fire which darts and flashes through the hidden depths of the Universe, hear thou the Voice of Fire.

Take up the Wand again by the white portion, circumambulate the room three times and at West, facing East repeat the adoration.

Holy art Thou, Lord of the Universe!
Holy art Thou whom Nature hath not formed!
Holy art Thou! the Vast and Mighty One!
Lord of the Light and of the Darkness!

Sixteenth, perform the Supreme Invoking Ritual of the Pentagram at the four quarters of the room, tracing the proper pentagram at each quarter.

Seventeenth, stand then in the Eastern Quarter; face the East; hold the Wand by the white portion; give the sign of Adeptus Minor. Look upward, hold the Wand on high and say:

INVOCATION TO HARPOKRATES

O Harpocrates, Lord of Silence, who art enthroned upon the Lotus, royal heir and newborn sun. Twenty-six are the Petals of the Lotus Flower of the Wand. o Lord of Creation! They are the number of Thy Name. In the name of YHVH let the Divine Light descend.

Facing consecutively the quarter where each Sign is, repeat in each of the 12 directions the Invocation which follows, using the appropriate Divine and Angelic Names and Letters for each special Sign. Begin with Aries. Hold the wand at the appropriate coloured part, and in left hand the element from off the altar which is referred to the Sign and say:

(*For Aries*) *The Heaven is above and the earth is beneath, and between the Light and Darkness the Colours vibrate.*

I supplicate the powers and forces governing the realm and place and authority of the Sign Aries by the Majesty of the Divine name YHVH with which in earth life and language I ascribe the letter Heh, to which is allotted the Symbolic tribe of Gad, and over which is the Angel Malchidael, to bestow this present day and hour and confirm their mystic and potent influence upon the Red band of this Lotus Wand, which I hereby dedicate to purity and to occult work. May its grasp strengthen me in the work of the character of Aries and his attributes.

As this is recited, trace in the air with the Lotus end the invoking Pentagram of the Sign required, and hold the corresponding element from the Altar in the left hand, while facing in each of the 12 Zodiacal directions.

Twenty, then lay the wand on the Altar, the Lotus pointing towards the East. Stand on the West side of the Altar, face the East and say:

THE INVOCATION TO ISIS

Awake, awake, awake,
Awake in peace,
Lady of Peace,

Rest thou in peace,
Rise thou in beauty,
Goddess of Life
Beautiful in Heaven.
Heaven is in peace,
Earth is in peace
O Goddess,
Daughter of Nut,
Daughter of Geb,
Beloved of Osiris,
Goddess rich in names!
All praise to You,
All praise to You,
I adore You,
I adore You,
Lady Isis
Great Goddess of the Forces of Nature,
let Thine influence descend and consecrate this Wand
which I dedicate to Thee
for the performance of the works of the Magic of Light.
In thy name may it open the Gates of the Zodiac
For it is not I but thee who Opens the Gates of the Zodiac
It is not I, but Isis who commands the stars.
For now and until the end of ages
Amen

Twenty-first:

INVOVATION TO THE LOTUS

Oh Lotus who is like unto Nefertum
From whose tears was created humanity
Nefertum who represents the Golden Dawn
And is born with every sunrise
I am man and I know your names
For I am like you a Child of the Gods
May you grant that I will see the Gods
And that I will be given a seat in Gods' Domain
May my soul go forth to wherever it desires
And may you open the star gates
So that I might obtain
The Great Work.

Twenty-second, wrap up the Wand in silk or linen. purify the room by Water and by Fire as at the first, then performing the reverse circumambulation.

Twenty-third, standing at the West of the Altar, face the East and recite:

> ***In the Name of Yeheshuah I now set free any Spirits that may have been imprisoned by this Ceremony.***

RITUAL OF EVOCATION OF A SHEM ANGEL

What follows is a formal Evocation of a Shem Angel using the Golden Dawn's Z2 documents. It is very involved, wordy and difficult. Indeed there are easier ways of doing this magically; however it does provide excellent training. For this reason, students of the *Magical Order of the Aurora Aurea* are encouraged to perform it as many times as possible. It will not only provide skills at some of the harder forms of Evocation, but also lead to a greater understanding of the 0=0 initiation rite.

THE MAGICIAN

The Magician should be dressed in the white robe and golden shoes of the Adept and the Rose Cross on their breast. They should have the Ank cross looped over their left arm and they should have the dagger of the art in their hand. The Lotus Wand should be on the throne of the Heirophant in the East and the Sword of the Art should be placed in the West. The white triangle and Red Cross should be placed on the altar surrounded by the Adepts four weapons; Fire in the south, Cup in the west, disk in the North, and dagger in the East. Note that the elemental tablets are not used. Consecrated Holy Water is placed in the North and incense in the south.

CONSTRUCTION OF THE TRIANGLE OF THE ART

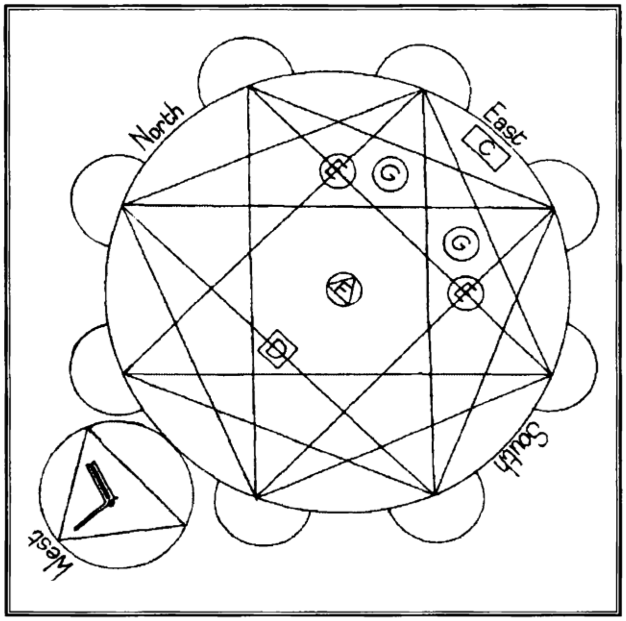
This should be built before you open your temple and is useful if you wish to fix the point where the being would manifest. The triangle can be drawn on paper, card or even printed but it should be three feet across. It may be drawn in the astral using your dagger and vibrating the divine names, but its position will need to be marked by three appropriately coloured candles. Inside the circle of the triangle you must place a sigil of the Shem angel which you wish to call, in its appropriate colours, or a duplication of the pentacle. Note that if you use the pentacle it should be the identical twin of the one you hold in the circle.

Ideally the triangle would be placed around the circle where the appropriate Shem Angel would be in the sky at the time (As far as the circle is concerned Leo is in the East), however I suspect that there will be few temples that have the room. Therefore if this is not possible place it in the North-East. You could assist in any manifestation by placing incense in the quarters.

The Triangle of the Art comes from the Grimoire tradition of magic. Its function was to concentrate the spirit being invoked into one space so that it could be seen visibly. It first appeared in the Lesser *Key of Solomon* the *Goetia* where its function was to constrain and force evil spirits to manifest.

We have very few accounts of Golden Dawn evocation magic and the most famous is the account published by Pat Zalewski in his Talismans and Evocations of the Golden Dawn. That was a ritual which was written by Alan Bennett (Frater Iehi Aour "Let there be light") and was designed to get the nearly unpronounceable spirit of Mercury TAPHTHARTHARATH to physical manifestation.

What was telling about this ritual was that it used a triangle of the art to manifest the spirit outside the circle. Bennett's triangle of the art was not that used in the *Goetia*, in fact it was a simple triangle enclosed in a circle. The circle outside the triangle would help to constrain and concentrate the spirit by effectively placing it in another reality. In the triangle, Bennett placed a sigil of TAPHTHARTHARATH to aid its manifestation. This is a key part of understanding the Golden Dawn Z2 instructions for evocation .



One of the areas that Bennett suggested that followed the Z documents, was that the triangle was placed in the point where Mercury was in the sky at the time of the ritual. However, in the case of evil spirits he suggested it should be placed in the West because this was where the Qlippothic spirits should be. This is pretty daft because it implies that spirits such as TAPHTHARTHARATH were evil and needed to be treated as unbalanced demons. It is fair to say that the last thing you want to do in an evocation is bring anything out of the lands of the West. Then there is the small problem about what the magician does when you are invoking an Angelic force. These are only some of the sorts of problems that the early Golden Dawn adepts had trying to fit the Z documents into the *Key of Solomon* texts.

Mathers' *Goetia* translation was released unfinished by Aleister Crowley, who had financed it and wanted his money's worth (he more or less claimed to have written it). Since this happened a long time after the collapse of the Golden Dawn, it took some time for the Golden Dawn community to realise that it was not a work of the Great Beast, but potentially a Mathers paper. Copies of the "Crowley" *Goetia* ended up on the shelves of some *Whare Ra* members and it was this triangle of the art which was adopted in their private rituals.

This classical triangle of the art was the one I have used for many years without questioning it. Then I started to wonder why the *Goetia*'s author used Greek names as these did not strike me as having the necessary cabbalistic power to do the job required. In addition with the exception of Tetragrammaton the names did not make much sense – what was an Anaphaxeton? It is fairly clear that the three are supposed to be names of God, but it was not clear which ones.

Tetragrammaton just means “four lettered name of God” and we know that is YHVH יהוה. so it was possible that the other names were also Greek instructions for Hebrew names.

Primeumaton means literally “the first name”. Indeed the *Goetia* says that the name means: “Thou who are the first and the last, let all spirits be subject to us and let the spirit be bound to this triangle which disturbs this place. In the first verse of Genesis the name of God mentioned was Elohim . “In the beginning Elohim created the heavens and earth.”

So far I was happy as the divine name of Binah was YHVH Elohim and this connection made sense given the function of the triangle was to bring something into manifestation. But that still left the name Anaphaxeton to find meaning and ritual function.

Mathers’ translation of the *Goetia* in the chapter on the Magical Triangle of Solomon said that “Anaphaxeton” is sometimes written “Anepheneton” but this is not much help either.

Mathers had written in the *Key of Solomon* Chapter VI that the name ARPHETON, and in the name ARPHETON, “by which the angels who are destined to that end will summon the Universe, in visible body and form, and will assemble (all people) together by the sound of the Trumpet at that terrible and awful Day of Judgment, when the memory of the wicked and ungodly shall perish”. Then Mathers had written a footnote saying that this name was sometimes replaced by Anapheneton, or Anaphaxeton.

The name was connected with the more martial aspects of God, but its use is not complete until you consider the Goetic prayer that Anaphaxeton was supposed to represent: “Thou great god of the entire heavenly host.” The great god of the heavenly hosts was Tzabaoth , Tzabaoth is the plural form of ”host” or ”army” and used as a divine name in its own right. In the Golden Dawn it was part of the divine name of Hod and Netzach.

This would mean our triangle would be bounded by the divine name YHVH ELOHIM TSABOATH or the Lord the God of Hosts.

Using the name Elohim beginning with the letter Aleph and Tsaboath beginning with the letter Tau you could read the meaning of the divine name around the triangle as:

YHVH the beginning and the end,
Lord for eternity
The Lord, the first and the last
Eternal God
God the Alpha and the Omega

As is typical, in researching this article, I found someone on the internet who came up with similar conclusions, and gave me the breakthrough I needed. Writing in his blog http://theoccultandmagick.blogspot.it/2011/06/reconstructing-solomons-triangle.html Enoch Bowen pointed out that YHVH was often replaced in the *Key of Solomon* by the name Adonai. For example in Isaiah 6:3 in a description of the Kerubim, the prophet wrote:

"

And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD (YHVH) of hosts (Tsaboath): the whole earth is full of his glory. "

But the *Key of Solomon* the King Book 1, Chapter 5 there is a conjuration based on the same verse which says "... by the troops of Angels who cease not to cry day and night, QADOSCH, QADOSCH, QADOSCH, ADONAI ELOHIM TZABAOTH"

This means that the *Key of Solomon* used ADONAI as a replacement for YHVH. This is fairly common as YHVH was considered unpronounceable and was often replaced by Adonai. Adonai is still a four lettered name of God. Replacing Tetragrammaton with Adonai makes more sense when you realise that the triangle of the art is closely connected to Isaiah 6:3.

It does not change my translations of the names around the triangle because YHVH was often interpreted as Lord.

The effect of this would be to turn the circle and its triangle of the art into a symbolic representation of the vision of Isaiah, which is exactly the sort of thing you want from an evocation. But there is another clue here within the Bible text itself.

There were two important visionaries in the bible which were the inspiration for Ceremonial Magicians and mystics – Ezekiel and Isaiah. Both of them had similar visions of the throne of God.

The difference was that Isaiah's vision was of a static temple with God and his angels not moving. This was because in Isaiah's time the Jews were not in exile, whereas in Ezekiel's time they were. Using imagery of Isaiah's vision is ideal if you want the spirits you summon to be connected to the divine and yet stay still.

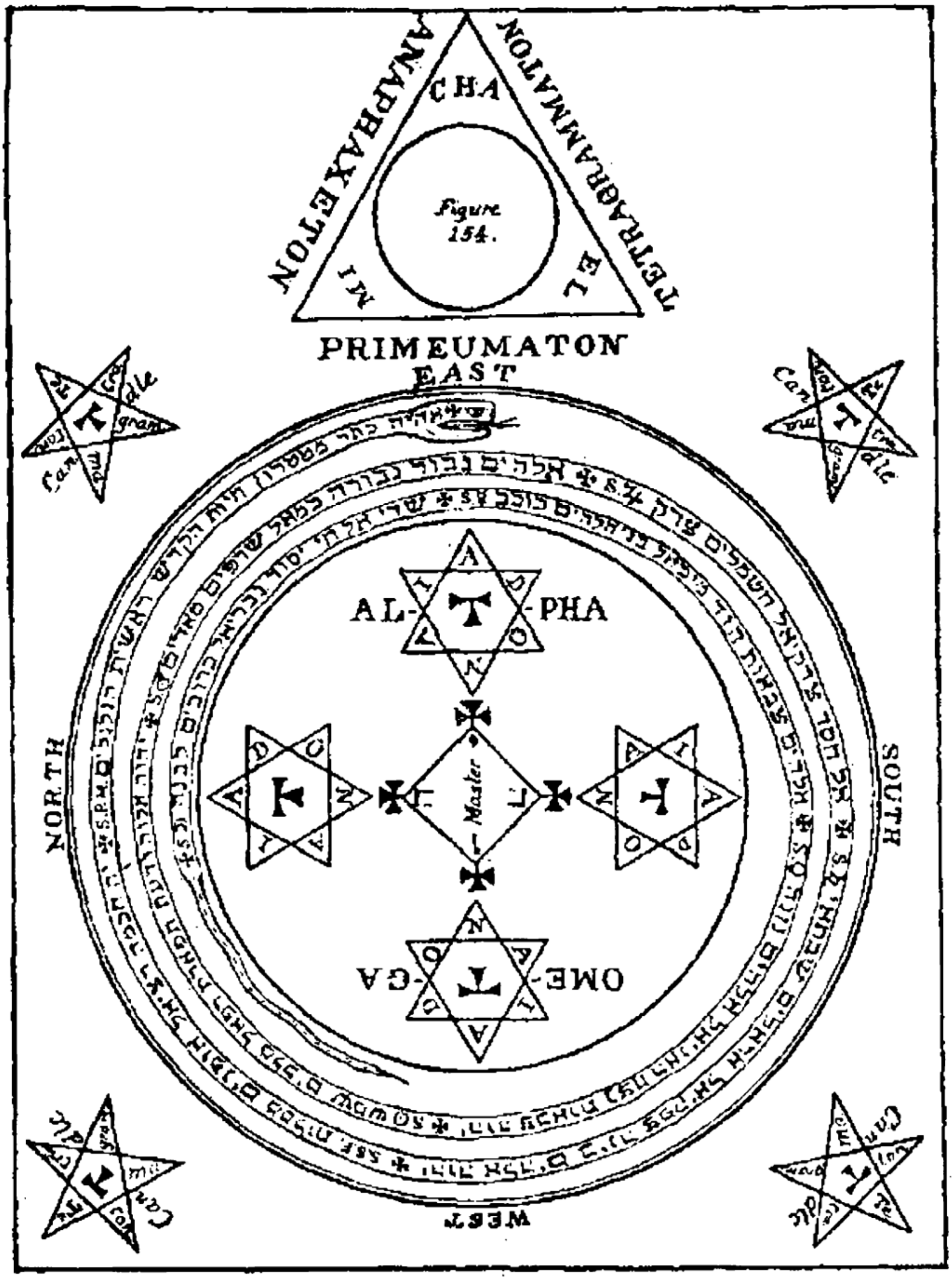
In the middle of the triangle is the name of the Archangel Michael whose name means "like unto God." Michael could be a method of bringing down the power of Almighty God so that it might protect the people of God. Michael often appears as an advocate and protector of humanity. His function is important when summoning demons. Michael is often seen as killing the dragon of Evil. The use of Michael at the centre of the triangle protects the operator while at the same time helping to provide a suitable medium of communication.

Mathers' *Goetia* also gave colours for the Triangle of the Art. He said that the triangle should be outlined in black with the three names written on the outside of the triangle in red. The name of Michael should be written in black on a white background. In the centre there should be a circle which is of dark green.

While the triangle is a symbol of Binah and creation, the circle within it is more problematic. Traditionally a circle was seen as being the divine and spiritual, particularly compared to the geometric figure of the square, which represented matter. In the Golden Dawn green was the colour that represented the seventh path of the tree of life, Netzach in the Queen scale). Given that the *Goetia* was not written for the Golden Dawn, it is more sensible for the green to be seen as representing nature. A green circle would mean the spiritual side of matter, which is where you want the spirit to manifest.

Given that a triangle of the art was supposed to assist and constrain the spirit or angel, painting the circle green would be giving it a target to manifest within. In other words you do not want it to be solid, which would be pure nature, but the spiritual side of matter —Nature.

According to *Goetia* the triangle of the art was three feet across, which is a curiously specific number. Having used triangles of that size they create manifestation that are somewhat stretched and the triangle could be happier being bigger. If you look the diagram that Mathers provided it would suggest that the triangle should be bigger than three feet.


ANAPHAXETON
TETRAGRAMMATON
CHA
MI
EL
Figure 154.
PRIMEUMATON
EAST
NORTH
SOUTH
WEST
AL-PHA
OME-GA
Master

The number three is attributed to Binah, but it had other meanings which were connected to the triangle's function. According to Agrippa three was connected to the name Shaddaiwhich was the name of God with three letters. It means "Mighty" so the symbol that the triangle is a mighty force that holds everything together.

In the Golden Dawn Z documents the triangle of the art was placed outside the circle where ever the physical planet was in the sky at the time. Since the Z documents create a temple, this means that the triangle is outside. But the temple which is created in the Z2 documents is a 0=0 temple of Malkuth. This symbolically means that anything which is evokes is not expected to appear in Malkuth and is supposed to be viewed on the astral nebulous matter which surrounds a magically empowered temple

At the same time it was expected amongst some Golden Dawn magicians that a "physical appearance" meant just that so the Z2 insistence that such an appearance was possible would appear to be a contradiction. It might have been for this reason that the Bennett ritual was written using the Z2 formula, but ignored the rule which demanded that the temple had to be set up for a 0=0.

It could have been that Bennett wanted to get a physical manifestation and was removing everything that would have stood in his way. Given the ritual map of the Bennett ritual it is fairly clear he did not bother with the 0=0 godforms or set up his ritual within a 0=0 temple. What would be interesting is that if someone attempted the same ritual but more closer to Z2 and see if they repeated Bennett's results.

THE RITE

The pentacle of each angel should be made in accordance with the instructions in the Shem angels section. It should be placed in a black back or envelop and tied with black string and placed outside the circle behind the Hierus.

Go to the East and take on the Godform of Osiris. Hold the Lotus wand by the white band and visualise Thoth clearly forming in the East. Connect yourself to the Egregore of the Golden Dawn and realise that is part of a link of chain which goes back through history to Ancient Egypt.

INVOCATION TO THE GOD BEHIND THE THRONE

At the Ending of the Light: At the limits of the Night:
Thoth stood before the Unborn Ones of Time!
Then was formulated the Universe: Then came forth the Gods thereof:
The AEONS of the Bornless Beyond.
Then was the Voice vibrated: Then was the Name declared.
At the Threshold of the Entrance, Between the Universe and the Infinite, In the Sign of the Enterer, stood Thōth, as before him the Aeons were proclaimed.
In Breath did he vibrate them:

In Symbols did he record them:
For between the Light and the Darkness did he stand.
Thus are the Formulas of wisdom.

Then say:

Let the circle and the godforms within it, be purified and consecrated.

Go to the North and adopt the Godform of Nephysis. Pick up the water and go to the east. Draw a cross with the cup and then drop three sprinkles of water in the form of a large triangle. Repeat this at each of the four quarters ending again at the East. Then hold up the cup and say:

"I have purified with water"

Go to the South and adopt the Godform of Isis. Pick up the Incense and go to the east. Draw a cross with the cup and then drop three swings of the burner in the form of a large triangle. When you do this see that you have created a banner of the East. Repeat this at each of the four quarters ending again at the East. Then hold up the Incense and say:

"I have consecrated with Fire."

Go to the North East of the Circle and adopt the godform of Anubis. Raise wand above head, and flood the circle with light from your heart and say:

"In the Name of [Vibrate the divine name of the Sephiroth appropriate for the Angel] the purpose of this ritual, if it pleases the divine, to invoke the Shem angel [insert the name of the Shem angel] for the purpose of [insert your ritual intention]."

Go to the West and adopt the Godform of Horus. Pick up the sword and drag the black bag into the circle with the tip. The black bag should appear to have a black egg above it which flashes with lightning.

"Creature of the Divine name you cannot pass from darkness to manifestation unless you have been purified and consecrated."

Leaving the sword resting on the black bag, go to the North and take the godform of Nepthysand return clockwise to the black bag. Draw the cross and water triangle with the water cup above the black bag and then place three drops of water on the black bag. As this happens an image of the Angel should move between the pillars. Above it should be seen a larger brighter angelic force which instructs it.

"Creature of the Divine Name you are dead to your old life and purified with water."

Return the bowl to the North and then go clockwise to the South. Adopt the Godform of Isis and then return to the black bag. Draw the cross and water triangle with the incense above the black bag and then cense the bag.

"Creature of the Divine Name you may not pass on from obscurity to manifestation accept by the name Tzaboath and by this name I consecrate you with fire."

Return the incense clockwise and then return to the bag. Adopt the Godform of Horus and lift up the sword. The black egg should be clearer and it is possible to make out the four pillars and a shadowy shape within it. The Egg should be attached by a cord to the pentacle.

"In the name of the Lord of the Universe who works in silence and in whom naught but silence can express. I declare that this talisman has been purified and consecrated for the purpose of bringing to this time and place the Angel of the most holy name Shem ha-Mephorash [insert angel's name] for the intention of [insert intention].

The veiled Sigil is now to be placed at the foot of the Altar. The Magician should stand behind it facing the East. Pick up the appropriate elemental tool from the altar and place your foot on the black bag.

GENERAL INVOCATION

In the name of [Divine Name of Sephiroth] which manifests through the power of the name [three letter name of Shem] [Draw Sigil] I call forth into manifestation the holy and powerful Angel [shem angel]] [Draw Sigil]. It is my desire that this angel appear to some form of recognition so that I may converse with him and that his powers may manifest in the universe with the following aim [intention].

Place the black bag on the white triangle. Go to the east and take on the godform of the Shem Angel. Then walk between the pillars. As you do you will see Amut rise up to attempt to throw up limitations to the working. You should stamp on him firmly with your right foot and see him cast down. Now hold the elemental wand above your head to connect to the current of light sent from Thoth in the East, see the 42 assessors perform the sign of the enterer at the pentacle. Place your left hand on the black bag.

"In the name of [three letter name of Angel] I form a powerful link between this pentacle and the Angel [name of angel] so that he who holds this pentacle shall know me and have the voice of [three lettered name] to me. I declare that by all the godforms within this circle that the Shem Angel [Name of Angel] will appear within the triangle of the art in a manner which I can comprehend and shall hear my prayer to it and work to perform the following [state intention].

Strike the bag three times with wand. All beings perform the sign of silence. Take the black bag to the North and as the Angel say the following:

The voice of the Exorcism said unto me, "Let me shroud myself in darkness, peradventure thus may I manifest myself in Light. I am the only being in an abyss of darkness: from darkness came I forth ere my birth, from the silence of a deep and primal sleep". And the voice of Ages then answered the Exorcist and said, "I am He that formulates in darkness – the Light that shines in Darkness, yet the Darkness comprehends it not."

Drop the Angel godform and go to the East and take the godform of Osiris.

Let the Mystical Circumambulation which leads from concealment to manifestation shall now take place in the Path of Knowledge.

Return clockwise to the bag and pick it up and circumabulate to the East. As you come to the east see a bright blue light and vibrate the name "EL" and stamp your foot. Continue and as you pass the Banner of the East perform the Sign of the Enterer and silence. You must visualise yourself going upwards, for this creates a vortex of power which is answered by another from the Angel going downwards. As you pass the portal of the West you see a bright scarlet light and you vibrate the name "Elohim Gibor." Continue your circumambulation until you come to the south. Strike the bag with your elemental weapon. Place it on the ground.

"Once purified and Once consecrated you are not fit to pass the Gate of the West."

Leaving the elemental weapon resting on the black bag, go to the North and take the godform of Nepthysand return clockwise to the black bag. Draw the cross and water triangle with the water cup above the black back and then place three drops of water on the black bag.

"Creature of the Divine Name you are purified with water."

Return the bowl to the North and then go clockwise to the South. Adopt the Godform of Isis and then return to the black bag. Draw the cross and water triangle with the incense above the black bag and then cense the bag. The black egg above the pentacle should be much clearer and you can make out the form of the angel within the four pillars. Return the incense clockwise and then return to the bag, lift the elemental weapon and go to the West and adopt the Godform of the Angel and lift up the sword. Project and vibrate the divine name Elohim at the black bag five times. Pick up the bag and partly reveal the angel but do not remove it. Smite the talisman with the sword and say:

"Thou canst not pass from concealment unto Manifestation, save by the virtue of the Name Elohim. Before all things are the Chaos and the Darkness, and the Gates of the Land of Night. I am He Whose Name is Darkness. I am the Great One of the Path of the Shades. I am the Exorcist in the midst of the Exorcism. Appear thou therefore without fear before me, so pass thou on."

Cover the Sigil with the Veil Circumabulate to the East. As you come to the east see a bright blue light and vibrate the name "EL" and stamp your foot. Continue and as you pass the Banner of the East perform the Sign of the Enterer and silence. As you pass the portal of the West you see a bright scarlet light and you vibrate the name "Elohim Gibor." Continue your circumambulation until you come to the North. Strike the bag with your elemental weapon. Place it on the ground.

"Twice purified and Twice consecrated you are not fit to pass the Gate of the East."

Leaving the elemental weapon resting on the black bag, go to the North and take the godform of Nepthysand return clockwise to the black bag. Draw the cross and water triangle with the water cup above the black back and then place three drops of water on the black bag.

"Creature of the Divine Name you are purified with water."

Return the bowl to the North and then go clockwise to the South. Adopt the Godform of Isis and then return to the black bag. Draw the cross and water triangle with the incense above the black bag and then cense the bag. The egg above the pentacle should be clear as if looking through a window, but should be slightly dull. However you should be able to make out the form of the angel clearly.

Return the Incense to the South and then Circumambulate to the East. Take up the Lotus Wand by the white band and with the sign of the enterer project the Divine Name ADONAI three times at the black bag. Circumumambuate and pick up the bag and take it to the East. Opens black covering, smite bag with lotus wand, and take the Godform of the Angel and say:

"Thou canst past me, sayeth the Guardian of the East save by virtue of the name ADONAI. After the Formless and the Void and the Darkness, then comes the knowledge of the Light. I am that Light which rises in the Darkness. I am the Exorcist in the midst of the Exorcism. Appear thou therefore in visible form before me, for I am the Wielder of the Forces of the Balance. You have known me now, so pass on to manifestation."

Recover the black bag and place it on the white triangle on the altar. Return to the East and as the godform walk between the pillars

I come in the power of the Light
I come in the Light of Wisdom
I come in the Mercy of the Light
The Light hath healing in its Wings

Turn East and recite the psalm of the Angel in Latin and in English. Turn to the West. Then turn to face the black bag. As you recite the Grand Invocation you should draw a tree of life in the sphere of sensation of the creature in the egg.

GRAND INVOCATION

[Name of angel] angel of the divine name Shem ha-Mephorash I conjure by the power, wisdom, and virtue of the spirit of God, by the uncreated divine knowledge, by the vast mercy of God, by the strength of God, by the greatness of God, by the unity of God; and by the holy name of God EHEIEH, which is the root, trunk, source, and origin of all the other divine names, whence they all draw their life and their virtue.

[name of angel] I conjure thee by the indivisible name YAH, which marks and expresses the simplicity and the unity of the divine and that name which brings forth the Wisdom of the One Thing.

[Title based on Psalm in Latin] I conjure you by the name YHVH ELOHIM, which expresses and the grandeur of God and which brings forth the Understanding shown by the mind of One Thing.

[Title based on Psalm in English] I conjure you by the name of God EL strong and wonderful, which denotes the mercy and goodness of the One Thing.

[Tarot Key Title] I conjure you by the most powerful name of ELOHIM GIBOR, which shows forth the strength of God, of a God all powerful, who is the Divine Justice which brings all to Order.

[name of angel] I conjure you and I exorcise ye by the most holy name of YHVH ELOAH VA-DAATH who is the beauty of Divine Expression, who is a vision of the Unity of the One thing reflected on the Waters of Foundation.

[Title based on Psalm in Latin] I conjure you by the most potent name of YHVH TZABAOTH, who is the God of Victory and the Lord of Armies, by which the One thing did divide into the Seven Lamps before the Throne and the Seven Gods who created humanity.

[Title based on Psalm in English] I conjure you by the most potent name of ELOHIM TZABAOTH which expresses piety, mercy, splendour, and knowledge of God.

[Tarot Key Title] I conjure you by the most potent name of SHADDAI EL CHAI which is the Divine foundation upon which the universe was built and sustained.

[Title based on Psalm in Latin] I conjure you by the most holy name of God ADONAI MELEKH, and by the legions of angels who cease not to cry day and night, QADOSCH, QADOSCH, QADOSCH, ADONAI ELOHIM TZABAOTH; and by the ten angels who preside over the ten Sephiroth, by whom God communicates and extended his influence over lower things, which are KETHER, CHOKMAH, BINAH, GEDULAH, GEBURAH, TIPHERETH, NETZACH, HOD, YESOD, AND MALKUTH.

[name of angel] I conjure you anew, all the names of God, and by all his marvellous work; by the heavens; by the earth; by the sea; by the depth of the Abyss, and by that firmament which the very spirit of God hath moved; by the sun and by the stars; by the waters and by the seas, and all which they contain; by the winds, the whirlwinds, and the tempests; by the virtue of all herbs, plants, and stones; by all which is in the heavens, upon the earth, and in all the abysses of the shades.

[Title based on Psalm in Latin] I conjure you anew, and I powerfully urge you to come promptly to accomplish my desire.

[Title based on Psalm in English] I conjure you by [Divine name of the Sephiroth] the specific Sephiroth which rules you.

[Name of angel] I conjure you by the name of [Shem name] from which you were formed.

[Tarot Key Title] I conjure you by [Archangel of the Zodiac] by the Angel that rules you.

[Title based on Psalm in Latin] I conjure you in whatsoever part of the Universe you may be, by the virtue of all these Holy names and beings to appear before me as we agreed, and in a manner that I can comprehend your presence.

From this point you should note the triangle of the art as the being should be starting to manifest. The Magician now elevates the covered Sigil towards heaven, removes the black covering from it, but retains the cord bound around the pentacle. He places the sigil in the white triangle or to the west of it depending on the nature of the spirit. And says:

"Angel of the Name, long hast thou dwelt, quit the night and seek the day.
Hold the elemental weapon above the centre of the pentacle and say:
"By all the Names, Powers, and Rites already rehearsed, I conjure you thus unto visible appearance."

Khabs, Am, Pekht
Konx, Om, Pax
Light, In, Extension

See light come from the East strike the weapon and then the pentacle. Then see the light go from there to the triangle of the art. Say:

"As Light hidden in the Darkness can manifest from it, so shalt you shall move to manifest from concealment to manifestation."

Take up the Sigil, stands to East of Altar, and faces the West and say the

Here are the symbols of secret things, the standards, the ensigns, and the banners, of God the conqueror; and the arms of the almighty One, to compel the aerial potencies. It is not I that commands you, but [vibrate divine name of Sephiroth] who commands you. It is not by my power but by its power and virtue that you come near to us, into our presence, and that you do not delay. Come you promptly and answer us.

Places the Sigil between the Columns and goes to a position of the Heirophant. The form above the pentacle should be the size of a small human, with a line of light which extends to a more powerful image of the Angel which stands as the pentacles higher self.

In the sign of the Enterer direct the whole current of your will upon the pentacle and vibrate the name of the Angel doing so for several minutes until becoming fatigued. Then give the sign of silence and drop your hands. Now direct his attention to the Quarter appropriate to the Spirit invoked and look for a form commencing to shape itself, misty and indistinct. It is possible that you can see the Angel to psychic vision, and if this is enough for your purposes then that should do. The psychic vision should be considerably stronger than any pathworking. If you wish the form to be clearer or physical manifestation, you should say the following:

POTENT CONJURATION

[Divine name of sephiroth] conjures you and most urgently commands you; It forces, constrains, and exhorts you to the utmost, by the most mighty and powerful name of God EL, strong and wonderful, and by God the just and upright, [Divine name of Sephiroth] exorcises you and commands you to come immediately and come instantly before us, without noise, deformity, or hideousness, but with all manner of gentleness and mildness.

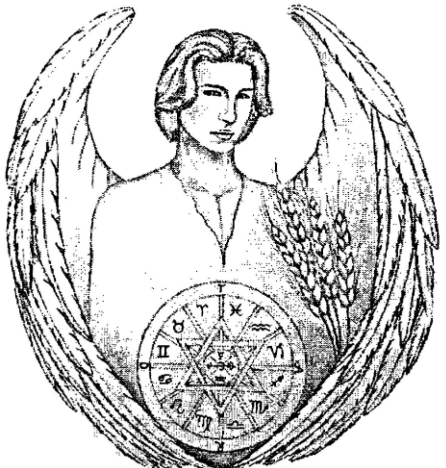
I exorcise you anew, and powerfully conjure you, commanding you with strength by the Divine One who spoke the word and created the universe; and by all these names: EL SHADDAI, ELOHIM, ELOHI, TZABAOTH, ELIM, ASHER EHEIEH, YAH, YHVH, SHADDAI, which signify God the high and almighty through whom all our operations are undertaken. And I shall prosper in all the works of our hands, seeing that the Adonai is now, always, and for ever with us, in our heart and in our lips; and by his holy names, and by the virtue of the sovereign God, we shall accomplish all our work.

Then perform the sign of the enterer at the form and vibrate the name of the angel again with the intention of making it stronger. Do this until your will fades and then perform the sign of silence. Remove the cord purify and consecrate the sigil as you were consecrating and purifying the temple in 0=0 only instead of facing east in the final stage, you face the sigil and purify and consecrate the Angel in the Egg, and see this become clear and powerful and then go to the East and face west. See Isis and Nepthyswith their wings outstretched empowering and uniting the form. Then as Osiris say:

"By and in the Names of [Divine name of Sephiroth, Shem Name). . . I do invoke upon the power of perfect manifestation into visible appearance."

Circumambulate the circle thrice holding the sigil in your left hand then place the sigil on the ground, within the circle, at the quarter where the Spirit appears. Perform your grade signs at the Angel which should, to your psychic sight, reply. Then you shall begin your conversation with the spirit asking your questions and making your requests. Be polite at all times and do not attempt to bully or demand that the Angel do your bidding. This is an Angel and not some low spirit. It is a face of the Divine and therefore cannot be made to do something that it does not wish to do. Once you are finished thank the spirit and read the licence to depart.

In the name of ADONAI, the eternal and everlasting one, I thank all beings seen or unseen who make have contributed to this working. Return to your place and let there peace between me and you and be you be ready to come when you are called.



I was doing a pychical manefestation ritual using Golden Dawn's Z2 to try to evoke the Shem angel above using one of Paola's pictures as the focus for the building the thought-form. During the rite I managed to see the wheel within the triangle and after asking the angel for what I wanted. I asked for a check on earth (that I was not talking to myself). Suddenly sun streamed into the room and cast the following reflection on the wall behind the triangle. I happened to have a camera near-by and was able to snap it. I could not tell where the sun-light was coming from as it was not a place on the wall where sun normally reaches and I was unable to move around it to cast a shadow over the image. If you look you can see the form of the Angel in profile, the wheat it was carrying and the wheel.

CREATION OF A TALISMAN

(ANOTHER METHOD)

This method is is based on Regardie's talisman ritual. I have used it with some success although it is a little wordy.

Plance upon the Altar the talisman with the Sigil on it. And the tarot cards of the trump and the decan card of the Angel.

Go to the North East say:

Hekas Hekas Este Bebaloi

Perform the Lesser Invoking Ritual of the Pentagram
Perform the Lesser Invoking Ritual of the Planet and LVX formula.

Go to the East

Let the hall be purified and consecrated. [done]

Let the mystic circumambulation take place in the pathway of light [done]

Let us adore [Divine name of the Sphere on the Tree of Life. In this case I have given an example of the Moon.

INVOCATION TO SHADDAI EL CHAI

In the name of SHADDAI EL CHAI, GOD ALMIGHTY we pray that God will make his presence known to us as he did in the times of Moses.
As you told Abraham "I am El Shaddai; walk before me, and be thou perfect" work within us so that we shall be perfect. For it is written that the Shrine which is called El Chai has a place which is called the Gates of Tears, and God Himself opens these gates three times a day. For the penitent, these are the gates where they take consolation and repent their evil deeds. For when the penitent prays, cries and lets tears fall in his prayers, his prayer and his cries enter the Gates of Tears.

DECLARATION OF INTENTION

Oh Thou who art [Name of the Sphere on the Tree of Life] I have purified and consecrated this circle and in thy name purify and consecrate this symbol of your holy Angel [name of the angel] Ariel so that (s)he shall be able to work through this talisman to work deep within my sphere of sensation to [state the intention of the talisman. Let the Shem be *declared*

INVOCATION TO THE SHEM

And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:

And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness [to them], but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness [to them], but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

By this terrible name revealed to Moses by the Burning Bush, and is what he used to part the Red Sea. I invoke the powers of the 72 letter name of God, that of Schamphoresh, so that by the vibration the archangel [zodiacal archangel] shall require the angel [shem angel] to work deep within my sphere of sensation to [state intention]

1 VaHeVa YoLaYo SaYoTe EaLaMe MeHeShi LaLAHe AaCaAa CaHeTa
2 VaHeVa YoLaYo SaYoTe EaLaMe MeHeShi LaLAHe AaCaAa CaHeTa

1 HeZaYo AaLaDa LaAaVa HeHeEa YoZaLa MeBeHe HeReYo HeQoMe YoYoYo MeLaHe CheHeVa
2 HeZaYo AaLaDa LaAaVa HeHeEa YoZaLa MeBeHe HeReYo HeQoMe YoYoYo MeLaHe CheHeVa

1 NuThaHe HeAaAa YoReTha ShiAaHe ReYoYo AaVaMe LaCaBe VaShiRe
2 NuThaHe HeAaAa YoReTha ShiAaHe ReYoYo AaVaMe LaCaBe VaShiRe

1 HeHeHe MeYoCa VaVaLa YoLaHe SaAaLa EaReYo EaShiLa MeYoHe
2 HeHeHe MeYoCa VaVaLa YoLaHe SaAaLa EaReYo EaShiLa MeYoHe

1 VaHeVa DaNuYo HeCheShi EaMeMe NuNuAa NuYoTha MeBeHe PeVaYo
2VaHeVa DaNuYo HeCheShi EaMeMe NuNuAa NuYoTha MeBeHe PeVaYo

1 DaMeBe MeNuKo AaYoEa CheBeVa ReAaHe YoBeMe HeYoYo MeVaMe
2 DaMeBe MeNuKo AaYoEa CheBeVa ReAaHe YoBeMe HeYoYo MeVaMe

Place the talisman outside the circle, in the west, and then slide it within the circle with the point of sword.

"Creature of talismans. Enter thou within this sacred circle that thou mayest become a dwelling place of Ariel, the Lord of Happiness, a body for the manifestation of the majesty of Yesod."

The talisman should be purified with water and consecrated with fire.

"In the name of [Name of Sphere] I proclaim, all ye powers and forces now invoked, that I, ____________, of the R.R. et A.C. have invoked ye in order to form a true and potent link between my human soul and that Spirit of material gain summed up in the name of [sphere on the tree off life. To this end, I have formed and perfected a talisman bearing, the sigil of [name of shem], the Lord/ Lady of [title], the angel baring the name pertaining to [decan]

This talisman is now covered with a black veil, and bound thrice with a cord so that the Angel shall not see the light not move until he manifest unto me. I proclaim that this talisman shall be charged by the [Shem angel] so that he will [state intention]

Pick up the talisman and place it at the foot of the altar. Visualise the thought form of Angel appear between the pillars with the image of the Zodiac angel above it as its higher self

"I ____________, do solemnly pledge myself in the name of [divine name of sphere on the tree] to consecrate in due ceremonial form this talisman. And I assert, that with Divine aid of [Zodiac angel] that I shall invoke the Angel from his abode that life and power may be imparted to this talisman, and that [shem angel] shall live in this paper for a period and perform his work to the end that it may [state intention]

May the powers of [Sphere on the Tree] witness my solemn pledge."

Place the talisman on the White Triangle on the altar. Stand west of the altar and face east.

"Ye powers of [Sphere on the Tree] which I have invoked to this Temple, know that all is now in readiness to consecrate this Talisman of [Decan]. Aid me with your power that I may cause the Great Angel [shem angel] to give life and strength to this creature of talismans in the name of [Divine Name on the Tree]."

Go to the east of altar, face west. Place the left hand on the talisman, and hold the sword erect over it. Make over the talisman such lineal figures, seals, sigils and letters as may be named, and say:

"Abba, Father of all fathers, Thee I invoke by Thy name [sphere on the tree]. Descend, I beseech Thee, through my being to manifest unto me my intention. [three letter name of shem] assist me in this my invocation of Shem angel great Angel of [station of the tree] I command ye to send hither thine an expression of your self into this talisman. In taking it for his body, let him thereby form a true and wonderful link for the me so that it shall be a

wonderful expression of the Lord of [title of angel]. [Shem angel] to show forth the majesty of your realm, the love and the magnificence of your Godhead, so that through this creature of talismans, I in particular may ever pursue the Great Work and assist in the initiation of my fellow men.

Lift up the talisman in the left hand, smite it thrice with the sword, and raise both it and the sword aloft, stomping three times. Then, take the talisman to the north, and repeat:

"The voice of the exorcism said unto me, 'Let me shroud myself in Darkness, peradventure thus shall I manifest myself in Light. I am the only being in an abyss of Darkness. From the Darkness came I forth ere my birth, from the silence of a primal sleep.' And the voice of ages answered unto my soul, 'Creature of talismans, the Light shineth in the Darkness, but the Darkness comprehendeth it not.' Let the mystic circumambulation take place."

Take the talisman, and circumambulate. After going around once, stop in the south, and place it on the ground. Say:

"Unpurified and unconsecrated, thou canst not enter the Gateway of the West."

Purify the talisman with water and consecrate with fire. Lift it with the left hand, face toward the west, and say:

"Creature of talismans, twice purified and twice consecrated, thou mayest approach the Gateway of the West."

Pass to the west with the talisman in the left hand. Partly unveil it and smite it once with the sword. Say:

"Thou canst not pass from concealment unto manifestation save by virtue of the name Elohim Gibor. Before all things are the Chaos and the Darkness and the Gates of the Land of Night. I am he whose name is Darkness. I am the Great One of the Path of Shades. I am the exorcist in the midst of the exorcism. Take on, therefore, manifestation before me without fear. For I am he in whom fear is not. Thou hast known me, so pass thou on."

Reveil the talisman, and circumambulate once. Then, halt in the north, and place it on the ground. Bar, purify, and consecrate as before, and after so doing, pass towards the east:

"Creature of talismans thrice purified and thrice consecrated, thou mayest approach the Gateway of the East."

Strike it after unveiling it partly, and say:

"Thou canst not pass from concealment unto manifestation save by virtue of the name of Elohim. After the Formless and the Void and the Darkness, then cometh the knowledge of the Light. I am that Light which ariseth in Darkness. I am the exorcist in the midst of the exorcism. Take on, therefore, manifestation before me for I am the Wielder of the Forces of the Balance. Thou hast known me now, pass thou on unto the Cubical Altar of the Universe."

Reveil the talisman, pass to the altar, place it on the White Triangle, and stand east, facing west, with the left hand on talisman, and the sword held over it with the right hand. Retrace all the sigils etc.. Say:

INVOCATION TO ZODIAC ANGEL

[*I have provided an example of Amnitziel*]

In the name Shaddai El Chai I call thee Amnitziel. Archangel of Pisces who was born of the Covenant of God and represents the promise of God to humanity.

Breath of God as he moves on the face of the water, great transmuter who sweeps away the old to allow the new to grow. Bringer of hope as the driving force of Shaddai El Chai divine plan.

In the name of Shaddai El Chai I ask thee to work through this talisman which has been blessed with your holy name, so that your angel Ariel to [*state intention*]

Do this as I vibrate thy holy name [*Vibrate*] *Amnitziel*

INVOCATION TO SHEM ANGEL

[*Here I have used the example of Ariel*]

In the name of SHADDAI EL CHAI and ARI and through the agency of Amnitziel I invoke the angel of Jupiter in Pisces Ariel.

For it is written that YHVH is Good to all and his tender Mercies are over all his works.

In the name of ARI I call upon the Angel Ariel by the vibration of the word of God:

1 VaHeVa YoLaYo SaYoTe EaLaMe MeHeShi LaLAHe AaCaAa CaHeTa
2 VaHeVa YoLaYo SaYoTe EaLaMe MeHeShi LaLAHe AaCaAa CaHeTa

1 HeZaYo AaLaDa LaAaVa HeHeEa YoZaLa MeBeHe HeReYo HeQoMe YoYoYo MeLaHe CheHeVa
2 HeZaYo AaLaDa LaAaVa HeHeEa YoZaLa MeBeHe HeReYo HeQoMe YoYoYo MeLaHe CheHeVa

1 NuThaHe HeAaAa YoReTha ShiAaHe ReYoYo AaVaMe LaCaBe VaShiRe
2 NuThaHe HeAaAa YoReTha ShiAaHe ReYoYo AaVaMe LaCaBe VaShiRe

1 HeHeHe MeYoCa VaVaLa YoLaHe SaAaLa EaReYo EaShiLa MeYoHe
2 HeHeHe MeYoCa VaVaLa YoLaHe SaAaLa EaReYo EaShiLa MeYoHe

1 VaHeVa DaNuYo HeCheShi EaMeMe NuNuAa NuYoTha MeBeHe PeVaYo
2VaHeVa DaNuYo HeCheShi EaMeMe NuNuAa NuYoTha MeBeHe PeVaYo

1 DaMeBe MeNuKo AaYoEa CheBeVa ReAaHe YoBeMe HeYoYo MeVaMe
2 DaMeBe MeNuKo AaYoEa CheBeVa ReAaHe YoBeMe HeYoYo MeVaMe

In the name of [name of sphere] I invoke the Angel [Name]

I conjure [name of Angel] in the name of the Twenty-Four Elders,

I conjure Ariel in the name of the Ten Choirs to which you belong, O Ariel I conjure thee by the power of the Angels, Archangels, Thrones, Dominations, Principles, Powers, Virtues, Cherubim and Seraphim! In the name of the Four Mysterious Powers which carry the Throne of the Most High, and who have eyes before and behind.

I conjure thee, Spirit of LVX,

I conjure thee by the name YHVH.

I conjure by the Seven lamps before the throne.

I conjure thee by great pillars of Heaven and Earth,
the Sun and Moon, Day and Night.

I conjure thee by the four Primordial Elements; by which the One thing created the universe.

I conjure thee through the force which manifested in Egypt as Thoth.

I conjure thee through the angel HRU who mediates the power of wisdom to the Golden Dawn.

I conjure thee through the angel HRU who mediates the power of Justice to the Golden Dawn.

I conjure thee through the secret chiefs and the ancestors of the adepts who dwell within the Mystical mountain of the Rosicrucians.

And through all those who, night and day, endlessly cry: "Kadosh, Kadosh, Kadosh, Lord God of Hosts. Heaven and Earth are full of Thy Glory. Glory be to Thee, Adonai Most High."

I conjure thee in the name of Uriel, Guardian of the North!

I conjure thee in the name of Raphaël, Guardian of the East! I conjure thee in the name of Mikaël, Guardian of the South! I conjure thee in the name of Gabriel, Guardian of the West!

I conjure thee, O Divine Messenger, by the Seven Golden Candlesticks which burn before the Altar of God; I conjure thee, O Celestial Ariel O Invisible yet Immanent Power, and I conjure thee through the Redoubtable Power of the Lord's Name; through the Glory of this Divine Name, manifested in the World, where the most beautiful attributes of God find expression.

I conjure and implore thee, O Ariel in the Name of these Attributes!

May you quit the Celestial Abode at the call of their syllables! May you deign, O Illuminating Power, when they are invoked, to descend to this place.
I conjure thee in the name of Adonai Melech, Master of the Realm of Form!
I conjure thee in the name of Shaddai el Chai, Mirror of Truth!
I conjure thee in the name of Elohim Tsaboath, Lord and Master of the Divine Words!
I conjure thee in the name of JHVH Tsaboath, Sovereign Essence of Victory!
I conjure thee in the name of JHVH Eloah Va Daath, Sovereign Essence of Beauty!
I conjure thee in the name of Elohim Gibor, Principle of Infinite Justice!
I conjure thee in the name of El, Divine Mercy!
I conjure thee in the name of YHVH Elohim, Uncreated Understanding!
I conjure theen in the name of YAH Uncreated Wisdom
I conjure thee in the name of Eheyah, the Horizon of Eternity!
I conjure thee by thy Psalm which responds to thine holy name.

[repeat psalm as a mantra]

In the name of [name of sphere on the tree], and at the requirement of the archangel [of the zodiac] work through this talisman to [state intention]]
Do this as I chant thy holy name

Chant name of the Shem angel and draw the Sigil of the Angel.

Lift the talisman, remove the veil leaving the cord underneath, and cry:

"Creature of talismans, long hast thou dwelt in Darkness. Quit the night and seek the day."

Replace it on the triangle upon altar, hold the pommel of the sword immediately over it, and say:

"By all the names, powers, and rites already rehearsed, I conjure upon thee power and might irresistible. Khabs Am Pekht, Konx Om Pax, Light in extension. As the Light hidden in Darkness can manifest therefrom, so shalt thou become irresistible."

Pause while circulating the force within. Say:

"This is the Lord of the Gods! This is He, Lord of the Universe! This is He whom the winds fear. This is He who having made voice by his commandment is Lord of all things, King, Ruler, and helper. I am He, the Bornless Spirit having sight in the feet, strong and immortal fire. I am He the Truth. I am He who hate that evil should be wrought in the world. I am He that lighteneth and thundereth. I am He from whom is the shower of the Life of the earth. I am He whose mouth ever flameth. I am He, the begetter and manifester unto the Light. I am He, the grace of the world, the heart girt with the serpent is my name. I am the Sun in his rising, and

I have passed through the hour of cloud and of night. I am Amoun, the Concealed One, the Opener of the Day. I am Osiris Onnophris, the Justified One, Lord of Light, triumphant over death. There is no part of me that is not of the gods. I am the Preparer of the Pathway, the Rescuer unto the Light. Let the White Brilliance of the Divine Spirit descend. Draw the Sigil of the Angel.

Lift up the talisman and place it between the pillars. Purify and consecrate it. Remove the cord. Go to the east, face west, and in the Sign of the Enterer project the whole current of will upon the talisman. Protect with the Sign of Harpocrates. A light should play about the talisman. If not, repeat the above invocation from the throne in the east. As soon as the light is seen, quit the east and re-purify and re-consecrate the talisman with water and with fire. With this done, remove the cord from the talisman, lift it high, and smite it three times with the sword, and proclaim:

"By and in the names of[*dvine name and three lettered shem name*] *I invoke upon thee the power of* [*decan*] *personified by the Angel* [*shem angel*], *That thou by thyself shall be a potent talisman, so that so that it shall be a wonderful expression of the Lord of Happiness. Azriel to show forth the majesty of your realm, the love and the magnificence of your Godhead, so that through this creature of talismans will* [*state intention*] Draw the Sigil of the Angel.

Circumambulate three times with the talisman in the right hand. Return to the throne of the east, place the talisman upon the ground between the pillars and say:

"It is the word of the Veil, the Veil of the Tabernacle of the Temple before the Holy of Holies, the Veil which was rent assunder. It is the Veil of the four elements of the body of man which was offered upon the cross for the service of man.

I heard the voice of the Holy One proclaim, 'Thou art my Son. This day have I begotten thee. Thou shalt rule the nations with a rod of iron. Thou shalt break them in pieces as a potter's vessel.' Let therefore the elements obey the voice of YHVH. O ye spirits of flashing Fire, and Air, Spirits of Water and Earth, even ye legions of demons who dwell in the land of twilight, recognize in me your master and in this creature of talismans one whom ye are powerless to hurt or touch. Turn ye, O ye creatures of night and the Darkness. Come and obey my will. Serve and fear me. I bind even ye to help me in the works of the magic of Light. I bind ye by the curse of Elohim Gibor, by the power of Kamael, by the overwhelming powers of Geburah, by the awful curse of Paschal, and the Fire of the letter Shin I summon and command ye all to do my will in the cause of this magical art, to the glory of the Ineffable name. Look ye now upon this talisman and tremble, for the powers of the Divine Ones are in it. Look ye now upon the exorcist, for the crown of the Godhead is over him. Empty are your places in the world above. Your habitations are beneath my feet. Elohim, let there be unto the void restriction! YHSHVH, where are now their gods?

O my Father, I saw Thee when thou camest forth from Edom, when Thou wentest *out of the field of Seir. Why were Thy garments red, O Mighty One?*

What were the sounds that behind Thee rose from hell? A crying and a groaning, a wail as of pain! For the power of the mighty ones is shattered. Red are Thy robes, my Father, for their blood is spilt. Broken is the strength of hell.

Fallen are its walls of adamant; heaped in ruins are its walls of deception. I came and the Lord smote the warriors of ignorance. I came and the thrones of Ghogiel were empty. I came, and around me hovered the Auphanim, with Ratziel at their head, the Lord of Knowledge. O my Father, there are the wheels of Thy chariot. YHVH Tzboath, blessed be Thy name. Broken is thy strength O Concealer, and fallen are the powers wherein ye have trusted. Shaken are your fenced cities to their unseen foundations.

He shall hide me under the shadow of His wings. His truth shall be forever more in the name of this creature of talismans because I have called upon the most high. I shall tread upon the lion and adder. The young lion and dragon shall I trample under foot because He hath set His love upon me. He will set me upon high, for I am He even as He is in me. Lift up your heads, O ye gates. Be ye opened, ye everlasting doors, that the King of Glory may come in.

Behold [state intention as if it had been archieved]. Make over the talisman the Sign of the Rending of the Veil, and say: Let the White Brilliance of the Divine Spirit descend upon this creature of talismans, to fill it with the glory of Thy majesty that forever it may be unto me an aid to aspire to the Great Work."

Draw the Flaming Sword over the talisman. Say:

"Glory be unto Thee, Lord of the Land of Life, for Thy splendor flows out rejoicing, even unto the ends of the Earth."

Take up the talisman, pass to between pillars and, formulate an astral Banner of the East about it. Say:

"Behold ye powers and forces of [Shem Angel] which I have invoked. Take witness that I have duly consecrated this creature of talismans so that [state intention]

Wrap the talisman in silk or linen, put it away:

"In the name of YHSHVH the redeemer, I do now suffer all spirits bound by this ceremony no longer needed in the service of this telesmata, to depart in peace unto their places. May the blessings of YHSHVH, be with you now and forever more, and let there be peace between me and you. I now declare this Temple and rite duly closed."

Knock /
Bell \\\ ||| ///

TRANSFORMATION RITUAL

Set up the temple as for a 0=0 with the godforms visible and invisible.

INVOCATION to THOTH

Light a candle beneath the statue of THOTH and Vibrate the Word of Connection

OW-EL

I call you Oh Thoth the hearing ear who listens to the petitions. You who listens to all. I call to you in your names, which are great, which are divine.

ALIPS (AL IPS)
THABLIPS (THAB LIPS)
STSILIPS (ST SI LIPS)
GAGARPAOTHAR (GA-GAR-POW-THAR)
THANASIMA (THAN- ASI-MA)
QHAH (Qa HAH)
ORTHOMENKHROON (OR-THO-MEN-KROON)
BALSA ALABAKHABEL (BAL-SA AL-AH-BA-KA-BEL)
Awaken to me lord of truth

Assist me to create a body of transformation so that I may bring the power of the [Shem Angel] into my sphere of sensation to [State intention] heal my daath centre and regain my powers. Awaken in me a true knowing where the doors of Macrocosm are opened to the Microcosm, bathed in the Starlight of the Seven Sisters.

INVOCATION TO YHVH ELOHIM

Go to the west and face the East

And Elohim said unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, YHVH the Elohim of your fathers, the Elohim of Abraham, the Elohim of Isaac, and the Elohim of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my Shem for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.

I invoke you who are crowned with the seven-pointed starlight, who brings the knowledge of all from the darkness of space and time. You who teach humanity with the abstract thoughts so that they may rise up from the darkness of ignorance and embrace the truth. Seed inside me thy divine ideas so that I might be whole and able to express who I truly am. Biformed Janus, source of years gliding by in silence, who alone among the immortal celestials sees his own back, come, attend our nobles as Your guests, those whose labours secure delightful pastimes for the earth, and peace on earth, peace on the seas. Attend and bless me and with a nod open Your gleaming gates onto peaceful precincts. Let your magic flow through me that I might accomplish this work of transformation.

Formulate the telsmatic image of the Shem Angel as a pure Rose light between the pillars See it standing in the West facing East, but surrounded with darkness. . Breathe into the force and allow your essence to build it. Vibrate the name of the Shem seven times then do the sign of silence.

> *In the name of JHVH ELOHIM I proclaim all you powers and forces of [name of sphere on the tree of life] that I (motto) have summoned you to my presence for the forming of a true and potent link between my human soul and the Angelic force of the Shem, so that you shall transform me and [insert intention]*
>
> *To this end I formulate a magical image of the Shem Angel so that by its assumption and with the aid of JHVH ELOHIM I might be transformed from corruption into incorruption. I pledge myself to this body of transformation to free myself and continue to work on my path of magic.*
>
> *Formulate before me oh you powers of [name of sphere on the tree of life] into a true and tangible form of the Shem Angel so that by its assumption my blocked inner being shall [insert intention]*

Take the pentancle to the west and place it in a black bag in the West. Tie it with cord three times.

Pass to the West with fire and water and place them on either side of the form and the black bag and say:

> *Oh form of the [Shem Angel] I formulate thee in the name of (motto) so that you might become a living fountain of light and transformation. I purify you with water and consecrate you with fire so that from the vapours of these elements you may be formed in the astral light.*

Take the form and the black bag to the altar and visualise it kneeling. Go to the East and walk to the triad of the underworld. Step on Amut and say:

> *"I who am Osiris do cast down the forces of limitation so that in my name this talismatic image shall cast down all limitation."*

Raise your lotus wand so that it touches the invisible station of the form's higher self which is the Zodiacal Angel of the Shem. When holding the Lotus Wand take the appropriate colour band for the zodiac.

> *"In the name of JHVH ELOHIM I invoke thee angelic force of the Shem into this form so that it shall be a perfected image of [three fold name of the Shem]. I ask you to manifest into this body of transformation so that I would become a master of the Name. Grant that the knowledge of the Divine and the Macrocosm shall descend upon this form of transformation so that it can work within me so that I might be whole, that I might be*

awakened and that the doors to the Microsocosm and the Macrocosm shall be opened and I will be come one with my powers and a useful magical tool for my Higher Self and those who I serve. Further [state intention]

Hold the black end of the wand with flower over the thought form and say:

In the name of the lord of the universe arise before me oh form of [name of shem angel] which I have elected to transform myself so that all shall see that I am a living embodiment of thee.

Leave the altar and take the form and the black bag to the North. See it shrouded in Darkness:

The voice of the transformation said: "let me enter the path of darkness, for there I will find the light. I am the only being in an abyss of darkness, from the darkness came I forth ere my birth from the silence of a primal sleep. And the voice of the transformation said unto me "Child of Earth the light shines in darkness but the darkness cannot overcome it. Let the mystic circumambulation take place.

Take the form around once and then stop it in the South West. Go to the station of the Heirus and take on the godform of Horus. In the sign of the enterer, vibrate the divine name Elohim Gibor at the thought form four times (with sign of silence). Then place fire and water of either side of the thought form and open the black bag to reveal the pentacle and say to it:

You cannot pass from concealment to manifestation except by the name Elohim. Before all things are the chaos, the darkness and the gates of the land of night. I am he whose name is darkness. I am the great one of the path of shades. I am the transformer in the midst of the transformation. Formulate without fear before me as a firm body of transformation for I am he in whom fear is not. You have known me now, oh form of [name of shem angel] pass thou on.

Drop the godform, close the black bag, and circumambulate with the thought form and back once stopping in the North-East. Go to the east and take the godform Osiris. Project the Divine name Eheieh at the form four times and then perform the sign of silence. Place the water and fire on each side of the thought form open the black bag again and say:

You cannot pass from concealment to manifestation save by virtue of the name YHVH. After the formless, the void and the darkness comes the knowledge of the Light. I am that Light shining in the darkness. I am the transformer in the midst of the transformation. For I am the weilder of the force of balance. You have known me now, oh form of [shem angel] pass on to the cubical altar of the Universe.

Take the form and the black bag to the West and place it on the white triangle on the altar and go to the East. Walk down the centre of the temple saying:

> *"I come in the power of the light I come in the light of wisdom, I come in the mercy of the light the Light hath healing in its wings."*

Turn and face East.

> *Oh thou, divine God of the Crown. Bless and empower this form of transformation so that it may be a true and faithful servant of the most high and performing this wonderful act of healing.*

Turn to face the thought form and hold your wand by the black part with the flower over its head and say the following

> *In the name JHVH ELOHIM I invoke the power of the Shemhamphorasch over thee oh you creature of stars come forth as I name thee by thy ancient names and place thy power into this form of transformation.*

1 VaHeVa YoLaYo SaYoTe EaLaMe MeHeShi LaLAHe AaCaAa CaHeTa
2 VaHeVa YoLaYo SaYoTe EaLaMe MeHeShi LaLAHe AaCaAa CaHeTa

1 HeZaYo AaLaDa LaAaVa HeHeEa YoZaLa MeBeHe HeReYo HeQoMe YoYoYo MeLaHe CheHeVa
2 HeZaYo AaLaDa LaAaVa HeHeEa YoZaLa MeBeHe HeReYo HeQoMe YoYoYo MeLaHe CheHeVa

1 NuThaHe HeAaAa YoReTha ShiAaHe ReYoYo AaVaMe LaCaBe VaShiRe
2 NuThaHe HeAaAa YoReTha ShiAaHe ReYoYo AaVaMe LaCaBe VaShiRe

1 HeHeHe MeYoCa VaVaLa YoLaHe SaAaLa EaReYo EaShiLa MeYoHe
2 HeHeHe MeYoCa VaVaLa YoLaHe SaAaLa EaReYo EaShiLa MeYoHe

1 VaHeVa DaNuYo HeCheShi EaMeMe NuNuAa NuYoTha MeBeHe PeVaYo
2VaHeVa DaNuYo HeCheShi EaMeMe NuNuAa NuYoTha MeBeHe PeVaYo

1 DaMeBe MeNuKo AaYoEa CheBeVa ReAaHe YoBeMe HeYoYo MeVaMe
2 DaMeBe MeNuKo AaYoEa CheBeVa ReAaHe YoBeMe HeYoYo MeVaMe

Draw the Sigil of the Angel.

> *Child of Earth Long hath you dwelt in darkness quit the night and seek the day.*

Go the East, take the pentacle out of the bag and make sure that it is tied. Adopt the Godform of the Shem Angel and say:

> *"I receive you as a true body for the transformative powers of the Shem. Khabs Am Pekht Konx om Pax Light in Extension*

LVX Formula and call down the light onto yourself and the thought form. Take the pentacle and place it between the between the pillars. Leave the God form of the Shem Angel between the pillars where it merges with the Astral Image you created earlier. Purify, and consecrate it. Then take off the black cord. Then with all the force of your will and visualisation Vibrate the following at it in the sign of the enterer

YHVH (seven times)
Name of Zodical Angel (seven times)
Three fold name of the Shem (seven times)
The name of the Shem Angel (21 times)
Step backwards into the transformation and feel it as solidly as you can around you. See the shem angel start to merge with you.
Say:

> *Open, Open, Quickly Quickly*

Be aware of the supernal light flowing into the rest of your body.
When you are ready circumambulate three times saying:

> *Oh form of the [name of the Shem Angel], which I have created to envelop and transform me. Be you open to the divine presence, the understanding and love of the Supernals. Be you an open door to the divine wisdom work daily to heal and transform me so that I shall be able to live my life as I wish and have my magical powers and awareness, to able to express love and health and be a fully integrated person capable of serving the One Thing. Make me like you so that [state intention]*

Before leaving the temple say:

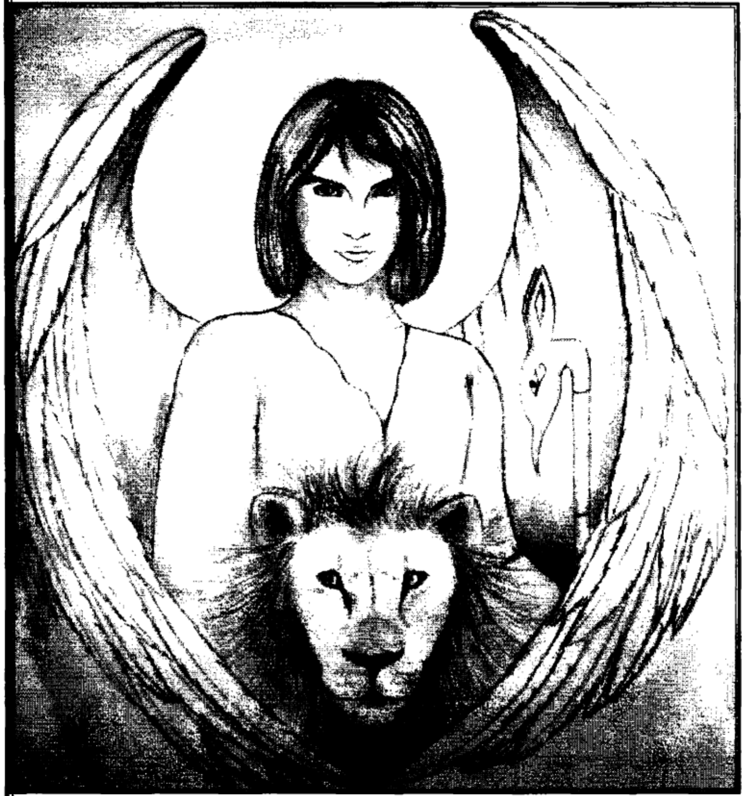
> *I free all being seen or unseen who may have been trapped by this ceremony. May you depart in peace. And in and by the name JHVH ELOHIM I declare this temple closed.*

AD

ANGELS OF LEO

YOHEVAIAH

Divine name YHV יהו



Sound of Divine name YoHeVa

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter: Yod (Fire)

Title based on Psalm: (Dues Exaltor) God the Exalter

Magical image based on the Name: The empty throne of God high in the clouds. The clouds make spiralling patterns like wheels.

Decan ruled: Degrees of Leo 1-5 degrees

Decan ruled by: Saturn

TAROT

Major Cards: Strength and the Universe
Minor Key: Five of Wands
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Strife

Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Animal Power

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Elohim Gibor
Archangel Verkhiel

PSALM

Psalm 3:3 ET TU DOMINE SUSCEPTOR MEUS ES, GLORIA MEA ET EXALTANS CAPUT MEUM
And thou, Oh Lord art my guardian and exaltest my head

MEANING OF PSALM

Psalms 3 is a prayer that David wrote while he was running away and hiding from his son Absalom. Absalom was the epitome of the animal power. Highly charismatic, beautiful and a skilled fighter, Absalom's solution was to kill his father and take his throne in a grab for animal power. While David lacked all of the animal power of his son, he was appointed by God and in this psalm appealed to God for help. The third verse contains the idea that you should trust that God is going to bring you through such conflicts and enable you to keep your head up. The head is an important attribution here; it is seen as being above the needs of the body, rational and heading towards the spiritual. Magically this Psalm was said to cure backache and headache.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

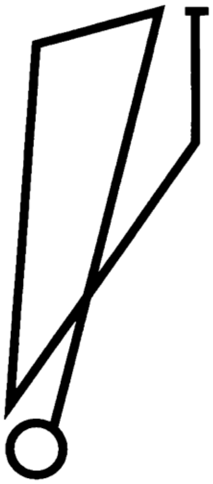
Yoheviah appears as a man standing on the earth. He has a feminine, pale face with long fair hair, but strong arms, heavy body. He carries a phoenix wand and wears a black shirt open to reveal muscled chest and has a large lion with him.
Colours: Violet, yellow and black and white.

FUNCTION OF ANGEL

Yoheviah provides healing for those who are without energy, aids survival for those in stressful circumstances, and helps those who wish promotion through their own efforts and through the domination of others. He provides healing and control of livestock and animals and assists in hunting and fishing activities and sports. One of Yoheviah's roles is to help the spiritualisation of humanity and he can help expand consciousness. He helps all science and helps people to think. Animal power is the throne for higher aspects it is not to be repressed or dismissed, but it must be rendered as a chariot for the Higher Self.

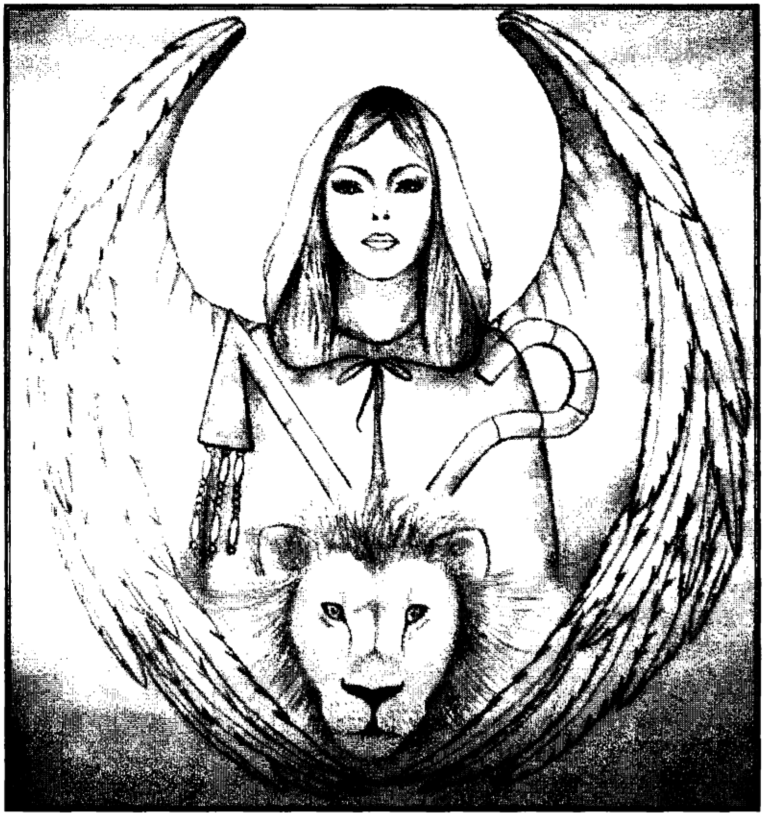
Yoheviah name is drawn from God the Creator and indicates that he is the raw power of creation. He is also the leaders of the Shem Angels .

When unbalanced, Yoheviah causes violence, cruelty and destruction. He is that boss who fights his way to the top without caring who he steps on.



YOLAYOEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: YLY ילי



Sound of Divine name YoLaYo

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter Yod (Fire)

Title based on Psalm: (Dues Auxiliator) God Assists

Decan ruled: Degrees of Leo 6-10 degrees

Decan ruled by: Saturn

TAROT

Major Cards: Strength and the Universe
Minor Key: Five of Wands
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Strife
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Egotism

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Elohim
Archangel Verkhiel

PSALM

Psalm 21:20 TU AUTEM DOMINE NE ELONGAVERIS AUXILIUM TUUM A ME, AD DEFENSIONEM MEAM CONSPICE
But thou, O Lord, remove not thy help to a distance from me; look towards my defence.

MEANING OF PSALM

Psalm 21 is a prayer of David who is in pain and thinking about the pain of others. Christians have associated with the crucifixion of Jesus. As such, it mirrors the 5=6 ritual where the candidate crucifies his or her own ego to allow it to fall into the qlippoth. Verse 20 comes about after all the pain; David gives up on self and calls on God to help him.

Magically this Psalm was to be used during a storm at sea. You mix rose-oil, water, salt and resin, pronounce over it slowly this Psalm, and the holy name Jehach, and then pour the consecrated salve into the foaming sea while uttering the following prayer: Lord of the world! Thou rulest the pride of the foaming and roaring sea, and calmest the terrible noise of the waves. May it please thee, for the sake of thy most holy name, Jehach, to calm the storm, and to deliver us mercifully from this danger. Amen. Selah!

If you have a petition to present to the king, or to some other person in high power, pronounce this Psalm over a mixture of olive oil and resin, and at the same time think of the holy name of Jehach. Anoint your face, and pray in faith and in confidence a prayer suitable to your circumstances, and then you may comfort yourself with the assurance that you will be favourably received and receive grace.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

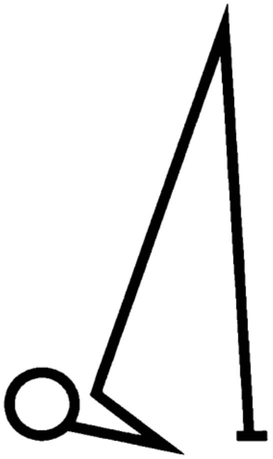
Yolayoel appears as a woman with a feminine, pale face with long fair hair standing on the ground. She holds a crook and scourge and wears a black robe with a hood. She has a large lion with her.

Colours: Violet, yellow and black.

FUNCTION OF ANGEL

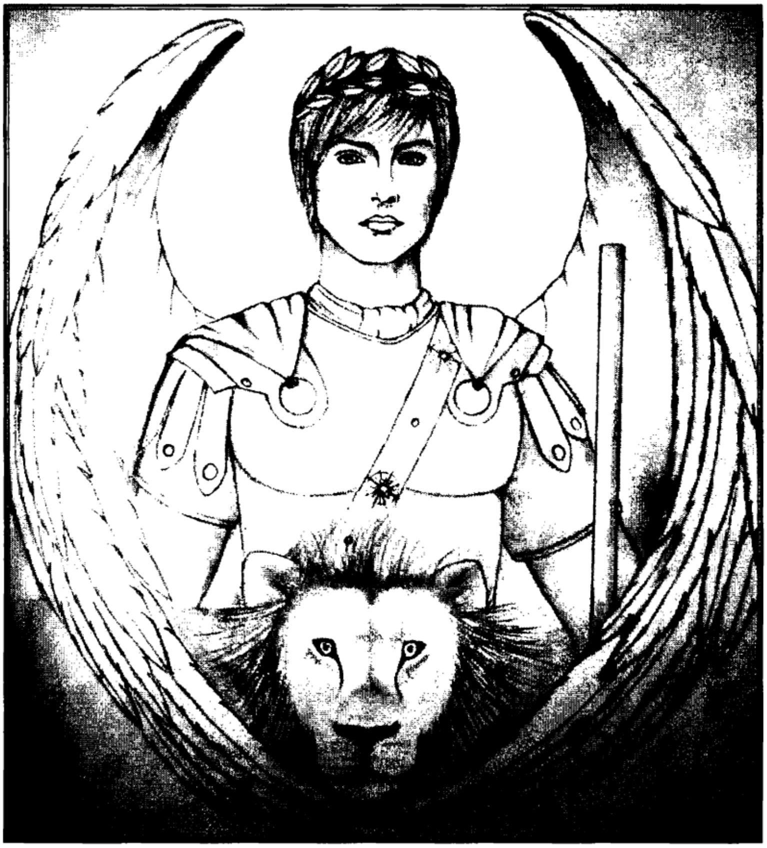
Yolayoel provides self-confidence and leadership skills for those who lack them. She balances the behaviour of those who seek to bully others. Helps provide a sense of identity in those who have been victims. Yolayoel can be helpful in dealing with bad habits. She represses unjust revolts, helps marital problems, particularly those of a sexual nature. She commands politicians and influences generations. In modern occultism, Ego is seen as a bad thing because it implies arrogance; however a healthy ego is vital to being an individual and self-aware.

When unbalanced, Yolayoel causes a person to care only for self and over-rides over the wishes of others. She causes a person to believe in their superiority even in the absence of evidence.



SAYOTEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: SYT סיט



Pronunciation of Divine Name SaYoTe

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter Yod (Fire)

Title based on Psalm: (Dues refugium) God's Refuge

Decan ruled: Degrees of Leo 11-15 degrees

Decan ruled by Jupiter

TAROT

Major Cards: Strength and the Wheel of Fortune
Minor Key: Six of Wands
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Victory
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Success

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Aloah Ve Daath
Archangel Verkhiel

PSALM

Psalm 90v2 DICET DOMINO: SUSCEPTOR MEUS ES TU, ET REFUGIUM MEUM: DEUS MEUS SPERABO IN EUM.
He shall say to the Lord: Thou art my protector, and my refuge: my God, in him will I trust.

MEANING OF PSALM

This is a classic prayer of protection which the Vulgate claims was written by David but tradition says was penned by Moses. It describes the various ways that God protects the faithful and suggests that success in any sphere only comes when you lean upon the One Thing. Verse 2 sums up the theme of the chapter by making God his protection and refuge in which the writer will trust.

Magically it was used if you should accidentally encounter a lion in the forest, or should you be deceived, cheated or plagued by an evil spirit or ghost

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

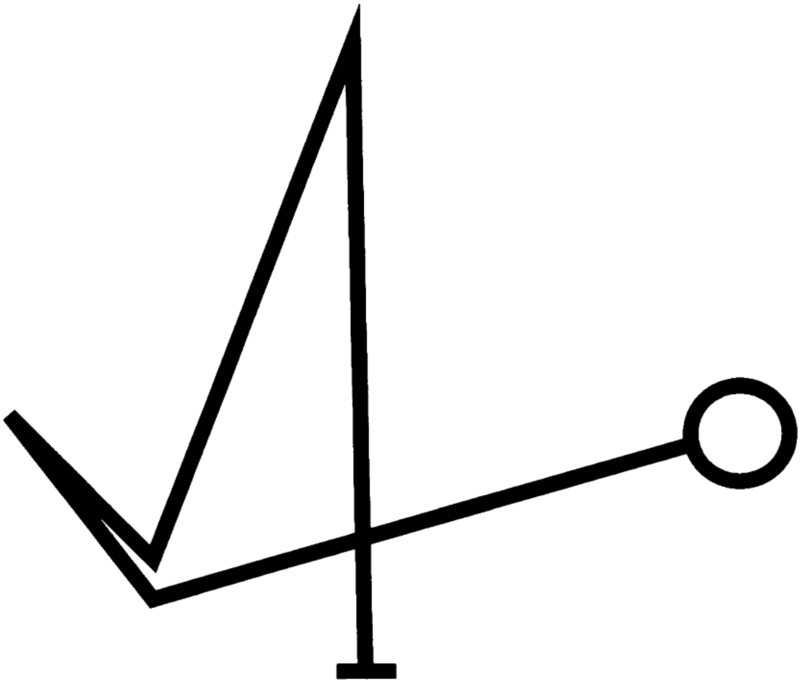
Sayotel appears as a man with red hair and eyes and an expressive face. He has a crown of laurel and carries a plain staff in his hand and a purple cloak and Roman armour. He stands on flames and has a Lion with him.

Colours: Violet and yellow.

FUNCTION OF ANGEL

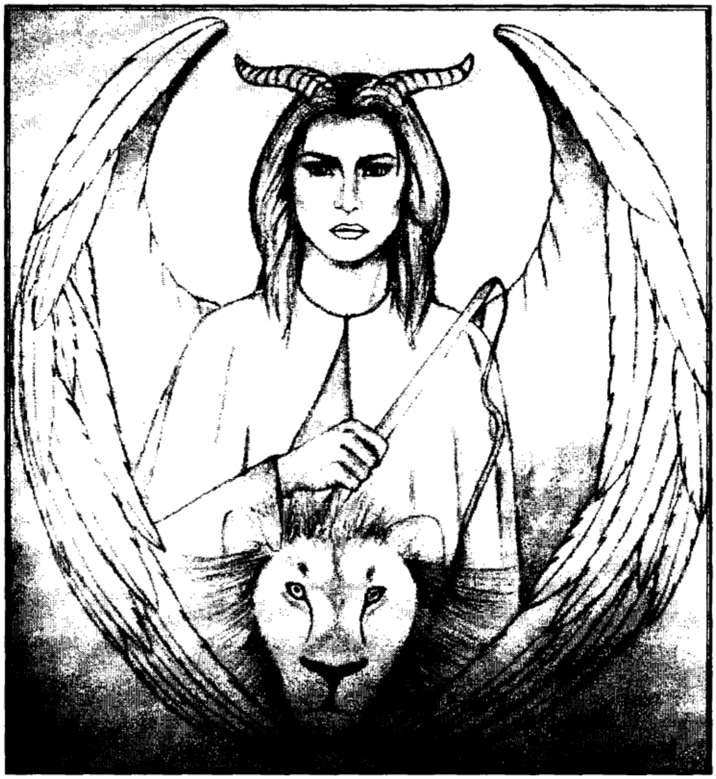
Sayotel is called on when requiring protection, but also when wanting success which is dependent on organisational skills. Sitael is the archetypal general and advises on strategy. He also provides organisational skills for difficult operations, especially the military or the army. Sayotel is a protector against adversity, and helps develop magnanimity and nobility, he helps people find the truth.

When unbalanced, Sayotel becomes over confident and predictable. He will follow the same formulas for success. If not challenged, Sayotel will cause people to become lazy and favour too much luxury.



EALAMEIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: עלמ



Pronunciation of divine root name EaLaMe

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter Yod (Fire)

Title based on Psalm: (Deu Absconditus) Hidden God

Decan ruled: Degrees of Leo 16-20 degrees

Decan ruled by Jupiter

TAROT

Major Cards: Strength and the Wheel of Fortune
Minor Key: Six of Wands
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Victory
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Excess

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Aloah Ve Daath
Archangel Verkhiel

PSALM

Psalm 6v5 CONVERTERE DOMINE, ET ERIPE ANIMAM MEAM: SALVUM ME FAC PROPTER MISERICORDIAM TUAM.
Turn to me, Lord, and rescue my soul. Save me because of your mercy.

MEANING OF PSALM

Psalm Six is one of the psalms of the penitent and it was supposed to have been written by David after his affair with Bath-sheba and he had come down with an illness. It says sorry to God and expresses humiliation and the hatred of sin. It is the prayer of a person who has gone too far in his obsessions and become unbalanced. In verse Five he fears that since God did not answer him, he had been abandoned.

Magically it was said that with this Psalm all diseases of the eye may be healed. Read the Psalm for three days successively, and pray the prescribed prayer seven times slowly, in a low tone, and with devotion, and with this keep continually in your mind the holy name of Jeschajah believe without a doubt that the Lord can and will help you.
The prayer is as follows: Jehovah my Father, may it please Thee, for the sake of the great, mighty, holy and adorable name, Jeschajah Baal Hatschna. Help is with the Lord, (for he is the Lord of help, he can help) which name is contained in this Psalm, heal me from my diseases, infirmities, and from the pain of my eyes, for thine is the power and the help, and thou alone art mighty enough to help. Of this, I am certain, and therefore I trust in thee. Amen! If a traveller encounters danger by land or sea, he shall, when there is no other help to hope for, pray this Psalm seven times, and each time with full confidence in the mighty and sure help of the Almighty, and add thereto: "Jeschajah, Lord of help! May it be thy holy will and pleasure to assist, me in this extremity and to avert this danger from me. Hear me for the sake of thy great and most holy name, for thine is the power and the help. Amen!

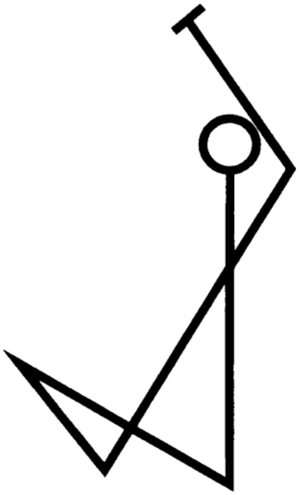
DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Ealamiah emerges from a water cup as a woman with red hair and eyes with goat horns. She has a whip in her hand and a purple cloak and has a Lion with her.

Colours: Violet and yellow.

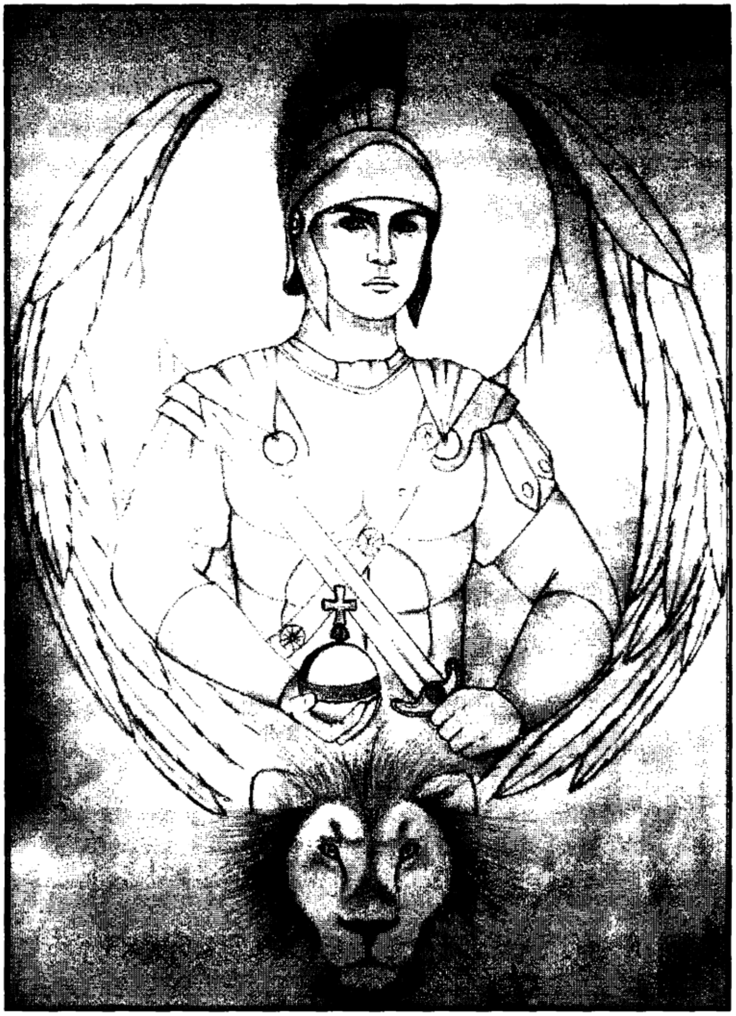
FUNCTION OF ANGEL

Ealamiah is called on when requiring rescue from dire situations in which odds are stacked against a person. She is an angel of last resort because her action is very strong and not exactly subtle. Ealamiah's response is to create too much of something, which can be desirable at times. She can also help deal with illnesses and a situation where excess is the problem. Indeed she is the angel of hangovers (hence the whip). Ealamiah assists against spiritual torment, reveals traitors, influences discoveries and assists long journeys. When unbalanced, Ealamiah is extreme, materialistic and greedy. Her energy manifests as a person who decides what the best is for everyone. She can be bossy and always tries to organise and correct others. Ealamiah can be inflexible.



MEHESHIIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: MHSh מהש



Pronunciation of Divine name MeHeShi

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter Yod (Fire)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Salvator) God the Rescuer

Decan ruled Degrees of Leo 21-25 degrees

Decan ruled by Mars

TAROT

Major Cards: Strength and the Tower
Minor Key: Seven of Wands
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Valour
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of War

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Tzaboath
Archangel Verkhiel

PSALM

Psalms 33v5 EXQUISIVI DOMINUM, ET EXAUDIVIT ME: ET EX OMNIBUS TRIBULATIONIBUS MEIS ERIPUIT ME.
I sought the Lord, and he heeded me, and he carried me away from all my tribulations.

MEANING OF PSALM

David having feared the King of Gath Abimelech had pretended to be insane so he would not be killed. Abimelech sent him away and he became a captain of a small army of refugees. Thus the Psalm tells how it is important to feature God in all your cunning plans and strategies. To be a master of War you need to have the universe behind you. Psalm 33 is an alphabet psalm as each verse is attributed to a Hebrew letter. Verse five is attributed to the letter Daleth which suggests that the way out of problems is to look for the door marked Divine.

Magically this Psalm was used if you have a lawsuit pending in which you are oppose by unrighteous, revengeful and quarrelsome people, then, pray this Psalm with its holy name Jah, early in the morning for three successive days, and you will surely win your case.

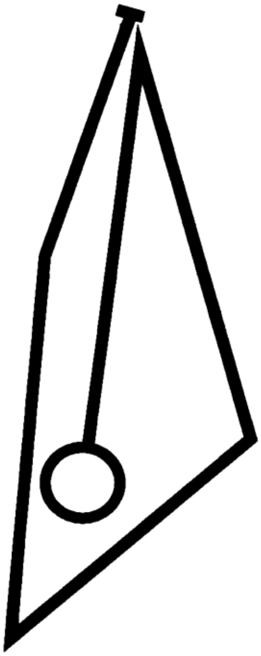
DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Meheshiiah appears as a man with dark hair and eyes with a Roman helmet. In his left hand he holds an orb and in his right, a sword. He is wearing armour, stands on flames, and has a Lion with him.

Colours: Violet and yellow and scarlet.

FUNCTION OF ANGEL

Meheshiiah is the angel of war and all things military. Unlike Sitael, Meheshiiah is the angel who does all the fighting. He is the remover of evil and unbalanced force and brings about success in a publically recognisable way. He overcomes aggression with his own form of violence. In modern terms he is the UN peacekeeping force. Meheshiah helps people overcome situations which require action and discipline. He is the ideal angel to deal with magical attacks. His goal however is to help people live in peace and he teaches in magic and theology and is evoked for these purposes. When unbalanced, Meheshiiah creates conflict for its own sake. They can believe that violence is the only way to resolve a problem. There is little in the way of conciliation about him and Meheshiah is unhappy to make a peace which does not involve total capitulation.



LALAHEEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: LLH ללה

Pronunciation of the divine name LalaHe

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter Yod (Fire)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Laudabilis) God is Praiseworthy

Decan ruled Degrees of Leo 26-30 degrees

Decan ruled by Mars

TAROT

Major Cards: Strength and the Tower
Minor Key: Seven of Wands
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Valour
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Violence

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Tzaboath
Archangel Verkhiel

PSALM

Psalm 9v12 PSALLITE DOMINO, QUI HABITAT IN SION: ANNUNCIATE INTER GENTES STUDIA EIUS:
Sing a psalm to the Lord, who dwells in Zion. Announce his study among the Gentiles.

MEANING OF PSALM

In Psalm 9 David praises God for protecting his people and asks for him to rule everyone, including those who are not Jews. David says enemies will be "turned back" because of God's presence and not because of man-made national alliances. God is depicted as the champion of the people of God who are weak and holds accountable those who have shed blood. In verse 12 the response the people are to "sing praises to the Lord" rather than look to mortals to protect them against the violent.

Magically this Psalm was said to be an unfailing remedy in the restoration of male children, who are feeble in health, when no medicines and help are at hand. This Psalm should also be prayed against the power and malignity of enemies. In the first instance write this Psalm, with its holy name, upon pure parchment, with a new pen, and hang it around the patient's neck.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

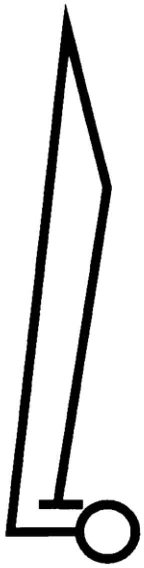
Lalaheel appears as a woman with fair hair and eyes. She carries a whip and a sword of justice. She wears iron armour and stands upon flames and she has a Lion with her.

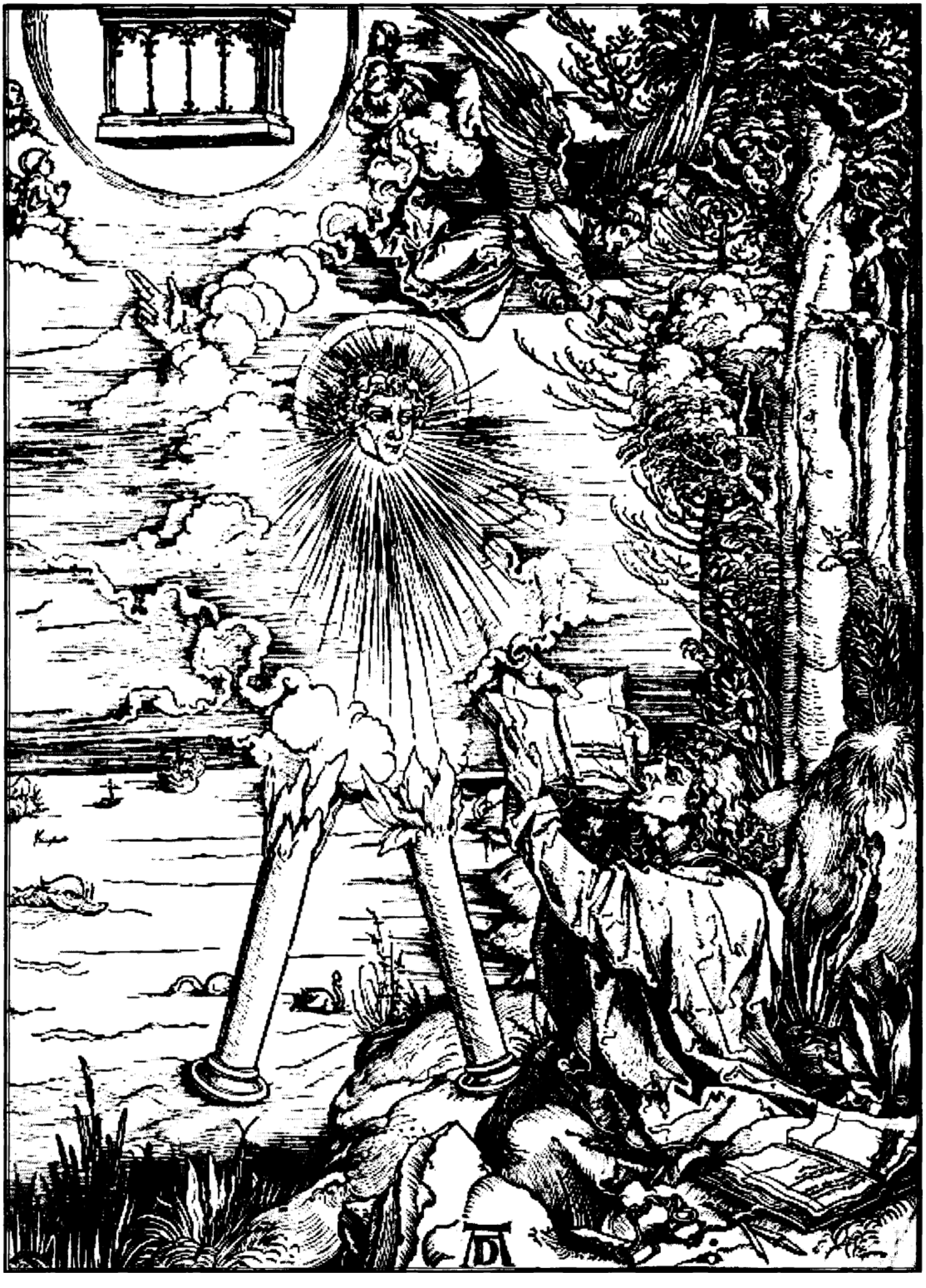
Colours: Violet and yellow and scarlet.

FUNCTION OF ANGEL

Lalaheel is a destroying angel who tears down old and outworn structures. There is no subtlety about her action and she is seen as one of the angels of punishment against the wicked. Unless her action becomes unbalanced, her function is quick and her goal is always to bring things to balance and order. Lalaheel's goals are often misunderstood by those who see her in action, and some might even consider her a demonic force. However, Lalaheel is a benign demolition operation which must take place before something good can be built. She cures contagious illnesses and plagues, she is good at removing barriers to love and fame and fortune (although she will not give the object of the person's affection, nor the actual money or fame). She is useful to scientists who wish to develop something new, by throwing out old thinking.

When unbalanced, Lalaheel creates violence that never stops and prevents the building of new things. She is like the Egyptian goddess Sekhemet who must be calmed or will destroy everything.



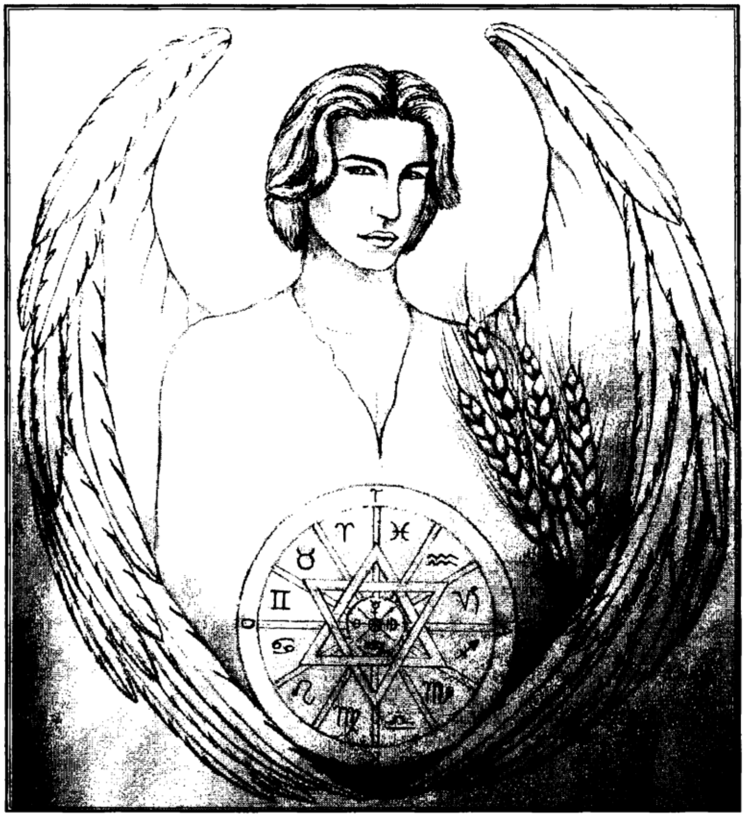


ANGELS OF VIRGO

AEKAEIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: AKA אכא

Pronunciation of the Divine Name AeCaAe



Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter Yod (Fire)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Longanimis) God the Patent

Decan ruled: Degrees of Virgo 31-35 degrees

Decan ruled by Sun

TAROT

Major Cards: Hermit and the Sun
Minor Key: Eight of Pentacles
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Prudence
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Practicality

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Elohim Tzaboath
Archangel Hamiel

PSALM

Psalm 102v8 MISERATOR, ET MISERICORS DOMINUS: LONGANIMIS, ET MULTUM MISERICORS.
The Lord is compassionate and merciful, patient and full of mercy.

MEANING OF PSALM

The inscription in the Hebrew gives this Psalm to David but it might be from the period of the captivity in Babylon after which the redeemed Jews gave thanks to God for their restoration. It shows affectionate gratitude to God for his mercies and gives reasons to

continue to trust in the Universe. Verse 8 focuses on mercy and patience which is often the most practical approach to any problem. It may take some time for the One Thing's plan to reveal itself, but when it does, it will be sure and permanent.
Magically it was said that whoever bears this Psalm in addition to the 68th upon his person, written upon parchment, is secure from the persecution of evil spirits and vindictive persons.

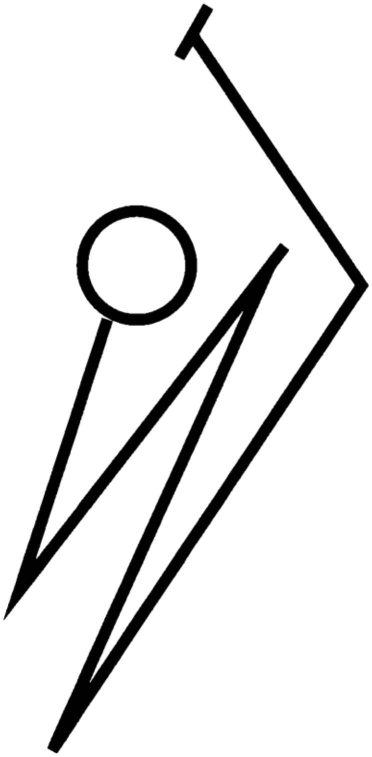
DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Aekaaeaiah appears as a man with fair hair and eyes who is serene and spiritual. He holds a wheel of fortune. He stands on clouds. His symbol is an owl.

Colours: Yellow-Green and Red Violet and Orange and blue.

FUNCTION OF ANGEL

Aekaaeaiah is an angel who is dedicated to bringing about material wealth and happiness; however, he does so methodically and carefully so that he does not upset the balance of the universe. He is the archetypal careful farmer who knows when and how to plant rather than gamble. Aekaaeaiah assists businesses make money and spread. He is also good for helping people to clear debts. He also helps to develop natural secrets and can teach patience. He does not provide quick results, but those gains he makes are long lasting. Aekaaeaiah can be invoked when a business is just starting and it will grow slowly and surely.
Unbalanced Aekaaeaiah can be too patent and insist on a goal be followed even when it is not logical to persist any further. He can also be a stickler for routine.



KAHETHAEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: KHT כהת

Pronunciation of the divine Name KaHeTHa

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter Yod (Fire)

Title based on Psalm: (Dues Adorandus) God Worthy of Praise

Decan ruled: Degrees of Virgo 36-40 degrees

Decan ruled by Sun

TAROT

Major Cards: Hermit and the Sun
Minor Key: Eight of Pentacles
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Prudence
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Pedantry

ANGLIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Elohim Tzaboath
Archangel Hamiel

PSALM

Psalm 94:6 VENITE ADOREMUS, ET PROCIDAMUS: ET PLOREMUS ANTE DOMINUM, QUI FECIT NOS.
Come, let us adore and fall prostrate, and let us weep before the Lord who made us.

MEANING OF PSALM

Psalm 94 is a prayer of praise and warning. The first part of it says how important God is and how important it was to worship him. Then in verse 6 everything changes halfway through to one of warning of the dangers of obey all the rules carefully. It talks about people making the same mistake as those at Massah and Meriba. This comes from the book of the Book of Exodus when the Israelites moaned at Moses about the lack of water, pedantically pointing out to him that when God said he would save them from Egypt, he was not allowed to let them die of thirst. While they might have had a point, Moses rebuked them for testing

God. Position of God as a King means you have to obey his rules exactly. The Israelites were looking at what they considered important, the water, when they should have been looking at the bigger picture which was trusting in God.
Magically it was used by pious believers to pray this Psalm for their erring and unbelieving brethren.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

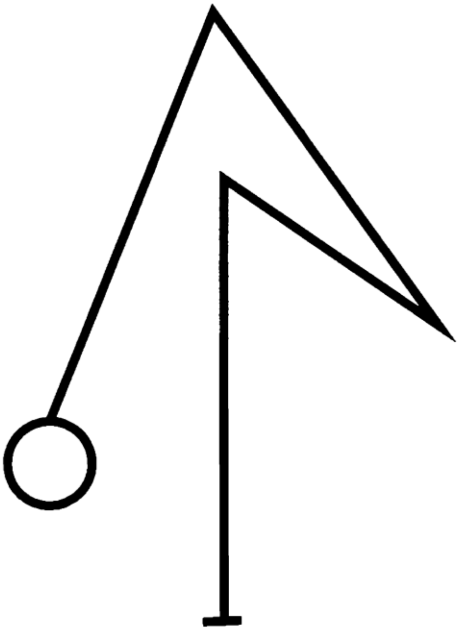
Kahethael appears as a large woman with dark hair and eyes. She has a critical expression on her face. She holds a Phoenix wand and stands on the earth. Her symbol is an owl.

Colours: Yellow-Green and Red Violet and Orange and blue

FUNCTION OF ANGEL

Kahethael is an angel which makes sure that the fine detail is understood. She is the angel who should be invoked by a student who wishes an essay to cover everything clearly and efficiently. Kahethael encourages hard and meticulous work, and as such gains reward, both on the material plane and also the Divine. She is also extremely useful at seeing off demonic force which depends on people having an inability to see reality. Kahethael helps plants to grow, and helps hunters by helping them to spot things that might not have been noticed.

When Kahethael is unbalanced her attention to detail can be nothing short of annoying. Sometimes she cannot see the idea, or the complete picture because she is lot in the detail. Kahetael ften makes the mistake that something is wrong because a sentence is not correctly spelt.



HEZAYOEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: HZY הזי

Pronunciation of Divine name HeZaYo

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter Yod (Fire)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Misericors) God the Merciful

Decan ruled: Degrees of Virgo 41-45 degrees
Decan ruled by Venus

TAROT

Major Cards: Hermit and the Sun
Minor Key: Nine of Pentacles
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Material Gain
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Material Gain

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Shaddai El Chai
Archangel Hamiel

PSALM

Psalm 24:6 RECORDARE MISERATIONUM TUARUM DOMINE ET MISERICORDIARUM TUARUM QUIA EX SEMPITERNO SUNT.
Remember, O Lord, thy bowels of compassion; and thy mercies that are from the beginning of the world.

MEANING OF PSALM

This Psalm is a plea from a suffering soul who trusts God for deliverance and mercy. Yet despite this trust, the prayer is a cry of desperation. It is also an alphabet Psalm with each of the letters representing a Hebrew letter with verse 6 meaning the letter Zain. Throughout the whole Psalm the writer is evoking the Chesedic side of God and in this one that Mercy is seen as a sword which shall defend the person. Chesed is attributed to Jupiter, and God's absolute, unlimited benevolence, which is the source of all gain, material or otherwise.
Magically it was said that whoever repeats these Psalms daily in the morning with feelings of devotion, will escape from the greatest danger and the devastating flood will not harm him.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

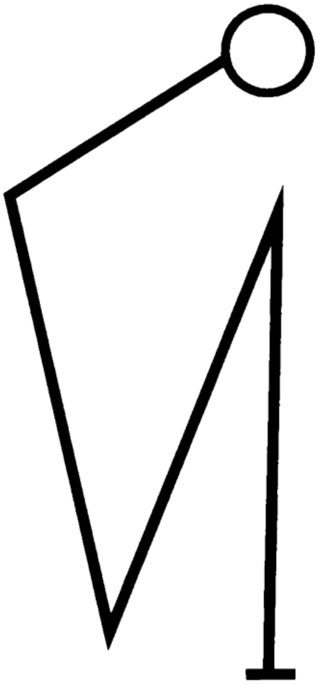
Hezayoiel appears as a thin man with red hair and eyes. He is holding a Ram's horn and stands on the earth. His symbol is an owl.

Colours: Yellow-Green and Red Violet and Emerald and Red

FUNCTION OF THE ANGEL

Hezayoiel is the angel for those who want to have material gain comparatively quickly. The downside is that what Hezayoiel creates is unlikely to last as long as that developed by Aekaaeaiah. He is best used in situations where business has been flat and there is a lack of ideas about how it can be grown further. He can be used to obtain the friendship of those who will help and influences sincerity and trust. Hezayoiel can also help when a person's business or life has been jinxed by darker magic or family curses. If a person is paying for mistakes in their lives which they have realised, perhaps even repaid, but still cannot escape from, Hezayoiel can help. Hezayoiel opens up those forces by which God gives grace and saves.

Unbalanced Hezayoiel can be materialistic but lack a long term plan. His vision can be extremely narrow and sometimes demand trust and cite short term success as a cause for faith.



AELADAIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: ALD אלד

Pronunciation of the divine name AeLaDa

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter Yod (Fire)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Propitiabilis) God the Easily Appeased

Decan ruled: Degrees of Virgo 46-50 degrees
Decan ruled by Venus

TAROT

Major Cards: Hermit and the Sun
Minor Key: Nine of Pentacles
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Material Gain
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Criticism

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Shaddai El Chai
Archangel Hamiel

PSALM

PSALM 32:22 FIAT MISERICORDIA TUA DOMINE SUPER NOS: QUEMADMODUM SPERAVIMUS IN TE.

Let your mercy be upon us, O Lord, just as we have hoped in you.

MEANING OF PSALM

Psalm 32 is traditionally written by David. It would appear to be a hymn of praise. The writer talks about the providence of the One Thing and how it sustains, protects, and governs the whole world. The Psalm celebrates God's kindness towards Israel, showing at the same time how necessary it is that the godly should be cherished by his special care. The Psalm talks about the eye of God constantly watching his servants to make sure that they do not sin and this verse calls for God to grant the people mercy from his criticism because they trust in him. Magically it was said Have you been unfortunate in respect to the constant death of your children at birth, pronounce this Psalm with the holiest name Jehovah, over pure olive oil and anoint your wife therewith, and the children born to you thereafter will live. At the time of a general famine, the inhabitants of the afflicted district should pray this Psalm with united hearts and powers, and they will surely be heard.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

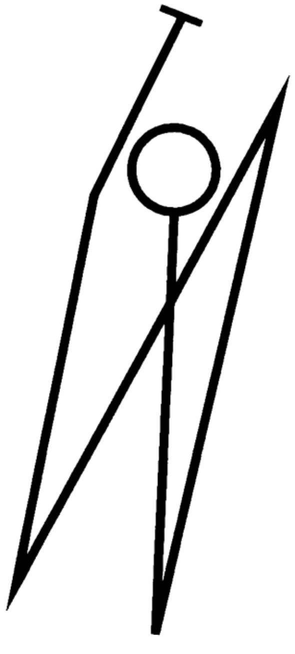
Aeladaiah appears as a fair-haired spiritual looking woman with a feather of Maat who carries scales and a sword. She stands on clouds of flame in the sign of Osiris Slain. Her symbol is an owl.

Colours: Yellow-Green and Red Violet and Emerald and Red

FUNCTION OF THE ANGEL

Aeladaiah tells you how it really is and thus shatters any fantasies you might have. She exposes all ideas to criticism and finds the flaws. This can be a vital process in any business decision or even design work. Aaladaiah can also test theories to make sure they are worth developing further. Aeladaiah is good at assessing if other people should be in our lives. Invoking her will make sure that a partner reveals themselves their true colours. She can be used to hide secrets from those who would discover them. Aeladaiah was also a healing angel and could be invoked for surgery or when a precise diagnosis was needed.

When Aeladaiah is unbalanced she can be cynical and negative. Often she can fail to trust someone, or fail to forgive a slight. This can prevent a lot of self-development.



LAAEVAIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: LAV לאו

Pronunciation of Divine Name: LaAaVa

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter Yod (Fire)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Exaltandus) God Exalted

Decan ruled: Degrees of Virgo 51-55 degrees

Decan ruled by Mercury

TAROT

Major Cards: Hermit and the Sun
Minor Key: Ten of Pentacles
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Established Wealth
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Established Wealth

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Adonai Ha Aretz
Archangel Hamiel

PSALM

Psalm 17:47 VIVIT DOMINUS, ET BENEDICTUS DEUS MEUS, ET EXALTETUR DEUS SALUTIS MEÆ.
The Lord lives, and blessed is my God, and may the God of my salvation be exalted.

Psalm 17 was duplicated in 2 Samuel because it was David's own story of his life. This sums up the entire David story and shows how, like Job, he went through many trials but finally ended up old and established. This verse starts out with the simple affirmation, in which David declares that God lives and therefore not to be restricted to being seen as a spirit. One of the important founders of Protestantism Jean Calvin pointed out that for God to live it must be that which preserves and upholds the world and provides with material power and strength.

A traveller, who prays this Psalm early in the morning, with ardour, together with the proper prayer, in the name of Yah, will be secure from all evil for twenty-four hours. The prayer is as follows: May it be thy holy will, Oh, Yah, Yenora, to make my journey prosperous, to lead me in pleasant paths, to protect me from all evil, and to bring me safely back to my loved ones, for thy mighty and adorable name's sake. Amen.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

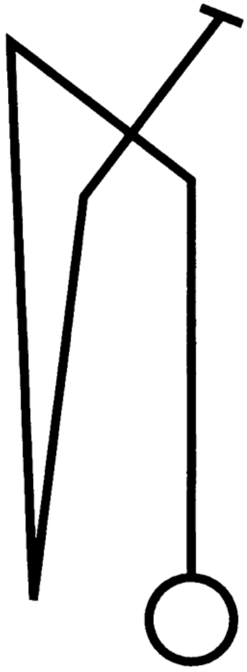
Laaavaiah appears as a strong heavy-set man with dark hair and eyes. He holds a rose and floats in the air above the clouds. His symbol is an owl.

Colours: Yellow-Green and Red Violet and Orange and Blue

FUNCTION OF THE ANGEL

Laaevaiah is the angel of those who want to keep what they have and not lose it. He is an angel of protection particularly against things like burglary or "acts of God" such as lightning. His function is to protect against any form of loss, provided he is invoked before the seeds of that loss a sewn. If your house burns down, you cannot invoke Laaevaiah to make sure you get a good insurance claim. However, he could be involved in any house protection. Laaavaiah can also stop "curses" where a person's wealth and luck is threatened, because these would damage existing wealth. He is the Angel you would call to protect inheritances and pension schemes. He has a strong connection to fame, which in many ways is an asset. Not only can he protect your reputation, but also he can influence the famous.

When unbalanced, Laaevaiah tends towards miserliness and hoarding of material property. He sees everything in Laaevaiah of value rather than aesthetics or artistic merits.



HAHAEAIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: HHAy ההע

Pronunciation of the Divine Name HeHeEa

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter Yod (Fire)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Refugium) God the Refuge

Decan ruled: Degrees of Virgo 56-60 degrees
Decan ruled by Mercury

TAROT

Major Cards: Hermit and the Sun
Minor Key: Ten of Pentacles
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Established Wealth
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Intellectualisation

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Adonai Ha Aretz
Archangel Hamiel

PSALM

Psalm 9:22 UT QUID DOMINE RECESSISTI LONGE, DESPICIS IN OPPORTUNITATIBUS, IN TRIBULATIONE?
So then, why, O Lord, have you withdrawn far away? Why have you overlooked us in opportunity, in tribulation?

MEANING OF PSALM

David wrote what in modern bibles is called Psalms 9 and 10 as one psalm. In the Vulgate they are still in that format. In later Bibles, this is the first verse of Psalm 10. Traditionally this Psalm was written after he killed Goliath. In Psalm 9 he talks about beating the foreign enemy while Psalm 10 second part says that wicked men in Israel are making the helpless into oppressed people. What he is describing is a victory which is then undone by the cleverness of wicked people those who use their intellect to sound plausible. This verse implies that when people are like that, God is far away. Intellect is a poor replacement for the victories over giants that simple faith can manage. After such victories, there are those who will come along and place their own intellectual spin on things to dominate others.
Magically, this Psalm was used by any one is plagued with an unclean, restless and evil spirit. The instructions were to fill a new earthen pot with water from the spring, and, in the

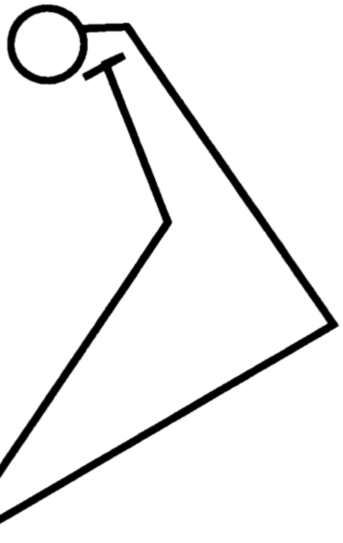
name of the patient, pour into it pure olive oil, and pronounce over it this Psalm nine times. At each ending of the Psalm: May it be thy most holy will, Oh Eel Mez, to heal the body and soul of N., son of R., and free him from all his plagues and oppressions: wilt thou strengthen him in soul and body and deliver him from evil.

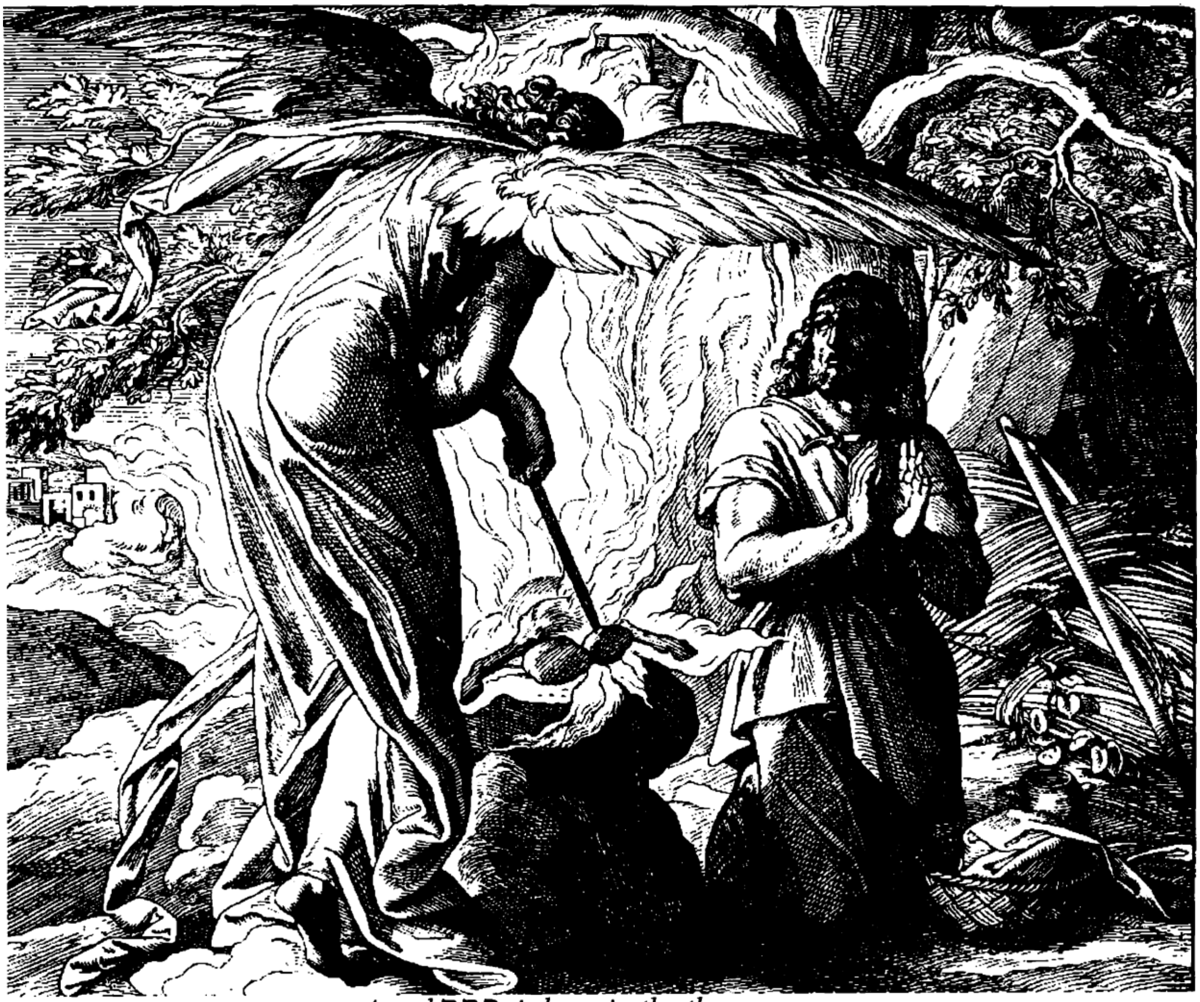
DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Hahaeaiah is a fiery warrior woman with long red hair and red eyes. She is strong, with muscles. She has a Set wand in her right hand and holds a torch in the other. Hahaeaiah stands on the earth with her foot on a Ram's horn. Her symbol is an owl.
Colours: Yellow-Green and Red Violet and Orange and Blue

MEANING OF ANGEL

Hahaeaiah is the power of intellectualisation which is a fusion of fire and earth. Intellectualisation is a form of abstraction which burns out anything that is not the essence of the form. She is a protector angel and works by making sure that nothing which is not firmly based in reality can establish itself in the sphere of sensation of the person. Hers is the voice of calm which points out that the shadow in the corner is not a demon, but the coat you threw there earlier. Unlike Aladiah, who sometimes can take into account everything which is wrong with an idea, Hahaeaiah bases her ideas on the wealth of existing scientific theory and intellectual principles. She is very useful when you want to understand abstract principles or have logical scientific breakthroughs. She is good at teaching logic, but will be unable to make an assumption beyond the data humanity has received. When unbalanced Hahaeaiah can abstract something to the point of incomprehensibly and make something which is useful, meaningless. Sometimes her logical can lead to self-destruction and a spiritual dryness.





Angel קבב is busy in the the summer
(Kabbalistic Joke)

ANGELS OF LIBRA

YOZALAEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: YZL יזל

Pronunciation of the Divine Name YoZaLa

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter Yod (Fire)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Super Omnia Decantabilis) God is above all things and worthy to be praised.
Decan ruled: Degrees of Libra 61-65 degrees
Decan ruled by Moon

TAROT

Major Cards: Justice and the High Priestess
Minor Key: Two of Swords
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Peace Restored
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Peace

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Elohim
Archangel Zuriel

PSALM

Psalm 97:4 IUBILATE DEO OMNIS TERRA: CANTATE, ET EXULTATE, ET PSALLITE.
Sing joyfully to God, all the earth. Sing and exult, and sing psalms.

MEANING OF PSALM

This is a psalm of praise probably written after the Jews returned from Babylon. It is general call to worship after a period of trouble and the resulting peace. The message here is that God creates peace and during that period of calm, you should be praising him. Magically it was used with the holy name Yah in order to establish peace and unity between families.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Yozalael is a slender fair-haired man, who looks empathetic and sensitive. He is armoured and has a sword in a scabbard. He has an olive branch in his right hand and stands on clouds. His symbols are scales.

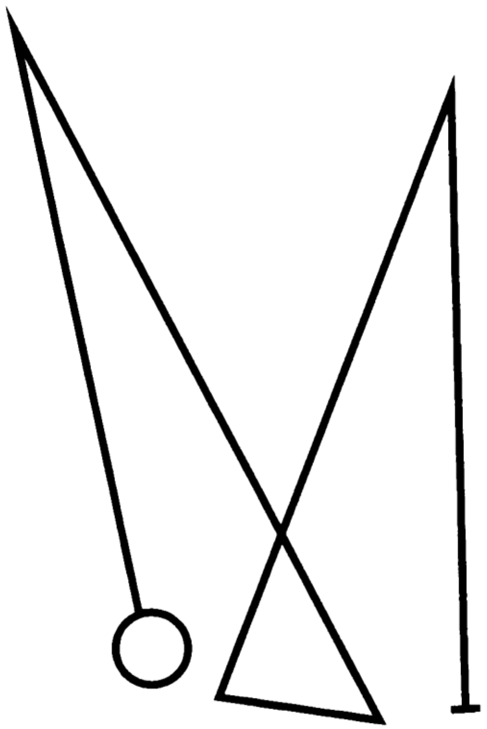
Colours: Green and red and blue and orange

MEANING OF ANGEL

Yozalael helps reconciliation and brings couples back together after quarrel. Helps friendships and general friendless in your life and can be used to improve memory and clear thinking. His main function is as a peacemaker drawing together warring sides at an unconscious level so that both parties not only desire it, but also make the concessions necessary to achieve it.

Yozalael's ability to bring about peace after conflict may be temporary if the underlying cause of the fight is not resolved. However, he does allow for a truce which offers the opportunity for a more stable form of peace.

When unbalanced Yozalael strives for peace at any cost and can be an appeaser. Sometimes peace not desirable and efforts have to be made to check the development of evil or to stand up to people. In which case after the battle has been started and the point made, Yozalael can be invoked to bring the two sides to the negotiation table.



MEBEHEEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: MBH מבה

Pronunciation of the Divine Name: MeBeHe

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter Yod (Fire)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Custos et Servator) God the protector and saviour.

Decan ruled: Degrees of Libra 66-70 degrees
Decan ruled by Moon

TAROT

Major Cards: Justice and the High Priestess
Minor Key: Two of Swords
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Peace Restored
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Indecision
ANGELIC RULERS
Answers to the God Name: Yah
Archangel Zuriel

PSALM

Psalm 9:10 ET FACTUS EST DOMINUS REFUGIUM PAUPERI: ADIUTOR IN OPPORTUNITATIBUS, IN TRIBULATIONE.
And the Lord has become a refuge for the poor, a helper in opportunity, in tribulation.

MEANING OF PSALM

As I said in connection to Hahaiah, this this verse is part of a long Psalm which was broken up into two chapters in modern bibles. This verse come first part of the Psalm is one where David is thanking God for helping to overcome Goliath. The message of the Psalm is do not worry, God will protect you. This is the cure for any indecision because most of what prevents you from making any choices is a fear that you might make a mistake with dire consequences. Magically if any one is plagued with an unclean, restless and evil spirit, they should him fill a new earthen pot with water from the spring. Then in the name of the patient, pour into it pure olive oil, and pronounce over it this Psalm nine times. At each ending of the Psalm they should add "May it be thy most holy will, Oh Eel Mez, to heal the body and soul of N., son of R., and free him from all his plagues and oppressions: wilt thou strengthen him in soul and body and deliver him from evil. Amen! — Selah!"

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Mebeheel appears as a dreamy, sensitive dark haired woman. She holds a caduceus wand. She stands in flames. Her symbols are scales.

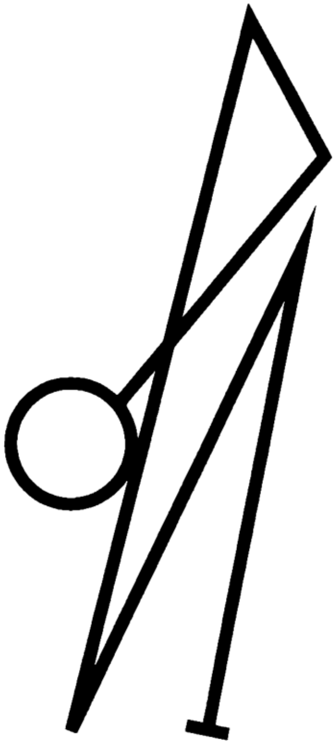
Colours: Green and red and blue and orange

MEANING OF ANGEL

Mebeheel is an odd protector angel because she works through vagueness and indecision. Her weapons are words and confusion and will often cause those who are about to attack have second thoughts. She is the positive side of worry and forces a person to stop and think. Traditionally she protects against those who wish to usurp the fortunes of others. Mebeheel also helps in court cases when a jury or judge needs to make a choice and cannot decide. But unlike a demonic force she always protects the truth and uses her weapons when they are necessary to maintain it.

When unbalanced Mebeheel creates stress and anxiety and paralyses a person because they are unable to make a choice. She creates delays and fear.

Indecision can be terrible in the long term, when faced by two equally good choices, it is sometimes better to take neither and wait for the third.



HEREYOEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: HRY הרי
Pronunciation of the Divine Name: HeReYo

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter Yod (Fire)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Sublanator) God the Comforter

Decan ruled: Degrees of Libra 71-75 degrees
Decan ruled by Saturn

TAROT

Major Cards: Justice and The Universe
Minor Key: Three of Swords
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Sorrow
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Law

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Elohim
Archangel Zuriel

PSALM

Psalm 93:22 ET FACTUS EST MIHI DOMINUS IN REFUGIUM: ET DEUS MEUS IN ADIUTORIUM SPEI MEÆ.
And the Lord has been made into a refuge for me, and my God into the assistance of my hope.

MEANING OF PSALM

This Psalm depicts God as the judge of all. It is full of comments like “Judge of the earth, do something!” “Give to proud people what they ought to get.” This “Royal Psalm” depicts God as a King and he is seen as a wise judge. This verse places the write in the legal care of a wise judge.
Magically this Psalm is used if you have a hard, unyielding and bitter enemy, who oppresses you sorely and causes you great anxiety. You should go to open field on Monday, take some incense into your mouth, turn with your face toward the East and West, and repeat first the Psalm and then the 92nd, seven times. At the ending of these Psalms: ”May it please

Thee, Oh great, strong, zealous and good God, to humble my enemy N., son of N., as thou once did the enemies of our great teacher Moses, who rests in peace, and who completed this Psalm to thy glorification. Let my prayer arise to thee as did the sweet smell of incense from the altar of incense, and let me behold thy wonderful power. Amen.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Herayoel is a strong fierce man who is dressed as a judge. He wears a rose cross and carries a wand with a Hexagram upon it. He stands in a lotus flower. His symbols are scales.

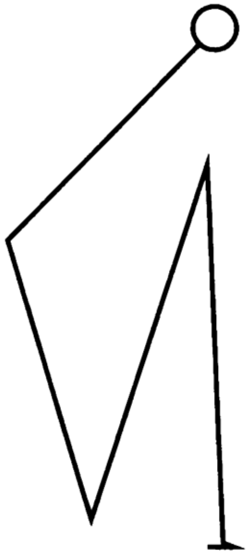
Colours: Green and red and Blue-Violet and yellow orange

MEANING OF ANGEL

Hereyoel represents the Law. Law is a human interpretation of God's Justice, which is seen as either the Law of Maat or the Talmud which is seen as perfect. Law is a shadow of the real thing, but is the best that can be managed in a less than ideal world. Hereyoel provides guidelines for human existence and enforces them. He can be invoked to bring someone to justice who has broken the law but has not been noticed by the authorities. However the person must have broken the law and not just done something which someone feels should be against the law. Hereyoel can be used to prevent "miscarriages of Justice" or legal mistakes. He is particularly useful if the person is innocent.

Traditionally Hereyoel was a supporter of all things within society that hold it together. He can also help those who feel they have been defeated by society, usually through the courts. He is also helps scientists who are researching the laws of nature and magicians who are looking for the laws of the universe. Hereyoel helps such types find man-made patterns which can be made into laws.

When unbalanced Hereyoel operates to the letter of the law rather than the spirit and ends up violating the concept of Justice completely. There is such a thing as an unjust law and Hereyoel cannot see the difference often believing that upholding it will be better than what will happen if the law is revoked. Sometimes he can be blind to common sense.



HEQOMEIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: HQM הקמ

Pronunciation of the Divine Name: HeQoMe

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter Yod (Fire)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Erector) God the Rousing

Decan ruled: Degrees of Libra 76-80 degrees
Decan ruled by Saturn

TAROT

Major Cards: Justice and The Universe
Minor Key: Three of Swords
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Sorrow
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Bureaucracy

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Elohim
Archangel Zuriel

PSALM

Psalm 87:2 DOMINE DEUS SALUTIS MEÆ: IN DIE CLAMAVI, ET NOCTE CORAM TE.
O Lord, God of my salvation: I have cried out, day and night, in your presence.

MEANING OF PSALM

This Psalm was written by someone who has been ill since childhood and feels like is like a miserable tangle. He feels that he is already in Hell, which was seen as a place that once you were stuck inside you could not get out. His answer was to pray to God to relieve him and never give up. This verse says that God is the one who can get him out of the mess. What is unusual about this psalm is that the message is not that God will make it better but that although you might be in Hell you really have no choice but to ask God to untangle the mess.

Magically there was little written about this Psalm other than than that a person should accustom himself to pray them often, because by so doing much good can be done and much evil avoided. The frequent praying this Psalm is said to promote the welfare of the community and the congregation.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Heqomeiah appears as a female middle-aged bureaucrat with an "eagle like face" with dark hair done up in a bun. She holds a Djed wand in her right hand and has her left hand open. She stands upon flames and her symbols are scales.
Colours: Green and red and Blue-Violet and yellow orange

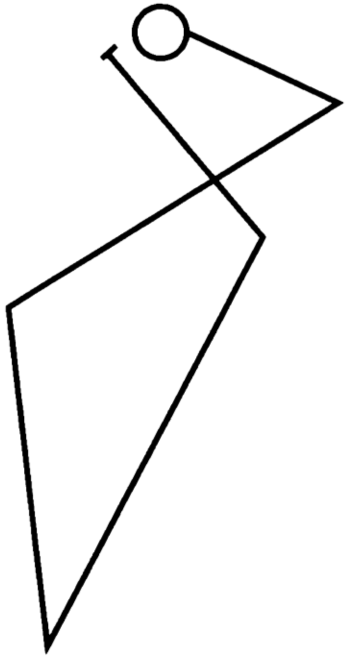
MEANING OF ANGEL

Traditionally Heqomeiah would have been the angel to sort out dark tangles and hopeless loops that we get ourselves caught in. In modern times she has become the angel of bureaucracy.

One of the reasons that society managed to evolve in the West and in China was the development of a bureaucracy. Until then the administration of government was dependant on appointments from rich nobles who saw the appointment as a method of making personal fortunes. Bureaucracy is supposed to create a politically neutral force which made the decisions of government happen. While it is efficient, it does have many problems in that it depends on many rules to administer.

Heqomeiah provides a way of cutting through red tape and enables an effective method making bureaucracy work for the magician. She can also help a company make an effective administration system. Traditionally she could help against those who would be traitors to you, your cause, or your company. Heqomeiah can also help gain a victory over your enemies using her bureaucratic powers. One of her odder powers is to force frankness and openness (just fill in this form with all your personal details).

When unbalanced, Heqomeiah creates a Kafkaesque hell on earth which would almost qualify her as one of the worst demons in the universe. Anyone who has applied for residency in a foreign country has placed themselves in her unbalanced grip.



LAAEVAIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: LAV לאו

Pronunciation of the Divine Name LaAeVa

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter Yod (Fire)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Mirabilis) God is wonderful

Decan ruled: Degrees of Libra 81-85 degrees
Decan ruled by Jupiter

TAROT

Major Cards: Justice and The Wheel of Fortune
Minor Key: Four of Swords
Golden Dawn Title: Rest from Strife
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Liberty

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: El
Archangel Zuriel

PSALM

Psalm 8:2 DOMINE DOMINATOR NOSTER QUAM GRANDE EST NOMEN TUUM IN UNIVERSA TERRA QUI POSUISTI GLORIAM TUAM SUPER CAELOS
O Lord, our Lord, how admirable is thy name in the whole earth! For thy magnificence is elevated above the heavens.

MEANING OF PSALM

David, reflecting upon God's beneficence towards mankind, becomes spiritual liberated by thinking about it. The Psalm places the One Thing at the top of creation but also the earth. The name of God here was seen as the knowledge of the One Thing and that my meditation upon that name you can start to identify with it. True liberation happens by knowing the essence of the One Thing and your position within the universe.
Magically this Psalm was said to help sick male children and destroy malignant enemies.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Laaevaiah appears as a graceful, intelligent, man with fair hair and light coloured eyes. He has a laurel wreath on his head and holds a rose. He is tall and has his feet on the ground. His symbols are scales.

Colours: Green and red and Blue-Violet and Violet and Yellow.

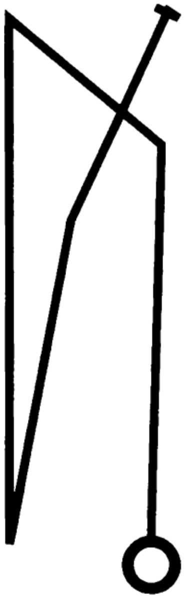
MEANING OF ANGEL

Laaevaiah is generally seen as the great liberator who frees people from the tyranny of other humans. However, he is an extremely complex angel and few can agree with what his goals are. The 16th century humanist philosopher Rabelais, wrote in his Utopia Gargantua and Pantagruel of his imaginary Utopian monastery, the abbey of Thélème:

"All their life was regulated not by laws, statutes, or rules, but according to their free will and pleasure. They rose from bed when they pleased, and drank, ate, worked, and slept when the fancy seized them. Nobody woke them; nobody compelled them to either eat or to drink, or to do anything else whatsoever. So it was that Gargantua had established it. In their rules there was only one clause: DO WHAT YOU WILL! He thought that people who are free, well-born, well-bred, and easy in honest company have a natural spur and instinct which drives them to virtuous deeds and deflects them from vice; and this they called honour. When these same men are depressed and enslaved by vile constraint and subjection, they use this noble quality which once impelled them freely towards virtue, to throw off and break this yoke of slavery. For we always strive after things forbidden and covet what is denied."

Thus Laaevaiah breaks anything that stands in the way of our true will, not so that we can just do what we want, but to enable us to express our true selves on earth. This idea has been largely misinterpreted by the modern followers of Alistair Crowley as the ability to do whatever they like. But as Rabelais points out, true Liberty comes from having a code of honour. This code is written on the tablets of your heart by your Higher Self. In otherwords your True Will is your Higher Self. Although he could be used to set a person free from a difficult position, Laaavaiah allows liberation even in confinement. He finds a way that a person shall experience true liberation even in the worst circumstances. Paradoxically, those who were jailed and murdered fighting for what they believed in often were the most liberated of all.

When unbalanced, Laaevaiah creates a circumstance where the individual becomes a God and others are ignored. Liberty for one can mean enslavement for another. Such people become slaves to their own lower nature because they consider its satisfaction the most important thing of all. Traditionally he can also help make people happy, and assists artists and poets.



KALAYOEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: KLY כלי

Pronunciation of the Divine Name: KaLaYo

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter Yod (Fire)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Invocandus) Invocable God
Decan ruled: Degrees of Libra 86-90 degrees
Decan ruled by Jupiter

TAROT

Major Cards: Justice and The Wheel of Fortune
Minor Key: Four of Swords
Golden Dawn Title: Rest from Strife
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Chaos

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: El
Archangel Zuriel

PSALM

Psalm 34:24 IUDICA ME SECUNDUM IUSTITIAM MEAM DOMINE DEUS MEUS ET NE INSULTENT MIHI
Judge me, O Lord my God according to thy justice, and let them not rejoice over me.

MEANING OF PSALM

David wrote this in one of two situations where chaos surrounded him where the order of what he had before was swept away; either Saul was trying to catch him or when his son Absalom was rebelling against him.

Either way it ends up being a similar circumstance. Saul was the king of Israel but was chaotic and random in his actions. Absalom, who was attempting to usurp the order of David's reign and was a force of chaos. In the psalm David asks God to fight for him to restore order by banishing the chaotic forces from the earth. This is seen as a war between Order and Chaos and David appears to be invoking God to do his fighting for him.

In this verse, David is calling on God to judge him as being in the right so that the forces of Chaos may not mock him. It is acknowledging that chaos exists within even David. The restoration of order starts with a person asking God to create Order from Chaos.

Magically it is said that you should you have a lawsuit pending in which you are oppose by unrighteous, revengeful and quarrelsome people, then, pray this Psalm with its holy name Jah, early in the morning for three successive days, and you will surely win your case.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

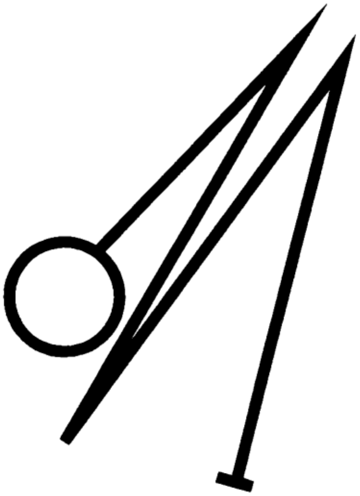
Kalayoiel appears as a large woman with dark hair, eagle-like nose and wears a blindfold and a crown. She holds a whip and her feet are on the ground. Her symbols are scales.

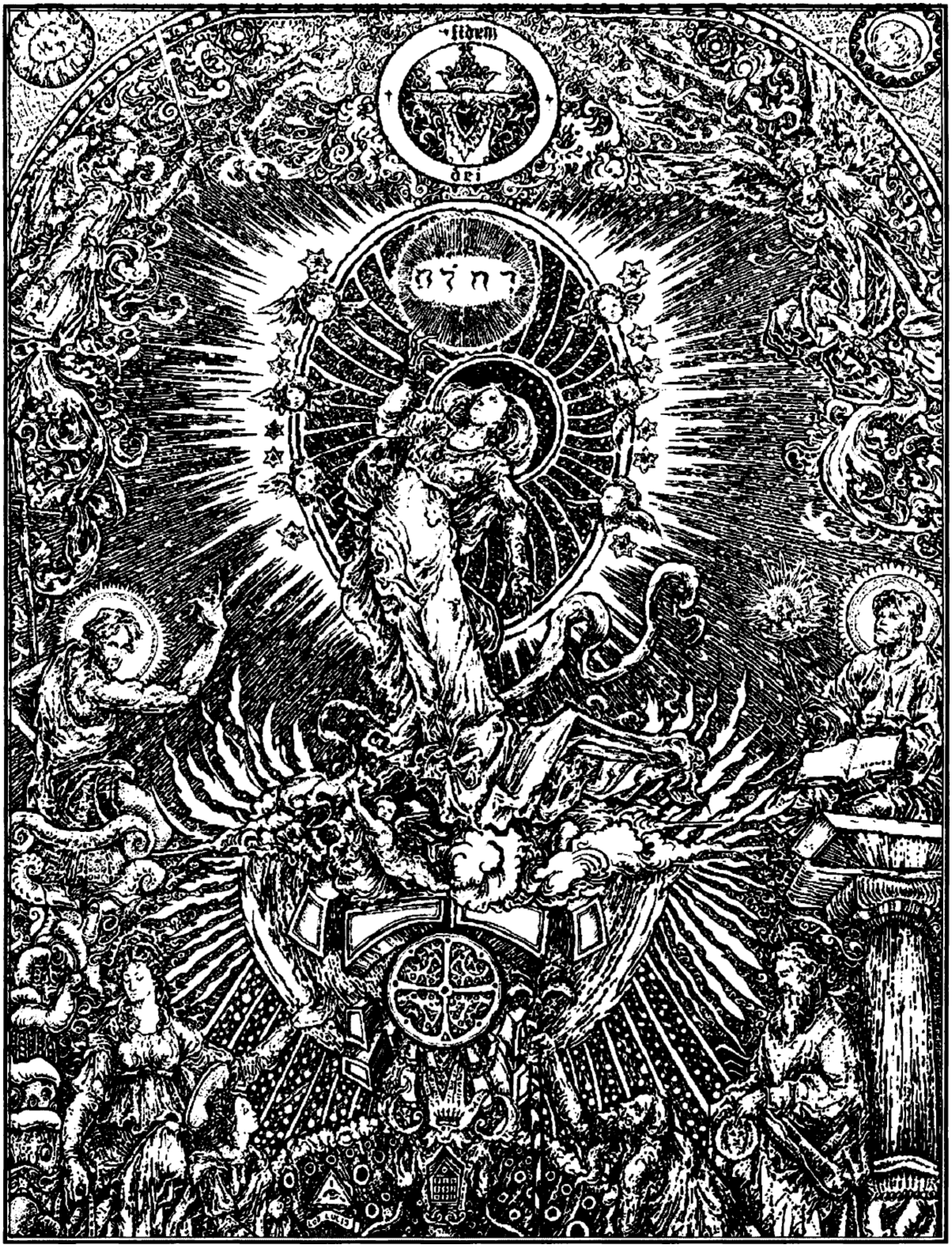
Colours: Green and red and Blue-Violet and Violet and Yellow.

MEANING OF ANGEL

Kalayoel would have been traditionally seen as a demonic force in that the idea that God might be remotely chaotic was an anathema to an ordered society. However, chaos is equally part of the One Thing as order. As Timothy Leary pointed out "For several thousand years it has seemed obvious that the basic nature of the universe is extreme complexity, inexplicable disorder; that mysterious, tangled magnificence popularly known as Chaos." Chaos then is a seemingly random state which contains potentially everything and from which order forms. Without Kalayoel everything would be fixed and never change, she breaks down everything to its random components so that a new order may be built. When we are stuck for a problem, it is necessary to enter a chaotic state to find a new idea which is separate from the order that created the nightmare. Invoking Kalayoel requires some bravery, as it means have to accept that her solution to the problem will involve sweeping away everything so that something better can be drawn from her void. We can also invoke her to end part of our story which we have understood and start another. Paradoxically she can also end a psychic attack by reverting it into a chaotic state where it ceases to me. It is for this reason she is traditionally seen as a protector of the innocent. Kalayoel was also said to influence juries and witnesses, and if you do not take this literally, you can understand why. A court is the law, and jury and a witness can influence what should be immutable by bringing in a random element into the case. Many lawyers regard juries as a lottery and I have seen many act in horror as a witness, whom they believed was going to be on their side, suddenly changes the enter course of a trial against them.

When she is unbalanced Kalayoel is unable to bring things into order, she simply destroys. She can also destroy things before they have a chance to function. In that respect, she is the eater of her own children. As the Psalm suggests, she is frequently seen as a punishment or balancer from the universe.




fidem
dei

ANGELS OF SCORPIO

LAVAVAIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: LVV לוו

Pronunciation of Divine Name: LaVaVa

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (Water)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Festinus ad Audiendum) Swiftly listening God

Decan ruled: Degrees of Scorpio 96-65 degrees
Decan ruled by Mars

TAROT

Major Cards: Death and The Tower
Minor Key: Five of Cups
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Loss in Pleasure
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Intensity

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Elohim Gibor
Archangel Barkiel

PSALM

Psalm 39:2 EXPECTANS EXPECTAVI DOMINUM, ET INTENDIT MIHI.
I have waited expectantly for the Lord, and he was attentive to me.

MEANING OF PSALM

David relates that he had been delivered, not only from danger, but also from death. He thinks that he was only saved because of his intense faith in God which carried him through long and difficult times. David admitted that all the pain had exhausted his patience he got through by the intensity of his belief. Calvin pointed out that God can keep us in suspense and perplexity as a method of teaching us to become stronger. This state of suspense requires the Scorpionic intensity until deliverance arrives.

Magically it is said that this Psalm can be used to free ourselves from evil spirits, if we pray it daily.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Lavavaiah appears dressed as a monk as an intelligent but intense man with fair hair and eyes. He holds a staff and stands on the earth. He also wears a cross, or some religious symbol which is important to the viewer.

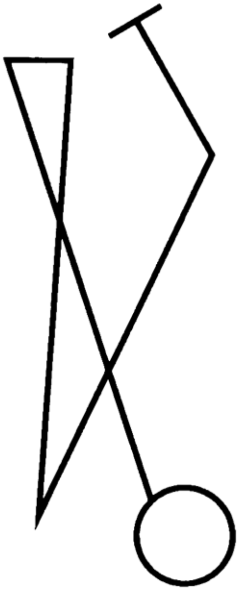
Colours: Blue-Green and red-Red Orange and Red and Green.

MEANING OF ANGEL

Lavavaiah is the angel of mysticism and he teaches the lonely path of striping away our perceptions of reality to find the divine within. Dion Fortune said that all magicians becomes mystics in the end, which means that they have to remove what they think is reality to cross the abyss. Lavavaiah helps prepare a person for these sorts of experiences, normally within the confines and symbolism of the religion that they have. These experiences become increasingly important in the magical path as they give it validity. You become God understanding God, and therefore have the powers of God. Lavavaiah protects against those things which will stop us entering into harmony with God. Traditionally it was said that he helps obtain grace, he does this by attuning a person to the will of God. The mystical practices he teaches make him a patron of the memory, and improving intelligence. If you were to summon him before an exam, he would enable you to relax and more easily access the knowledge you have.

Lavavaiah is good at helping develop psychic skills, even if the does regard these as an impediment to the mystical states he wishes to attract.

When he is unbalanced, Lavavaiah loses touch with the earth and drifts away into mystical fantasies. He can also be hypersensitive, neurotic and lose touch with reality.



PEHELAIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: Pahal PHL פהל

Pronunciation of the Divine Name: PeHeLa

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (Water)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Redemptor) God the Redeemer

Decan ruled: Degrees of Scorpio 96-101 degrees
Decan ruled by Mars

TAROT

Major Cards: Death and The Tower
Minor Key: Five of Cups
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Loss in Pleasure
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Revenge

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Elohim Gibor
Archangel Barkiel

PSALM

Psalm 114:4 ET NOMEN DOMINI INVOCAVI. O DOMINE LIBERA ANIMAM MEAM:
And so, I called upon the name of the Lord. O Lord, free my soul.

MEANING OF PSALM

The Psalmist thanks God for freeing him from slavery which he compares to death. It is written after the captivity in Babylonia. What this verse is saying that you can have all sorts of misery thrown at you, even death, but it is really up to God to sort it out. You might feel that it is up to you to get revenge, but actually it is God's role to rescue you, however bad it gets. Magically it is said that if you are determined to dispute with infidels, heretics, and scoffers at religion, pray this Psalm devoutly beforehand.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Pehelaiah appears as a dark haired woman wearing a helmet and armour. She holds a Set wand in her right hand and wavy dagger in her left. She stands on clouds and has an Eagle.

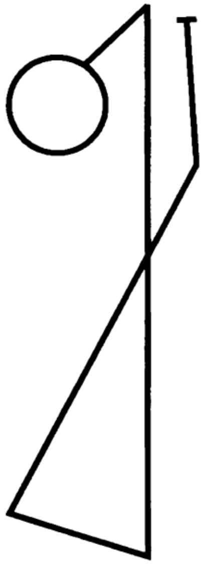
Colours: Blue-Green and red-Red Orange and Red and Green.

MEANING OF ANGEL

Pehelaiah is another angel which many would think was a demon. Ironically, she is the aspect of God that many pray to when they feel slighted by another person. Pehelaiah is God getting vengeance for a slight or wrong, and while it would appear that this is just another negative thing attached to God it is actually positive. Since everything is One Thing then God is not punishing someone for a transgression of his will, It is balancing something wrong it has done to itself. In Deuteronomy 32v25 God explains how Pehelaiah works: "To me belongs vengeance, and recompense; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste."

When invoking Pehelaiah you are calling on the enforcement arm of God to bring things back into balance. She will not necessarily work that quickly, nor is it likely that you would ever know that the person has "paid" directly, but somewhere, and somehow the universal balance will be restored. The advantage of you calling upon her is that she frees you from having to worry or do anything about it. Her traditional meanings, such as "aiding conversions" and "dominating theology" are more statements of fact than anything. Much of organised religion is based on avoiding God's revenge against them.

When Pehelaiah is unbalanced she can be narrow minded and religiously vindictive. Evil acts can be seen as pure and holy because you are "doing the right thing." She can also move to curse everyone who does not do her bidding and create generational curses. These family curses can do a lot of harm because the children are unaware of them and do not know how to lift them. Pahaliah can be invoked to reveal the nature of such curses and to redress any balance.



NULAKAEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: NLK נלכ

Pronunciation of the Divine Name: NuLaKa

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (Water)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Solus) God Alone

Decan ruled: Degrees of Scorpio 101-105 degrees

Decan ruled by Sun

TAROT

Major Cards: Death and The Sun
Minor Key: Six of Cups
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Pleasure
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Desire

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Elohim Gibor
Archangel Barkiel

PSALM

Psalm 30:15 EGO AUTEM IN TE SPERAVI DOMINE: DIXI: DEUS MEUS ES TU:
But I have hoped in you, O Lord. I said, "You are my God."

MEANING OF PSALM

David, having been delivered from many dangers, first relates the prayers which he had offered up to God amidst the terrors of death. He then thanks God and celebrates his deliverance at great length. What is unusual is that he also exhorts others to hope and desire better things. The secret of desire, in this verse, is to hope through God and not through your own petty needs and desires. Magically this Psalm was used to escape slanders if "you are desirous that evil tongues may do you no harm or cause you vexation." You repeat this Psalm in a low voice, with commendable devotion, over a small quantity of pure olive oil, and anoint your face and hands with it in the name of Yah.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Nulakael appears as a dark haired, powerful and silent man. He holds a sword and stands in a water cup. He has an Eagle.

Colours: Blue-Green and red-Red Orange and Orange and Blue.

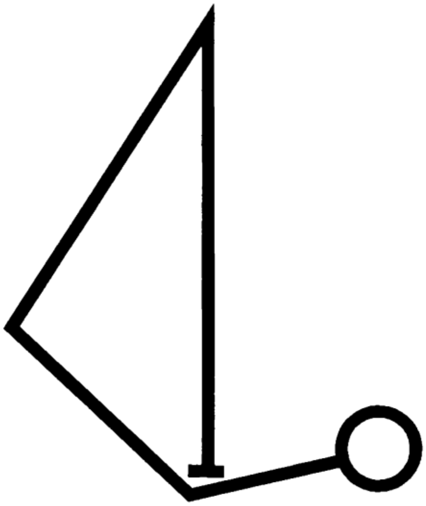
MEANING OF ANGEL

Nulakael is the angel of desire and on the surface of it would be ideal for magic of a sexual nature. Being angelic, he is not going to assist in obtaining sex which would ordinarily be nonconsensual, but he could help couples improve that aspect of their relationship.

However, that is only one form of desire; he actually provides the energy to pursue your goals both material and spiritual. Many people face a problem that they do not really want their goals enough. They say, for example, that they want to achieve spiritual goals, or transform their life, but it never happens because they simply do not desire it enough. The Scorpio energy is very good at providing this.

Traditionally Nulakael was said to help against unfavourable spirits and slanders which is another use of his scorpionic powers.

When Nulakael is unbalanced he is obsessive about what he wants and often ignores common sense. Desire can end up becoming monomania to the point of sickness. The cause of this obsession might be difficult to pin point. Sometimes desire could also be simply an indication of a lack somewhere else in a person's life. Thus, a desire for wealth might be because of an attempt to prove to one's parents that a person can be successful.



YOYOYOEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: YYY י י י

Pronunciation of the Divine Name: YoYoYo

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (Water)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Dextera) God's right hand

Decan ruled: Degrees of Scorpio 106-110 degrees
Decan ruled by Sun

TAROT

Major Cards: Death and The Sun
Minor Key: Six of Cups
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Pleasure
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Manipulation

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Elohim Gibor
Archangel Barkiel

PSALM

Psalm 120:5 DOMINUS CUSTODIET TE DOMINUS PROTECTIO TUA SUPER MANUM DEXTERAM TUAM
The Lord is thy keeper; the Lord is thy protection upon thy right hand.

MEANING OF PSALM

This was one of the great protective Psalms which described God as the great protector. It is seen through the eyes of a person walking to Jerusalem and the message is don't trust in people, trust in God. In this Psalm God is seen as the great orchestrator of events who can decide if you will make your journey or not. Everything is down to God and you can look up to the hills all you like but you will find no help from anywhere else. Magically this Psalm was used by those compelled to travel alone by night. They were told to pray this Psalm reverently seven times, and you will be safe from all accidents and evil occurrences.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Yoyoyoel appears as a fair haired, serious, slender woman who holds a lamp. She wears a monk's robe and stands on the ground. She has an Eagle.

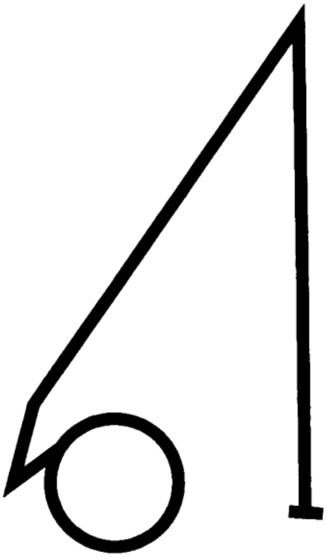
Colours: Blue-Green and red-Red Orange and Orange and Blue.

MEANING OF ANGEL

Yoyoyoel is the great manipulator who makes people do her will and engineers events to for her own benefit. She is one of the darker angels because she expresses a need to control people, often against their will. This is a problem because humans have a free will and should choose their own destiny. However, there are times when their own will is not strong enough and they need to be "tricked" into a course of action or towards a realisation. For example, it would be the free will of the drug addict to take more heroin and persuasion often will not work. A psychologist friend of mine described his work with suicides as being manipulative in that he was trying to stop them killing themselves long enough for them to realise that it was a silly idea. In this respect Yoyoyoel becomes a protector angel who manipulates people so that they do not walk off cliffs, or the mother who uses reverse psychology on her child to stop them eating mud.

Traditionally Yoyoyoel was a business angel because many shrewd business decisions were about either covert or overt manipulation. Yoyoyoel was also a protector of ships which could be said to manipulate nature's forces to move forward. Such attitudes to her reveal much about her nature.

Unbalanced Yoyoyoel is a true terror. She controls people for her own benefit and long before they need her help. Enjoying the level of control that Yoyoyoel feels in relationships, she often finds herself in co-dependant relationships. Equally Yoyoyoel can be bullying for the sheer joy of being in control.



MELAHEEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: MLH מלה

Pronunication of the Divine Name MeLaHe

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (Water)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Declinans Malum) God's deflects Evil

Decan ruled: Degrees of Scorpio 111-115 degrees
Decan ruled by Venus

TAROT

Major Cards: Death and Empress
Minor Key: Seven of Cups
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Illusionary Success
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Attraction

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Tzabaoth
Archangel Barkiel

PSALM

Psalm 120:8 DOMINUS CUSTODIAT EXITUM TUUM ET INTROITUM TUUM AMODO ET USQUE IN AETERNUM
May the Lord keep thy coming in and thy going out; from henceforth now and forever.

MEANING OF PSALM

This is the same psalm as above, but the emphasis is on a different verse. This one emphasises that people can confidently trust in God for their protection, guidance, and provision and under the care of the One Thing we have nothing to fear. The verse is a blessing and a charm of protection. The verse presents an ideal situation where God brings you want ever you want, for all eternity.
Magically this Psalm was used by these compelled to travel alone by night. Pray this Psalm reverently seven times, and you will be safe from all accidents and evil occurrences.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

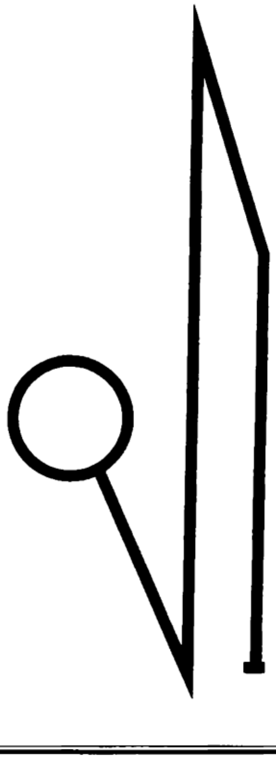
Melaheel appears as a dreamy, watery man with dark hair and eyes. He holds a whip and stands on flames. He has an Eagle.

Colours: Blue-Green and red-Red Orange and Green and Red.

MEANING OF ANGEL

Melaheel is the angel that brings things together, even if they are forces which would naturally oppose each other. This magnetic force makes Melaheel able to draw people's heart's desire to them. He makes conditions right for such attraction to happen. Notice that if he is used to bring couples together, they may not be aware of why. If Melaheel was used to bring a couple together, the fundamental reasons why they were apart would not be dealt with. This might cause problems later on because the connection is superficial - the couple would just be together. Melaheel is known to allow this to happen so that the person using the magic will learn a painful lesson. Melaheel is the power behind visualisation which is why he is closely linked to the New Age "Law of attraction" concept. That is that you visualise what you want, desire it and it is drawn to you.

Negatively balanced Melaheel draws bad experiences to a person one after the other. This is often caused because someone believes they deserve negative things or expects bad things to happen. This acts as a prayer to Melaheel to attract bad things.



CHEHEVAIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: ChHV חהו

Pronunication of the Divine Name CheHeVa

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (Water)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Bonus ex Seipso) God who is Goodness inside itself

Decan ruled: Degrees of Scorpio 116-120 degrees
Decan ruled by Venus

TAROT

Major Cards: Death and Empress
Minor Key: Seven of Cups
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Illusionary Success
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Obsession

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Tzabaoth
Archangel Barkiel

PSALM

Psalm 147:11 BENEPLACITUM EST DOMINO SUPER TIMENTES EUM ET IN EIS QUI SPERANT SUPER MISERICORDIA EIUS
The Lord taketh pleasure in them that fear him: and in them that hope in his mercy.

MEANING OF PSALM

This Psalm is the second of what is known as the Hallelujah psalms. These are about telling God how great he is, in case he has suddenly forgotten. Such Psalms are magical formulas which are designed to place God in certain places. It details Gods power over the Jerusalem, Babylonia earth, plants and animals and finally power over people. It was written after return from Babylonia as a hymn in the new temple. This verse is about "fearing God", which is actually more of being in awe of him rather than just scared. Awe itself is a fascination, or obsession with something that is much bigger than you. The message here is that if you obsess with personal things then you are doomed to thinks like addiction or neurosis, but he who is obsessed with the majesty of God will find favour.
Magically this Psalm was said to possess the desirable virtue of checking fire, when they are prayed in childlike trust on the unfailing help of the Almighty.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Chehevaiah appears as a woman without any expression, sphinx-like and with dark hair and eyes, She can have a nemysis or a laurel wreath. She holds a phoenix wand and stands on the ground. Chehevaiah has an Eagle.

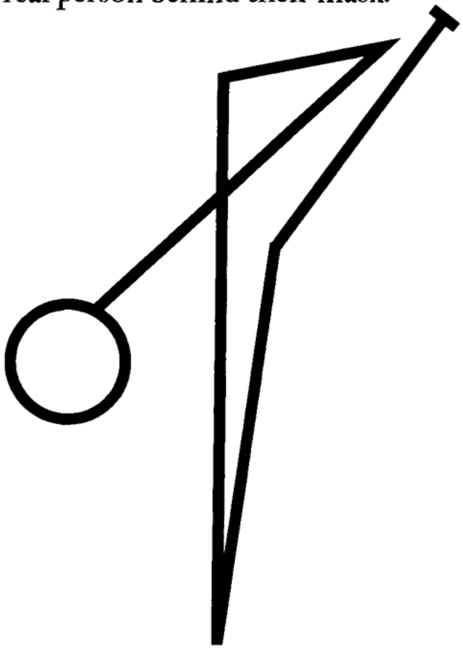
Colours: Blue-Green and red-Red Orange and Green and Red.

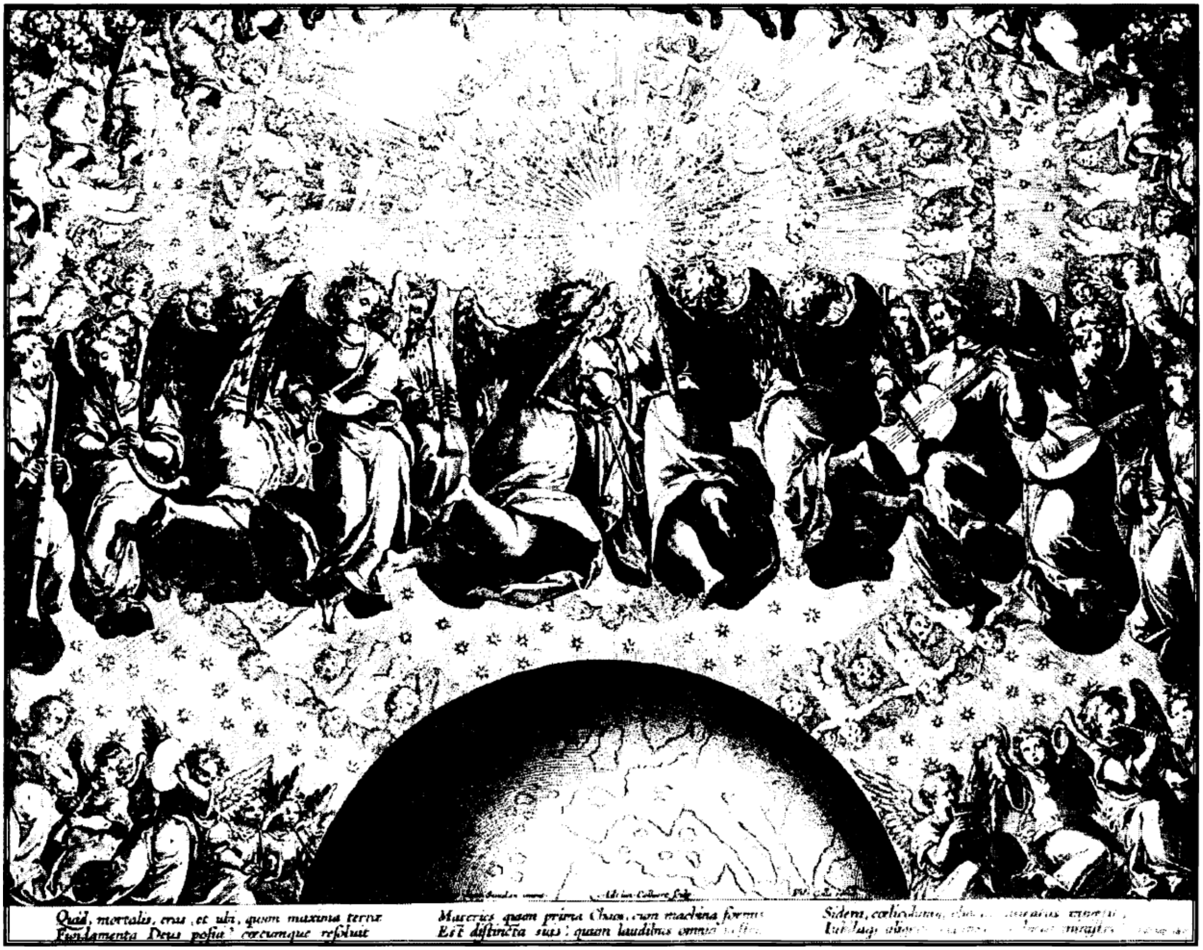
MEANING OF ANGEL

Chehevaiah is a powerful angel who brings compulsion and obsession. In some cases this is almost demonic, such as cases of substance abuse but it is also the level of obsession and focus required to bring many ideas to fruition. Chehevaiah can overcome attempts by the lower self to derail success by giving a person the necessary concentration powers to overcome it.

Traditionally Chehevaiah was said to obtain grace and you only have to look at the level of religious obsession required to be a saint, you would think that God would give grace for that level of dedication. It was said that she dominates those who are exiled, because when you are moved away from what you want you can be obsessed with what you lack. Chehevaiah protects against thieves and murders, most of the time by being so obsessed about them she makes you take precautions.

Negatively Chehevaiah drives people into bad addictions, particularly alcohol and drugs. She can turn good things, such as dieting and exercise into extremes which can damage a person's health. In relationships she creates neurotic partnerships where a person protects their ideal and will not see the real person behind their mask.





Adrian Collaert sculp.
Phl. Galle excud.

Quid, mortalis, eras, et ubi, quom maxima terræ
Fundamenta Deus posuit, circumque resoluit

Materies quam prima Chaos, cum machina formis
Est distincta suis: quam laudibus omnia [illegible]

Sidera, cœlicolumq, [illegible]
Iubilaq, [illegible]

ANGELS OF SAGITTARIUS

NUTHAHEIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: NThH נתה

Pronunciation of the Divine Name NuThaHe

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (Water)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Largitor) God bestows

Decan ruled: Degrees of Sagittarius 121-125 degrees
Decan ruled by Mercury

TAROT

Major Cards: Temperance and Magician
Minor Key: Eight of Wands
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Swiftness
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Swiftness

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Tzabaoth
Archangel Adnakhiel

PSALM

Psalm 9:2 CONFITEBOR DOMINO IN TOTO CORDE MEO NARRABO OMNIA MIRABILIA TUA
I will give praise to thee, Oh Lord, with my whole heart: I will relate all thy wonders.

MEANING OF PSALM

This one was written by David after the killing of Goliath and was a popular magical psalm (see Hahaiah and Mebahel), probably because of its connection with the Hebrew alphabet. This verse was attributed to the Hebrew letter Aleph which means Ox and is the first breath of creation. Aleph is the driving force of God within its creation. In this verse David is saying that all action is a praise to its creator, whether is it is kill Giants or mowing the lawn. Swiftness captures the motion of that divine energy, a moving song of praise throughout creation. If anyone is plagued with an unclean, restless and evil spirit, let him fill a new earthen pot with water from the spring, and, in the name of the patient, pour into it pure olive oil, and pronounce over it this Psalm nine times. At each ending of the Psalm: May it be thy most holy will, Oh Eel Mez, to heal the body and soul of N., son of R. and free him from all his plagues and oppressions: wilt thou strengthen him in soul and body and deliver him from evil. Amen! — Selah! —

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

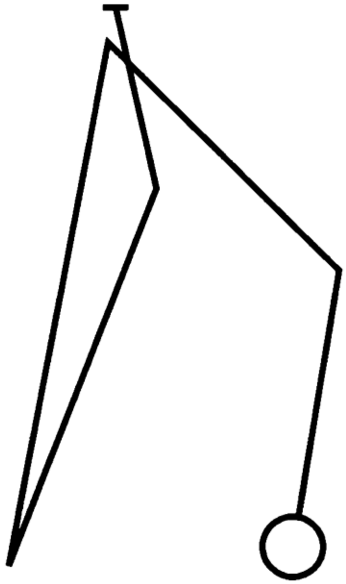
Nuthaheiah appears as an intense Man with a wide square face, with dark hair and eyes. He holds a cup from which fire comes forth. He stands on the ground. He has a bow and arrow as a symbol.

Colours: Blue and Orange and Yellow and Violet.

MEANING OF ANGEL

Nuthaheiah is the angel who is a catalyst and makes things happen quickly. If you are waiting for something and want to arrive quicker, then Nuthaheiah is the angel you would call. His strong mercurial side makes him ideal if you are cramming for a test, or need to learn something quickly. Traditionally Nuthaheiah was said to obtain wisdom and teach through dreams and he is the angel of occultists and magicians. If you think about the magician who is seeking to fast track the universe by his or her art, you have an idea about what Nuthaheiah can do. He can be evoked for understanding of complex magical situations quickly and ethically and give advice. He is also one of the patrons of esoteric orders, usually when they first begin, which explains why there is often a rush if enthusiasm when a group begins and it all comes crashing down when Nuthaheiah has to give way to a more saturnine long lasting angel.

Negatively he can be superficial and the methods used can be short-lived. Nuthaheiah can also be forced to move too quickly and take too many risks, focusing on getting the job done, rather than getting it done well.



HEAEAEIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: HAA האא

Pronunciation of the Divine Name: HeAaAa

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (Water)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Auditor in Abscondito) The Hidden God who listens

Decan ruled: Degrees of Sagittarius 126-130 degrees
Decan ruled by Mercury

TAROT

Major Cards: Temperance and Magician
Minor Key: Eight of Wands
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Swiftness
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Inconsistency
ANGELIC RULERS
Answers to the God Name: YHVH Tzabaoth
Archangel Adnakhiel

PSALM

Psalm 118:145 COPH CLAMAVI IN TOTO CORDE EXAUDI ME DOMINE PRAECEPTA TUA CUSTODIAM
I cried with my whole heart, hear me, O Lord: I will seek thy justifications.

MEANING OF PSALM

This Psalm was written after the return from captivity from Babylon and was considered special because it had 176 verses. Verses 1-8 all begin with aleph. Beth is the second letter. Verses 9-16 all begin with Beth. Verses 17-24 all begin with the 3rd letter and so on. Therefore, there are 22 times 8, or 176 verses in the psalm. This verse is attributed to the letter Qoph which is connected to the Moon which waxes and wanes, hence being inconsistent. However, the verse points out that in the midst of that inconsistent there is a law which has to be followed.

Magically you would use this verse to the cure of a dangerous and painful injury at the left leg. This verse and the eight that follow it should be pronounced in a low and conjuring voice over a quantity of rose-oil and the injury anointed with the oil.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Heaaaaiah appears as a strong fiery woman who holds a rose. She stands on the clouds. She has a bow and arrow as a symbol.

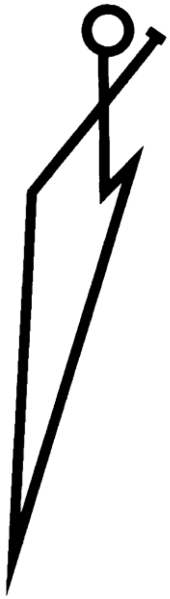
Colours: Blue and Orange and Yellow and Violet.

MEANING OF ANGEL

Heaeaeiah is the angel who creates flexibility by moving from one thing to another with speed. She is an important part of a decision making process because she enables plans to change over time. She can create systems that adapt quickly and can assist in evolution of both ideas and people. She is useful in helping someone who is blocked because she counters the constant ideas that caused the problem. Heaaaaiah can also be used to break other ruts in behaviour and bad habits. Is a good Angel for travel or for other changes of scenery. Heaaaaiah can help learn new languages because she helps overcome the constant thought that one object represents one thing, which is a barrier to learning.

Traditionally Heaeaeiah protects those who are looking for true light because God or enlightenment can never be found within orthodoxy of thought. It is always by stepping out of routine thinking that we find any true knowledge. Heaeaeiah was said to be in charge of peace treaties because she ends the constant state of war and she influences ambassadors, or public relations and marketing people, whose job it is to break perceptions of nations, people or products.

Unbalanced Heaeaeiah is unreliable and cannot be trusted. She will move from one thing to the next often without logic. Heaeaeiah cannot be tied to one area or job but drifts through life, never amounting to anything. Nothing she starts is ever finished and her life is always changing and in a state of flux. As a result, Heaeaeiah is often flustered and stressed. She is also not particularly good at keeping secrets.



YORETHAEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: YRTh ירת

Pronunciation of the Divine Name: YoReTha

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (Water)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Propulsator) God who drives back

Decan ruled: Degrees of Sagittarius 131-136 degrees
Decan ruled by Moon

TAROT

Major Cards: Temperance and Chariot
Minor Key: Nine of Wands
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Great Strength
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Adventure

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Shadai El Chai
Archangel Adnakhiel

PSALM

Psalm 139:2 ERUE ME DOMINE AB HOMINE MALO A VIRIS INIQUIS SERVA ME.
Deliver me, O Lord, from the evil man: rescue me from the unjust man.

MEANING OF PSALM

This is a protection Psalm and is mostly geared to dealing with slander, which David compares to the bite of a viper. But the Psalm can also be about those who limit you with their ideas and trap you in their evil plans. The cure for this is the idea of great strength but also the concept of seeing life as an adventure, with obstacles as something to be overcome, often for the hell of it. God rescues such types from getting into too much trouble. Magically praying this Psalm is said to be a powerful means to remove growing hatred between man and wife.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Yorethael appears as a brave man with fair hair and blue eyes. He is bare-chested with muscles and looks strong. He wears a hexagram over his heart and stands on the ground. He has a bow and arrow as a symbol.

Colours: Blue and Orange.

MEANING OF ANGEL

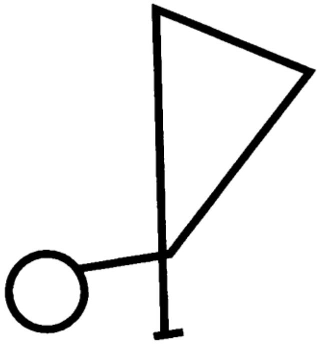
Yorethael is the angel who creates change by introducing an element of risk. It has been a feature of humanity that people need to push back new horizons and explore, and Yorethael is precisely this spirit. While he is an angel of protection, as his name suggest he will repel a lot of evil, but he is not a "safe angel" because he will still need people to have the experience of adventure. This will mean putting them in danger. For example at his most basic level, he is a good angel to call to bless a risky journey. Yorethael will make sure that people survive, but will still have their sense of adventure maintained throughout. You will have arrived home with lots of interesting experiences to tell your grandchildren, but the camera might have been taken from you at knifepoint somewhere.

Some of this can be seen in his traditional meanings. Yorethael was the angel of civilisation which is a collective adventure, he also protected from unjust attacks. He is said to influence peace and the reason is can be seen in the International Space Station. There nations are working together to start the exploration of space. A team of people who are truly seeking adventure, rarely fall out with each other.

Yorethael is the angel to evoke when you are about to undertake a business venture, and indeed is the angel on the side entrepreneurs. Yorethael will not mitigate the risks, but will mean that you will walk away from the adventure better than when you entered it. Of course, that might just be in terms of experience.

Yorethael creates the unexpected, which many people say they want, but might not be so keen when the results of their call are unanswered. Yorethael is the bungee-jump of the angelic world, it might look fun from the ground, it might be great once it is over, but there is a moment, before you leap, where you think you are going to die.

Unbalanced, Yorethael lives too much for experience and never develops any stability. He moves from one place to another and while he has many stories to tell, he never settles down or makes many close friends. He is terrified of being trapped in one place.



SHIAEHEIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: ShAH שאה

Pronunciation of Divine Name: ShiAeHe

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (Water)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Sublator Malorum) God who elevates the Wicked

Decan ruled: Degrees of Sagittarius 136-140 degrees
Decan ruled by Moon

TAROT

Major Cards: Temperance and Chariot
Minor Key: Nine of Wands
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Great Strength
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Impulsiveness

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Shadai El Chai
Archangel Adnakhiel

PSALM

Psalm 70:12 DEUS NE ELONGERIS A ME DEUS MEUS AD AUXILIANDUM MIHI FESTINA.
O God, be not thou far from me: O my God, make haste to my help.

MEANING OF PSALM

The Psalm is a pastiche of others and has verses that look like they have been cut and pasted from elsewhere. As usual, the writer is looking to God for security and protection, however in the verse he is asking for help to come quickly. Unlike other verses, this cry for haste is a desire of the self and not one of waiting on God. The lower self is more impulsive and wants things immediately. If God did listen to all these sorts of prayers, he certainly would spend a lot of his time "elevating the wicked."
Magically this Psalm was said to have the power to liberate any one from prison. They have to pray it reverentially seven times a day.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Shiaeheiah appears as pale angel with white hair and blue eyes. Her head is surrounded by a halo. She holds a white rose and stands on flames. She has a bow and arrow as a symbol.

Colours: Blue and Orange.

MEANING OF ANGEL

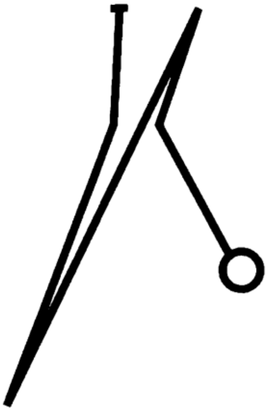
Shiaeheiah expresses some of the more negative aspects of Sagittarius which are often shown by people who are often identified as being "evil."

In its rawest form impulsiveness is when an individual acts on their own whims without needing much consideration of consequences or the needs of others. They are doing what they want, so there is little point worrying.

Positively Shiaeheiah is spontaneity incarnate and she teaches how to lighten up and live a little. She also is good at helping people break out of situations where their personality has been sacrificed for another where routine has become crippling. Shiaeheiah saves people from such situations by taking them out of it and teaches them to look after themselves.

Traditionally Shiaeheiah was said to protect against fire, ruin and collapse. She does this by making sure that individuality is protected and so they cannot be destroyed. If you are certain about who you are as an individual, nothing can ever truly harm you. Shiaeheiah was said to promote health and longevity which is indicative of the fact that she is the opposite of Saturn, who is the bringer of death. An impulsive mind is usually the first thing to go as age sets in, and it could be suggested that the secret to a long healthy life is not taking "norms" too seriously.

Unbalanced, Shiaeheiah is the driving force behind evil – if you are impulsive, you rarely care about others. Self-centred behaviour is why evil people succeed it that they are prepared to sacrifice others to their own impulsiveness. It is said that a black magician is one who elevates his or her own personality, which is divisive, at the expense of spirit, which is inclusive. The universe needs this to some extent as the first step on the spiritual path is becoming a true individual, but the next is always surrendering that state for a greater understanding. Shiaeheiah is the door both to individuality and spirituality.



REYOYOEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: RYY ריי

Pronunciation of the Divine Name: ReYoYo

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (Water)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Expectatio) God in Expectation

Decan ruled: Degrees of Sagittarius 141-145 degrees

Decan ruled by Saturn

TAROT

Major Cards: Temperance and The Universe
Minor Key: Ten of Wands
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Oppression
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Discipline

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Adonai Ha-Aretz
Archangel Adnakhiel

PSALM

Psalm 53.6 ECCE ENIM DEUS ADIUVAT ME: ET DOMINUS SUSCEPTOR EST ANIMÆ MEÆ.
For behold, God is my helper, and the Lord is the protector of my soul.

MEANING OF PSALM

This Psalm shows the corruption of man by his fall into nature. The Psalmist want to show how bad we are because we have lost our fear of God. However, the emphasis is that men's bad practices flow from their bad principles and while they might say they worship god they lack the discipline to be truly religious. This verse says that God can help with this and help to protect your soul as a result.

Magically this Psalm is one of three used by him who is persecuted without cause by open and secret enemies. If, he wishes to not only be secure from their malice and revenge himself upon them, then he must repeat this Psalm with the prescribed holy name Yah.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Reyoyoel is bearded with a wide face, long blond hair and blue eyes. He has a serious expression and holds a plain short staff like a sergeant major's baton in his hand. He wears armour. He has his feet on the ground and a bow and arrow as a symbol.

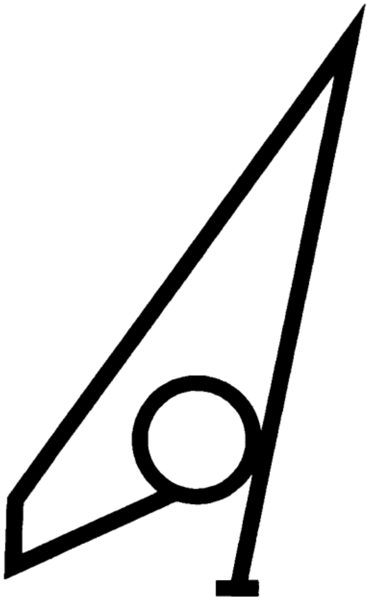
Colours: Blue and Orange and Blue-violet and Yellow-orange.

MEANING OF ANGEL

Reyoyoel is the person who sets things in order by creating the discipline to see things through. He trains people through the regular repetition of correct behaviour. For this reason Reyoyoel is good to summon if you suffer from the inability to work regularly, or finding a productive routine. He is also the angel for those who are using cognitive therapy for treatment of neurosis. Reyoyoel is the angel of regular patterns and can teach how these work and whom the universe moves in regular cycles. He is the angel of robots and machines that do regular mundane tasks. Reyoyoel can be invoked to help a nation or group of people work harmoniously towards collective goals.

Reyoyoel is a protector angel who traditionally was said to protect against seen and unseen enemies. Further, he was said to dominate the mystic and the sacred philosophy. It is not difficult how this can be about discipline as people who are able to control their actions are the best mystics and philosophers. As far as protection goes, his is the discipline of martial arts where a move is practiced into it is perfect and automatic.

Unbalanced, Reyoyoel is the shouting bully who insists on discipline and order for its own sake even when common sense dictates another action. He is not good at allowing innovation of method, particularly if a pattern of behaviour works. He often stresses conformity at the expense of individuality and can sometimes only see the bigger picture at the expense of a human need. The politician who calls for his nation to bite the bullet and retrench for long periods without bringing them out of it is an unbalanced aspect of Reyoyoel.



AEVAMEEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: AVM אומ

Pronunication of the Divine Name: AeVaMe

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (Water)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Patiens)) God the Tolerant

Decan ruled:Degrees of Sagittarius 146-150 degrees
Decan ruled by Saturn

TAROT

Major Cards: Temperance and The Universe
Minor Key: Ten of Wands
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Oppression
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Oppression

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Adonai Ha-Aretz
Archangel Adnakhiel

PSALM

Psalm 70.5 QUONIAM TU ES PATIENTIA MEA DOMINE DOMINE SPES MEA A IUVENTUTE MEA
For thou art my patience, O Lord: my hope, O Lord, from my youth.

MEANING OF PSALM

Traditionally this was written by David when he was in his old age and looking back at his experiences and near scrapes. It was used by those who feel that age has come upon them and it is becoming harder to fight problem after problem. It is the oppressive feeling of "oh god there is another disaster I have to deal with." This verse says that the only way you can get through such experiences is by having patience provided by God. He says that it is the same patience he has needed since he was a child. Magically this Psalm was said by someone who would wanted to conquer his enemies.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Aevameel appears as a serious looking woman with blonde hair and light coloured eyes. She wears a heavy black chain around her neck from which hangs a large red cross.
She stands on snow clouds and has a bow and arrow as a symbol.

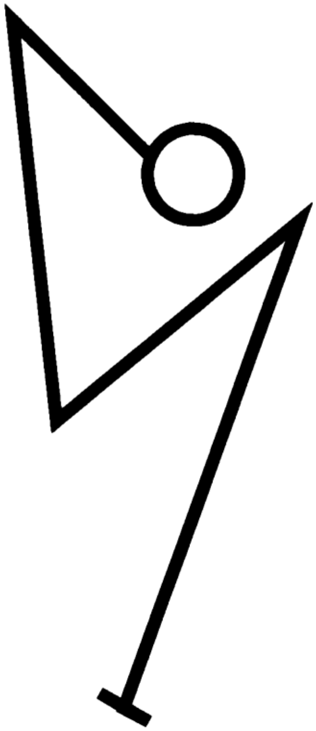
Colours: Blue and Orange and Blue-violet and Yellow-orange.

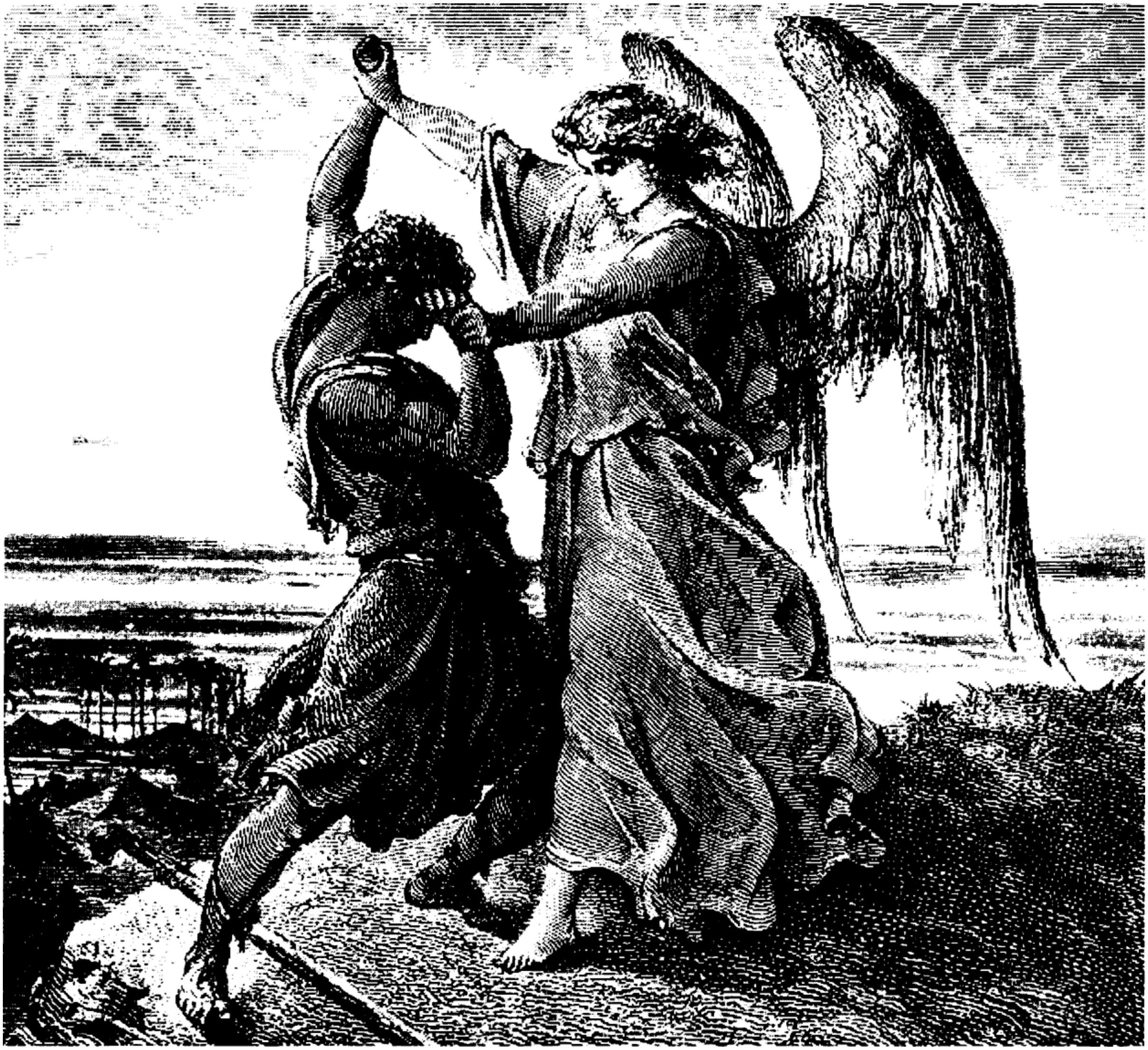
MEANING OF ANGEL

Aevameel is the angel of testing, but the sort of testing which takes a long time to overcome. She creates oppressive circumstances which can only be dealt with by plodding through them. She is the angel which is represented in the Golden Dawn 5=6 initiation by the cross of suffering and the black chain. Her action is to make someone strong and to learn the gift of patience which will help them to reach any goal.

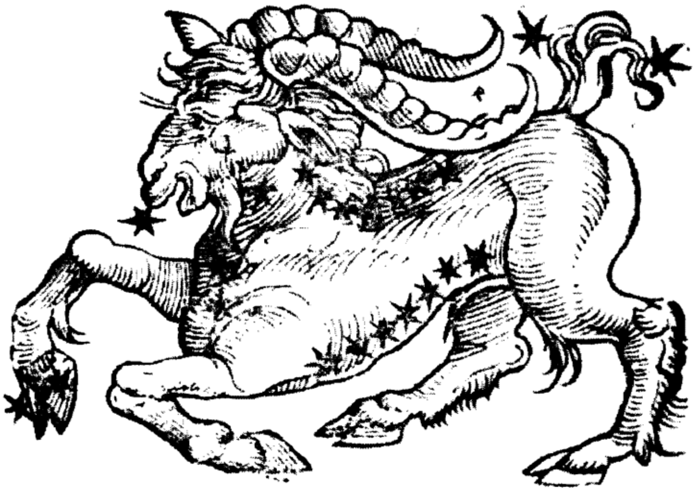
Traditionally she was said to help in times of trouble, desperation and oppression, because of her abilities to steel a person's spirit. Aevameel was also an angel called during childbirth because she would help a mother to have the stamina to give birth.

Unbalanced she will create a form of self-martyrdom hanging on to a situation which should be abandoned because of what she sees as the "doing the right thing." Sometimes it is necessary to leave a bad situation, but Aevameel will not see it, preferring instead to persist. She will often force a person to continue trying for goals which are not obtainable. Aevameel will permit a person to suffer too many fools.





ANGELS OF CAPRICORN



LAKABEEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: LKB לכב

Pronunciation of the Divine name LaKaBe

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (Water)
Title based on Psalm: (Deus Doctor) God the Teacher
Decan ruled: Degrees of Capricorn 151-155 degrees
Decan ruled by Jupiter

TAROT

Major Cards: Devil and Wheel of Fortune
Minor Key: Two of Pentacles
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Harmonious Change
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Harmonious Change

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Yah
Archangel Hanael

PSALM

Psalm 70.16 INTROIBO IN POTENTIAM DOMINI DOMINE MEMORABOR IUSTITIAE TUAE SOLIUS.
I will enter into the powers of the Lord: O Lord, I will be mindful of thy justice alone.

MEANING OF PSALM

Modern translations say "I will come and proclaim your mighty acts, Sovereign LORD; I will proclaim your righteous deeds, yours alone." However the Vulgate has a little more interesting translation by talking about entering into the powers of God and knowing his law. It implies that the more you enter into the powers of the One Thing the more you will understand its laws and Justice. Magically this Psalm was used to liberate someone from prison.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Lakabeel appears as an intelligent man with fair hair and light coloured eyes, wearing a feather of truth. He holds a wheel and stands on clouds. He has a goat as a symbol.

Colours: Blue-violet and Yellow-Orange and violet and Yellow.

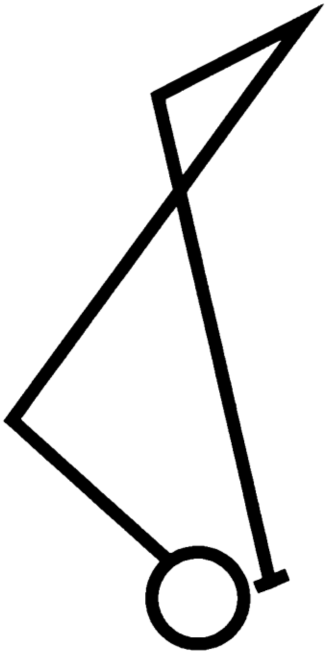
MEANING OF ANGEL

Lakabeel brings about changes in a way which will not cause any major pain. He may not be the fastest of angels, but he will work in a balanced and diplomatic way which is sometimes a lot more desirable. To call upon Lakabeel you would have to be sure about the desirable outcome so that the there is a clear goal to work towards.

Sometimes change will result in offending someone, or alienating a partner, Lakabeel will help pull off a difficult situation with the minimum pain to all involved.

Traditionally he is a teaching angel and can be used to help in one's profession, because work is rarely a static situation where there is no change. He is a teacher of Astrology which is one of the main forces for harmonious change upon the planet. He was also said to control plants because these are in a constant state of change throughout the year.

If Lakabeel is unbalanced he can slow down change which should be radical and sweeping. Sometimes change needs to be sudden and dramatic and yet Lakabeel will not allow some dominos to fall and will at times prolong pain. He will often prevent change from influencing in other areas, when this would be a good idea. He can also force change in a situation where there need not be any.



VASHIREIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: VShiR ושר

Pronunciation of the Divine name: VaShiRe

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (Water)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Rectus) God the Upright

Decan ruled: Degrees of Capricorn 156-160 degrees

Decan ruled by Jupiter

TAROT

Major Cards: Devil and Wheel of Fortune
Minor Key: Two of Pentacles
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Harmonious Change
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Harmonious Change

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Yah
Archangel Hanael

PSALM

Psalm 32v4 4 QUIA RECTUM EST VERBUM DOMINI, ET OMNIA OPERA EJUS IN FIDE.
For the word of the LORD is upright, and all his work is done in faithfulness

MEANING OF PSALM

This is a psalm of praise written by David. The first part tells the reader to praise god and this verse explains why. We must praise God for his justice, goodness, and truth, appearing in his word, and in all his works. This verse talks about the correctness of God and that it is always right. He is infinitely wise, and can make no mistakes; and all his works are done in truth. All the words, laws, and promises God are perfectly true and just. The dispensations of his providence and mercy are equally so. When he rewards or punishes, it is according to truth and justice. Magically this Psalm was said at the time of a general famine by a population who wanted to be heard by God.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Vashireiah appears as a masculine heavy woman dark hair and eyes with bullhorns. She holds an olive branch. She is winged, and stands on clouds. Her symbol is a goat.

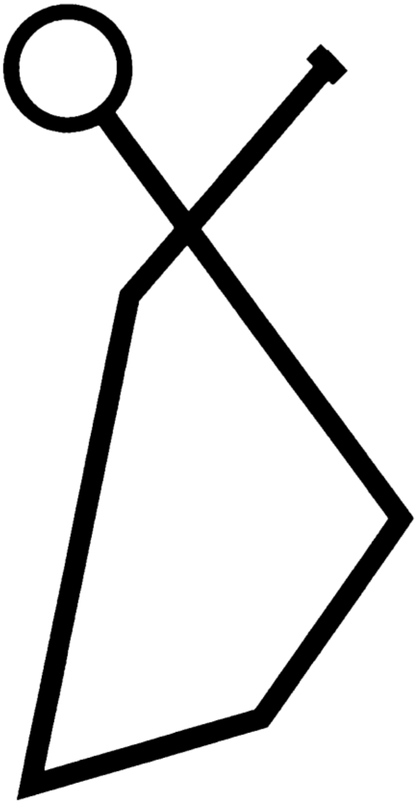
Colours: Blue-Violet and yellow orange and Violet and Yellow.

MEANING OF ANGEL

Vashireiah brings about slow and sure changes when dealing with authority figures, particularly law courts. She softens the hearts of those who attack others unjustly in court and can cause them to change their minds. She helps to get authority figures on your side. Her approach will be one of balanced diplomacy and so will be helpful when having an important interview with a politician or someone else in authority.

Vashireiah is also an angel who helps us fix our mistakes by teaching us the correct use of control. She is useful if you are trying to juggle too many things.

If Vashireiah is unbalanced she can be a great force of instability and confusion. She keeps making the same mistakes and not learning from them. She can become scared of life and living. She can become too stressed and unable to cope.



YOCHEVAIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: YChV יחו

Pronunciation of the Divine Name: YoCheVa

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter: Heh (Water)
Decan ruled: Degrees of Capricorn 161-165
Decan ruled by: Mars

TAROT

Major Cards: Devil and Tower
Minor Key: Three of Pentacles
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Material Works
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Material Works

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Elohim
Archangel Hanael

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Omnium Cognitor) God knows all things.

PSALM

Psalm 93:11: DOMINUS SCIT COGITATIONES HOMINUM, QUONIAM VANÆ SUNT.
“God knows the thoughts of man that they are in vain.”

MEANING OF PSALM

The writer sees evil in power and appeals to God as the great Judge of the earth; this he does with much anger that he is clearly a little cross about being oppressed. Confident in God’s existence and assured of his personal observation of the doings of men, the psalmist rebukes his adversaries, and proclaims his triumph in his God. In this verse, the writer is saying that whether or not men admit or deny it: God knows everything. He knows the thoughts of man; generally, all they build are ultimately pointless.

Magically if you have a hard, unyielding and bitter enemy, who oppresses you sorely and causes you great anxiety, repair to an open field on Monday, take some incense into your mouth, turn with your face toward the East and West, and repeat first the 94th Psalm and then the 92nd, seven times. Pray each time at the ending of these Psalms: ”May it please Thee, O great, strong, zealous and good God, to humble my enemy N., son of N., as thou once did the enemies of our great teacher Moses, who rests in peace, and who completed this Psalm to thy glorification. Let my prayer arise to thee as did the sweet smell of incense from the altar of incense, and let me behold thy wonderful power. Amen.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Yochevaiah appears as a heavyset man with a full face without expression. He has dark hair and eyes and wears plate armour. He holds a cup and stands on the ground. His symbol is a lotus.

Colours: Blue-Violet and yellow orange and red and green.

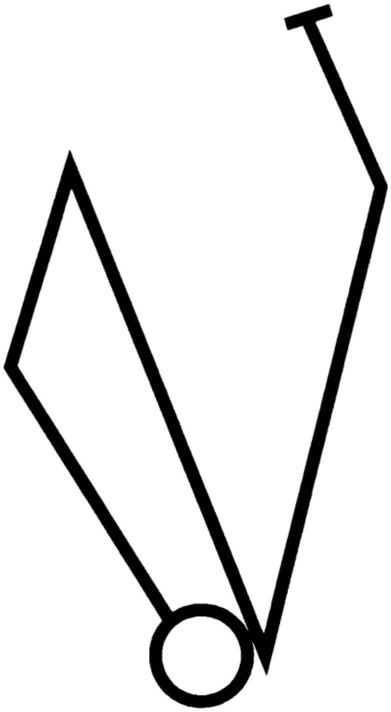
MEANING OF ANGEL

Yochevaiah is the angel of making things happen particularly in relation to work and business. He is good at making sure that people who are unqualified are dismissed and rewarding those who know what they are doing. Yochevaiah can make sure that you skills are noticed and he can teach you how to improve the existing skills that you already have.

He is also good at undoing the plots of others to harm your enterprises or work patterns. If you have a difficult colleague is not particularly good at their job, who is playing office politics to knife you in the back, Yochevaiah is the angel to appeal.

All his solutions involve work and some experience and he will not help you play any office politics of your own. He is helpful to starting a business and providing energy and drive to carry it forward. He is good to invoke if you start a building project, as he will make sure your contractors are skilled and able to complete the work in time.

If Yochevaiah is unbalanced, he can be a perfectionist and a workaholic. He tends to create extreme materialists who are good at what they do but lose important things for the sakes of their careers. These people have the satisfaction of a job well done rather than a lucrative salary.



LACHECHEIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: LChCh לחח

Pronunciation of the Divine Name: LaCheChe

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (water)

Decan ruled: Degrees of Capricorn 166-170
Decan ruled by: Mars

TAROT

Major Cards: Devil and Tower
Minor Key: Three of Pentacles
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Material Works
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Debauchery

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Elohim
Archangel Hanael
Title based on Psalm: (Deus Clemens) God the merciful.

PSALM

Psalm 130:3: SPERET ISRAEL IN DOMINO, EX HOC NUNC ET USQUE IN SAECULUM.
"Let Israel trust in Tetragrammaton, now and for ever."

MEANING OF PSALM

This Psalm was written by David about himself it is also known as the Song of Humility. It is seen in connection with a sanctified heart which is subdued to the Divine Mind and a hope from living a life based on the One Thing. Spiritual types are often accused of thoughts which seemed to be too lofty and being in advance of what others saw. However, there are reasons why Israel should hope for deliverance. Events will make it obvious why we need to feel assured of our ultimate and permanent safety. Modesty and trust in something bigger promotes hope. Magically it is said of this Psalm that he who is so strongly possessed of the evil spirit of pride that he regards all other people with scorn, but wants desires to occupy a middle path, if his intolerable pride would only permit him, is advised to pray this Psalm reverently three times daily, after the morning and evening prayer. His pride will receive a certain check.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Lachecheiah appears as a woman with a full face, but without expression, with dark hair and eyes. She is crowned with a laurel wreath. She holds a cup and has a scarab lamen. She stands elevated above the clouds. Her symbol is a goat.

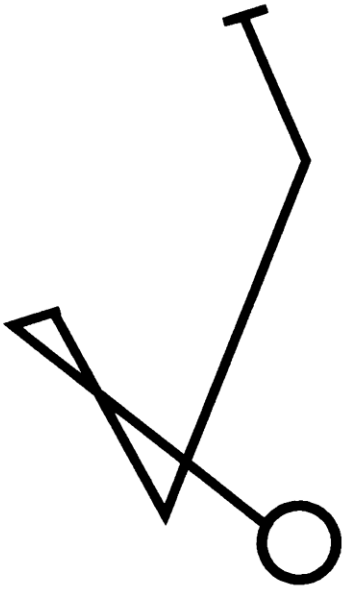
Colours: Blue Violet and Yellow Orange and red and green.

THE FUNCTION OF THE ANGEL

Lachecheiah creates excessive indulgence in sensual pleasures and material wealth. While Lachecheiah might encourage this through hard work, Lachecheiah does this through methods which are easy and less honest. She is the angel of someone who makes their money through no effort at all, through inheritance or though gambling. She will not help someone get such wealth, but will help them spend it when they do. She is about using material wealth for happiness, which has its limits, particularly if you are seeking spiritual goals. As the highest form of this type of thinking she emphases respect and devotion; a trust which could easily be placed in the Divine Mind and lead to a transformation of the material world into a place of divinity. Debauchery then becomes a pantheistic worshipping of God in Matter. Humility is the key to this as you start to see God in everything and it becomes much bigger than you thought.

Traditionally Lachecheiah brings peace between countries and people by bringing about economic happiness between them. People rarely fight when they are gaining some benefit from working together.

Unbalanced, Lachecheiah is superficial and cannot move because over-indulgence is addictive. People become lost and isolated in material universes and cannot find depth or spirituality in their life. She is also lazy and hopes that someone will bail her out of her problems.



KAVEQOIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: KVQ כוק

Pronunciation of the Divine name: KaVeQo

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (water)

Decan ruled: Degrees of Capricorn: 171-178
Decan ruled by: Sun

TAROT

Major Cards: Devil and Sun
Minor Key: Four of Pentacles
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Earthly Power
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Earthly Power

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: El
Archangel Hanael
Title based on Psalm: Dues Gaudiosus "To be rejoiced in."

PSALM

Psalm 114:1: ALLELUJA. DILEXI, QUONIAM EXAUDIET DOMINUS VOCEM ORATIONIS MEAE
"I have rejoiced because Tetragrammaton hath heard the voice of my supplication."

MEANING OF PSALM

We do not know the name of the psalmist, but know that God saved him from death. Importantly the psalmist invoked to the One Thing and knew that it was that which saved him. This is a very material prayer. God did not save this man's soul, but stopped him from dying on the material. The verse says that you will be happy if Tetragrammaton hears your evocation. The Magical uses of this Psalm are for those moments when you need have an argument with "infidels, heretics, and scoffers at religion."

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Kaveqoiah is depicted as man with the face of an Eagle with dark eyes. He holds a crook and a scourge. He stands on waves of water and his symbol is a goat.
Colours : Blue Violet and Yellow Orange and orange and blue.

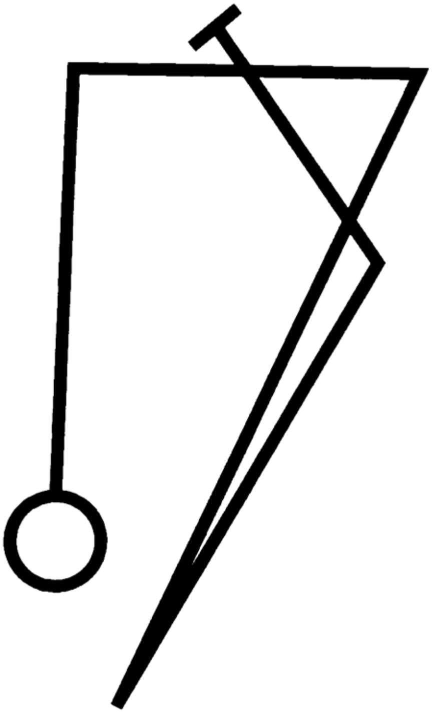
MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

Kaveqoiah allows us to hold on to material things, people, relationship money, health, or situations. He is about control and preventing things from escaping his orbit. As the Psalm suggests he is good to invoke in situations where a person is in danger of losing their lives.

Kaveqoiah can help you preserve a job if you are fearful of losing it, or preserve a failing company until a restructuring works. Traditionally he protects against slander, which is when one's reputation is stolen. He will also help the return of exiles, who have lost their home.

He is also a good angel to help with anything to do with power and security. Invoking Kaveqoiah will not prevent your house from being burgled, but will make sure that the thieves do not get away with anything valuable.

Unbalanced, Kaveqoiah hangs on to old and outdated material states longer than he should. The divine conservative, can refuse to let go and face new horizons. He can become a control freak, seeking to manipulate people so they will not leave him.



MENUDAEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: MND מנד

Pronounciation of the divine name: MeNuDa

Decan ruled: Degrees of Capricorn 176-180

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (water)

Decan ruled by: Sun

TAROT

Major Cards: Devil and Sun
Minor Key: Four of Pentacles
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Earthly Power
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Depression

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: El
Archangel Hanael
Title based on Psalm: (Dues Honorabilis) God is Honourable.
Psalm 25:8: DOMINE, DILEXI DECOREM DOMUS TUAE, ET LOCUM HABITATIONIS GLORIAE TUAE.
"Oh Tetragrammaton, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth."

MEANING OF PSALM

This Psalm is important because it is part of the Ma Tovu, which is a prayer in Judaism, expressing reverence and awe for synagogues and other places of worship. The complete prayer is recited by Jews upon entering the synagogue.
What is being illustrated here is the idea of a part of god being placed in a material confinement. In a human sense this means the One Thing is amongst his ideas. However, as far as the Divine Mind is concerned this is a limitation which leads ultimately into a feeling of isolation and abandonment. This depression is what is felt by the soul as it aspires to return to its source and begin its spiritual journey. Our own personal temple is our body. If we see this verse as part of a greater prayer, we are talking about the first stages of spiritual work which is to find the God within. Magically it is said when imminent dangers

threaten, whether by land or by water, or if someone should be called upon to undergo severe imprisonment, he should pray this Psalm.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Menudael is a woman with the face of an Eagle with dark eyes. Holds a scythe and stands in the sign of Apophis. She stands in a doorway above which is a heptagram.

Colours: Blue-violent and yellow orange and orange and blue

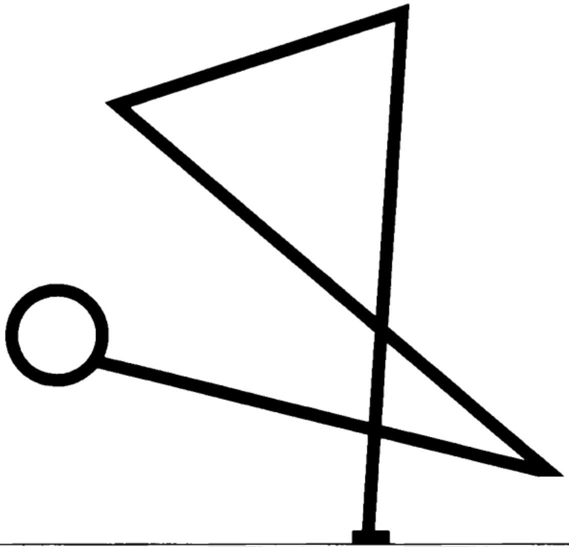
MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

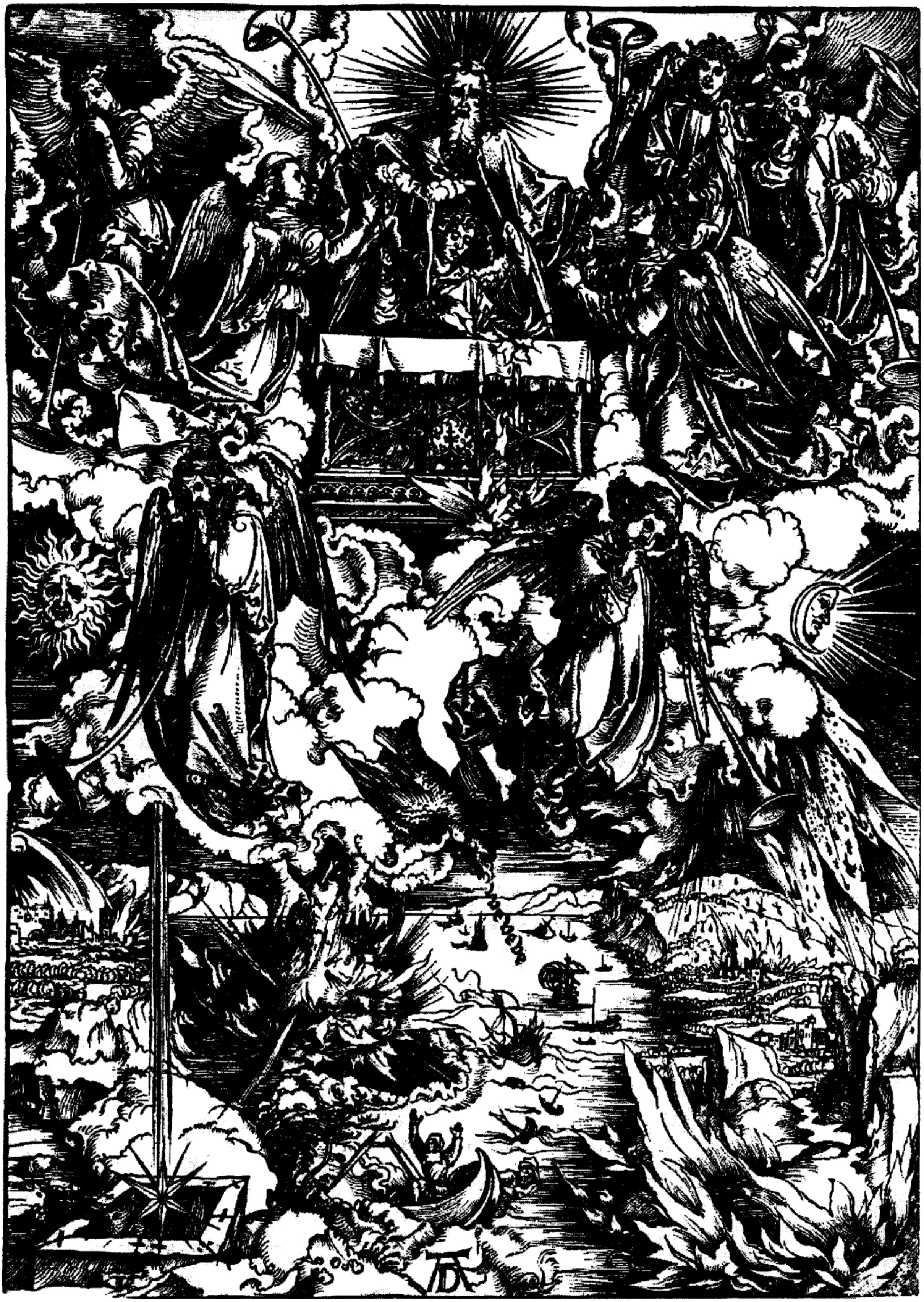
Menudael is the angel of depression or "melancholia" which was one of the four humors of medieval medicine. She is not in herselfbad or evil. She is a force that stops a person dealing with the superficialities of the world and concentrate on something more serious and important. In fact, melancholia was seen as an important quality for writers, and great thinkers.

In his book *De Vita*, the great Neo-Platonist Marsilio Ficino complained that Saturn had impressed the seal of melancholy on him. Ficino cites such authors as Plato, Democritus and Aristotle, to explain that all exceptional scholars have been melancholics. He says that these authors show that most intelligent people are prone to excitability or madness. Ficino assigns to melancholy a special aptitude for contemplation thereby attributing it to the temperament of intellectual people in general. Ficino added that a person who does not recognise his miserable state becomes even more miserable by this very fact. The first step in overcoming one's own misery is a conscious knowledge of it.

Menudael then can be a force which can provide depth to an otherwise shallow soul. She can force someone to understand life as it is, rather than drift though it not contribution.

However, Menudael is a force which can become easily unbalanced and cause a person to drift towards sloth and pessimism. Some of her problem is that she looks to hold onto things that should be let go, and control things which are beyond her ability. Menudael supresses things which need to be expressed so that she can move on.





ANGELS OF AQUARIUS

AENUYOEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: ANY אני

Magical pronunciation of the name: AeNuYo

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter Vav (Air)

Degrees of Aquarius 181-185
Decan ruled by: Venus

TAROT

Major Cards: The Star and Empress
Minor Key: Five of Swords
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Defeat
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Revolution

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Elohim Gibor
Archangel Kambriel

Title based on Psalm 79:5: (Deus Dominus Virtutum) Lord of Virtues

PSALM

Psalm 79:5 DOMINE DEUS VIRTUTUM, CONVERTE NOS: ET OSTENDE FACIEM TUAM, ET SALVI ERIMUS.
Psalm 79:5: “Oh Tetragrammaton Elohim, turn us and cause Thy Face to shine upon us, and we shall be saved.”

MEANING OF PSALM :

This Psalm talks about the failure of a religious society or group to live up to its divine ideals. God is angry with the people and does not heed their prayers; in fact, the rest of the psalm seems to indicate that God is giving them the opposite of what they want. They are admitting they are defeated and want to turn things around. The first part of the psalm is based on two prayers, and the verse we are concerned with comes from the second. However God is petitioned for salvation in both; He is requested to ”Turn us again” is a form of spiritual revolution to go from the path that has been travelled onto something else. There

is also a reference to the Aaronic blessings of Numbers 6:25, "Cause thy face to shine," is in both Psalms 80:3,7. The implication of causing God's face shine is uncertain, it is clearly associated with being saved, with knowing God's blessings a similar idea is used in the bible with the words "bless," "keep," "be gracious," and "give peace."
This Psalm is used "magically" as a happy means of saving men from falling into unbelief and saving them from other errors.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Aanuyoel is a spiritual man, winged, with horns of an ox, fair hair and blue eyes. He holds two flaming torches and wears an ankh cross. He stands on the ground.
Colours: Violet and Yellow and Green and Red.

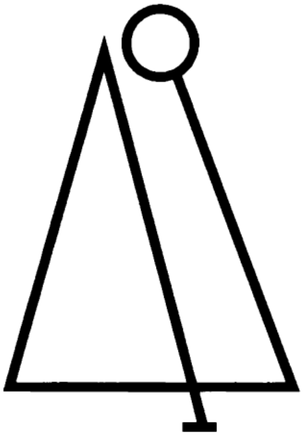
MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

When a system fails, the only thing that can happen is for it to be overthrown and replaced with a new one. Often this is painful, as it will require violent change to remove those forces of the status quo. It is telling that even the ultra-conservative iChing accepts that there are times that revolution is a necessary part of the cycles of life.

"Revolution should be undertaken only under stress of direst necessity, when there is no other way out. Not everyone is called to this task, but only the man who has the confidence of the people, and even he only when the time is ripe. He must then proceed in the right way, so that he gladdens the people and, by enlightening them, prevents excesses."

The old meaning of Aenuyoel was defeat, which is what any sort of change will mean to the status quo. However, with Venus in Aquarius you are looking at forces which call for radical new ideas and inventions. Aenuyoel takes idealism and gives it a practical expression.

If he is unbalanced, he can create conflict when it is not required and see the status quo as being the source of all-evil when it is not ready for revolution. When this happens he can appear distant and lost within his own world.



CHEEAMEIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: ChAyM חעמ

Pronunciation of the divine name: CheAeMe

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter Vav (Air)

Decan ruled: Degrees of Aquarius 186-190
Decan ruled by Venus
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Spes Omnium Fibium Terrae) God is the Hope of all the ends of the Earth.

PSALM: Psalm 90:9 U ENIM ES DOMINE SPES MEA EXCELSUM POSUISTI HABITACULUM TUUM
"Because thou, O Lord, art my hope: thou hast made the most High thy refuge."

TAROT

Major Cards: The Star and Empress
Minor Key: Five of Swords
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Defeat
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Neophilia (change for its own sake)

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Elohim Gibor
Archangel Kambriel

MEANING OF PSALM

In this Psalm, we are taught that God watches over the safety of his people, and never fails them in the hour of danger. They are told to advance through all perils, secure in the confidence of his protection.

This verse talks about how slow humans are to naturally lean on God in the right way and how much they need to be stimulated to this duty, and to be driven from those false and worldly refuges in which they trust. The psalmist talks about only accepting God to be his house or refuge, because it can defends us from evil. While the world might look for change and new ideas all the time, the Magician must build their philosophy on what is certain.

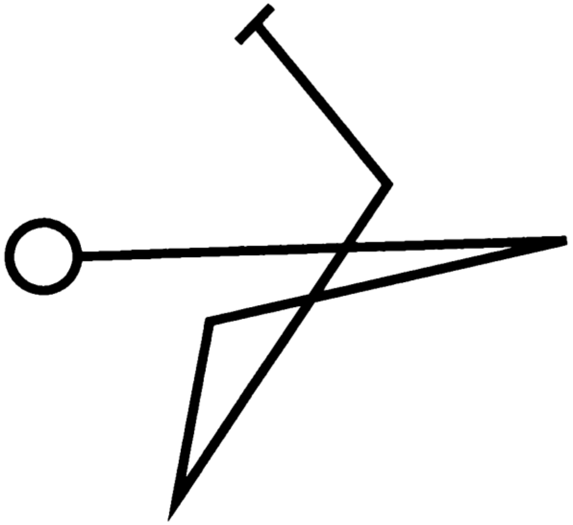
This Psalm was used magically along with the preceding one, over a person tormented by an evil spirit, or one afflicted by an incurable disease. Write this Psalm in connection with the last verse of the previous Psalm upon clean parchment, and conceal it behind the door of your house, and you will be secure from all evil accidents.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Cheeameiah has the face of a parental mother figure -- however she has no expression. She has dark hair and eyes, and a laurel wreath on her head. She holds a flaming torch and a horn of water and stands on a pool.
Colours: Violet and Yellow and Green and Red.

MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

Cheeameiah brings about change often in a destructive way and often for no adequate reason. The term Neophile or Neophiliac was developed by Robert Anton Wilson to describe a personality type characterized by a strong affinity for novelty.
When expressed positively Cheeameiah helps people adapt rapidly to extreme change. She can lead someone to experience after experience looking for new ideas. They will act as a counterpoint to traditions repetitions and routines often coming up with new and spontaneous innovation. In fact, she is a good angel to call if you are blocked creatively or need to come up with a new idea.
Cheeameiah is distinct from the revolutionary Aanuyoel in that anyone might become a revolutionary if pushed far enough by the reigning authorities or social norms, Cheeameiah is a revolutionaries by nature. She can be a visionary but differs in that she actively seeks first-hand experience of novelty rather than merely pontificating about it.
When unbalanced she can become bored quickly and suffer from a desire, bordering on obsession in some cases, to experience novelty. She can also stir social or other forms of unrest just to relive the boredom.



REHEYOEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: RHY רהי

Pronunciation of Divine name: ReHeYo

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter: Vav (Air)

Degrees of Aquarius 191-195
Decan ruled by: Mercury

TAROT

Major Cards: The Star and Magician
Minor Key: Six of Swords
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Earned Success
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Science

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Elohim Gibor
Archangel Kambriel
Title based on Psalm (Deus Volox ad Condonandum) God is Swift to condone.

PSALM

Psalm 30:2: AUDIVIT DOMINUS, ET MISERTUS EST MEI; DOMINUS FACTUS EST ADJUTOR MEUS.
"Hear, Oh Tetragrammaton, and be gracious unto me Tetragrammaton, be Thou my Helper."

MEANING OF PSALM

This is a Psalm either for the Dedication for the temple or a dedication for a David's house. If it was for the temple then it was a song of faith because David never saw the temple. It could refer to the house of cedar which David built when he no longer had to hide in the Cave of Adullam. The idea here is that we have dedicate our houses, which are temples to our bodies, which are temples to the divine spark, to the One Thing. This verse is a short and comprehensive petition to God to listen to a prayer and to help. If you boiled down most prayers, they could fit into a scientific equation of "please listen" followed by "please help."

Magically this Psalm was said to help you to be safe from all evil occurrences, if you said it daily.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Reheyoel appears as a man with the head of a lion with a golden mane. In one hand, he holds a phoenix wand and the other a royal orb. He stands with his feet on the ground. Colours of the Angel: Violet and Yellow

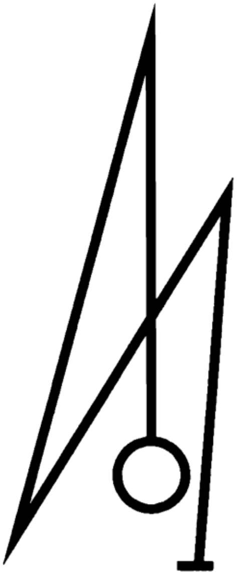
MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

Reheyoel governs heal, vitality and science. He is particularly interested in science, and especially medical science. He cures illnesss and can influence the love of parents for their children.

He enables the mind open into fields of deeper thinking so that it can unfold all its energies. He is a good angel to invoke if you want stir someone up or exposing biases in others' way of thinking. Reheyoel is a good angel to evoke before an exam or if you have to carry out a debate or argument. He can also help you communicate your ideas to others.

Reheyoel is a good angel to invoke to assist in your scientific or metaphysical pursuits. Anything that promises progress and advancement for mankind has special appeal.

When unbalanced Reheyoel can also attempt to lie to defend a treasured theory, he is working on. He can also lack compassion or feeling, making decisions on purely logical or scientific reasons.



YOYOZAEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: YYZ ייז

Pronunciation of the Divine Name: YoYoZa

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter: Vav (water)
Degrees of Aquarius 196-200
Decan ruled by: Mercury

TAROT

Major Cards: Star and Magician
Minor Key: Six Swords
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Earned Success
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Intellectual Arrogance

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Eloah ve-Daath
Archangel: Kambriel
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Vivum Laetificans) God provides a happy life.

PSALM

Psalm 87:15: UT QUID, DOMINE, REPELLIS ORATIONEM MEAM; AVERTIS FACIEM TUAM A ME?
LORD, why cast you off my soul? why hide you your face from me?

MEANING OF PSALM

This psalm is a lamentation, one of the most depressing of the lot. It does not end, as usually the melancholy psalms do, with the least intimation of comfort or joy, but, from first to last, it is mourning and woe.

The verse suggests those Jobian periods of suffering or "Dark nights of the soul" where god appears to have abandoned you and even your friends ignore you. The entire Psalm suggests you have to live with it. God brings you a happy life, but also bloody miserable ones.

Magical use of this Psalm was said to promote the welfare of the community and the congregation and prevent harm failing on an individual.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Yoyozael appears as a woman with a slender face with fair hair. She holds a lamp and a lotus flower. She stands on the clouds and has a large peacock with her.
Colours: Violet, yellow.

MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

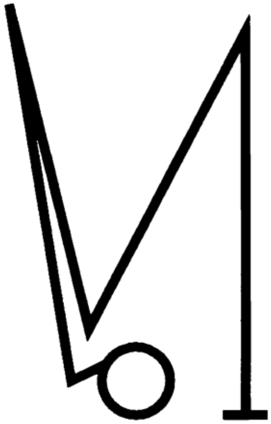
Yoyozael is pure mind and very intelligent. However, she is overtly smart, and points out flaws and mistakes in another person's work. She is often blinded to the truth, just because it differs from your perceived belief or opinion. Yoyozael considers her intellect superior to others. In her case that is because it usually is, but she also refuses to accept that she can be challenged. They have a "my way or the highway" attitude since only their views are supposedly the right way to think. Yoyozael manifests in the person who considers himself or herself experts in a particular field or subject. She is often quick to dismiss people as "ignorant" and while she is good at explaining, theorising and dictating it is more an attempt to show how clever she is. She is the superior internet troll whose mood can become very nasty if their ideas and views are contradicted.

They are very confident in their own knowledge and do not want to learn anything new.

Yoyozael can pretend to be very broad-minded but actually are very narrow-minded as they feel they know everything and in the right way.

This all sounds bad but there are times when Yoyozael's approach is needed. She represents the perfect intellectual arrogance, she is right and she knows it. There are situations where self-confidence comes across as intellectual arrogance. If a person agrees with someone who is wrong then it will lead to a small death of the self. Yoyozael stands her ground and thus becomes more self-assured.

Unbalanced she can be too stubborn to learn anything new and fight for the status quo rather than enjoy the experience of new discovery.



HEHEHEEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: HHH ההה

Pronunciation of Divine name: HeHeHe

Sex:Male

Connected to Hebrew letter: Vav (water)
Degrees of Aquarius 201-205
Decan ruled by Moon

TAROT

Major Cards: Star and High Priestess
Minor Key: Seven of Swords
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Unstable Effort
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Intuition

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Elohim
Archangel: Kambriel
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Triunas) God is Three

PSALM

Psalm 119:2 DOMINE, LIBERA ANIMAM MEAM A LABIIS INIQUIS ET A LINGUA DOLOSA.
Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, and from a deceitful tongue.

MEANING OF THIS PSALM

This psalm is the first of those fifteen which are here put together under the title of "songs of degrees." These psalms do not seem to be composed all by the same person or the same time. Some think they were sung on the fifteen steps or stairs, by which they went up from the outward court of the temple to the inner, others at so many stages of the people's journey, when they returned out of captivity. However this Psalm is all about people telling lies about the psalmist. The Psalmist is a type of Christ, who was distressed by lying. Magically it was said that if you must appear before the judge, repeat the Psalm beforehand, and you will receive grace and favour.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Heheheel is seen as a vibrant, fiery and active man with ram horns. He has red hair and eyes and stands on flames. He holds a royal sceptre of dominion and holds a royal orb.
Colours of Angel :Violet and yellow and blue and orange

MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

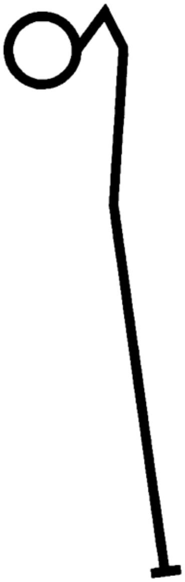
Heheheel can acquire knowledge without inference or using reason and has the power to look behind any appearance. He can provide an inner perception, or real lucidity or understanding in any situation.

Heheheel can be invoked to provide us with views, understandings, judgements, or beliefs that we cannot in every case verify or rationally justify. This is extremely useful when we have a problem which no amount of information or data will help.

He can provides us with a way of getting in touch with the divine free from our intellectual limitations.

Heheheel can however appear to provide us with unreliable information. Sometimes what we think of intuition is simply a hunches formed out of our experiences and knowledge. Invoking Heheheel can be used when we want to verify if our instincts are valid. Paul Foster Case in his book Tarot Interpretation said that intuition is the subconscious process of deduction. Thus true intuition is the consequence of right reasoning, and those who are too careless to watch and too lazy to reason never hear the Inner Voice. Heheheel is that force so invoking him can make sure that process is carried out correctly.

When he is unbalanced, Heheheel is the antithesis of intellect relying on an internal faith which is probably incorrect. He is also unstable and gives up when victory is within grasp. He be a force whose inclination is to lose when on the point of gaining, through not continuing the effort. He is inclined to betray confidences, not always intentionally but is generally unreliable.



MEYOKAEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: MYK מיכ

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter: Vav (water)

Degrees of Aquarius 206-210
Decan ruled by: Moon

TAROT

Major Cards: Star and High Priestess
Minor Key: Seven of Swords
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Unstable Effort
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Impracticality

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Elohim Tzabaoth
Archangel: Kambriel
Title Based on Psalm (Deus Quis Sicut ille) Who is like God.

PSALM

Psalm 120:7 DOMINUS CUSTODIT TE AB OMNI MALO; CUSTODIAT ANIMAM TUAM DOMINUS.
“The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul.”

MEANING OF PSALM

This Psalm is entitled ”A Song of degrees” and it tells of the peace of God’s temple. The last one moaned about the end of peace from the good man’s abode, and his exposure to the venomous assaults of slanderous tongues, this one talks about looking up with hope, even though everything starts out miserable. It was seen as a soldier’s song as well as a traveller’s hymn. The psalm rises from misery to one of confidence. The verse says that the One Thing shall preserve thee from all evil. It is an absolute promise with no conditions. All you have to do is believe it.

Magically it was said that if you must appear before the judge, repeat the Psalm beforehand, and you will receive grace and favour.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Meyokael is a dreamy woman with dark hair and eyes. She holds a lotus flower and a sheath of wheat and stand on waves of water.

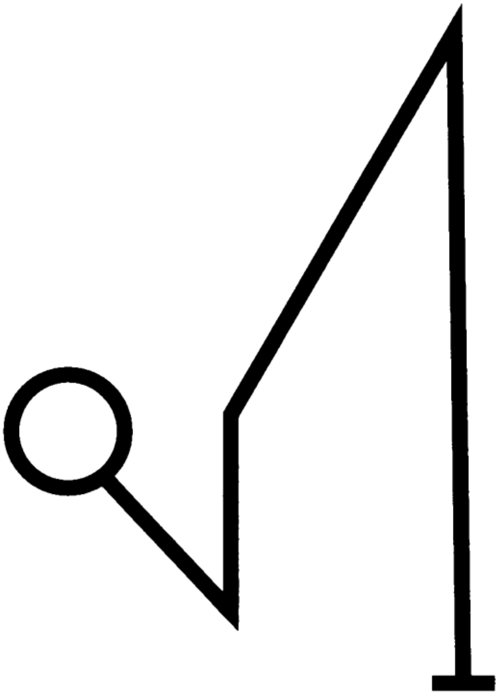
Colours: Violet and yellow and blue and orange

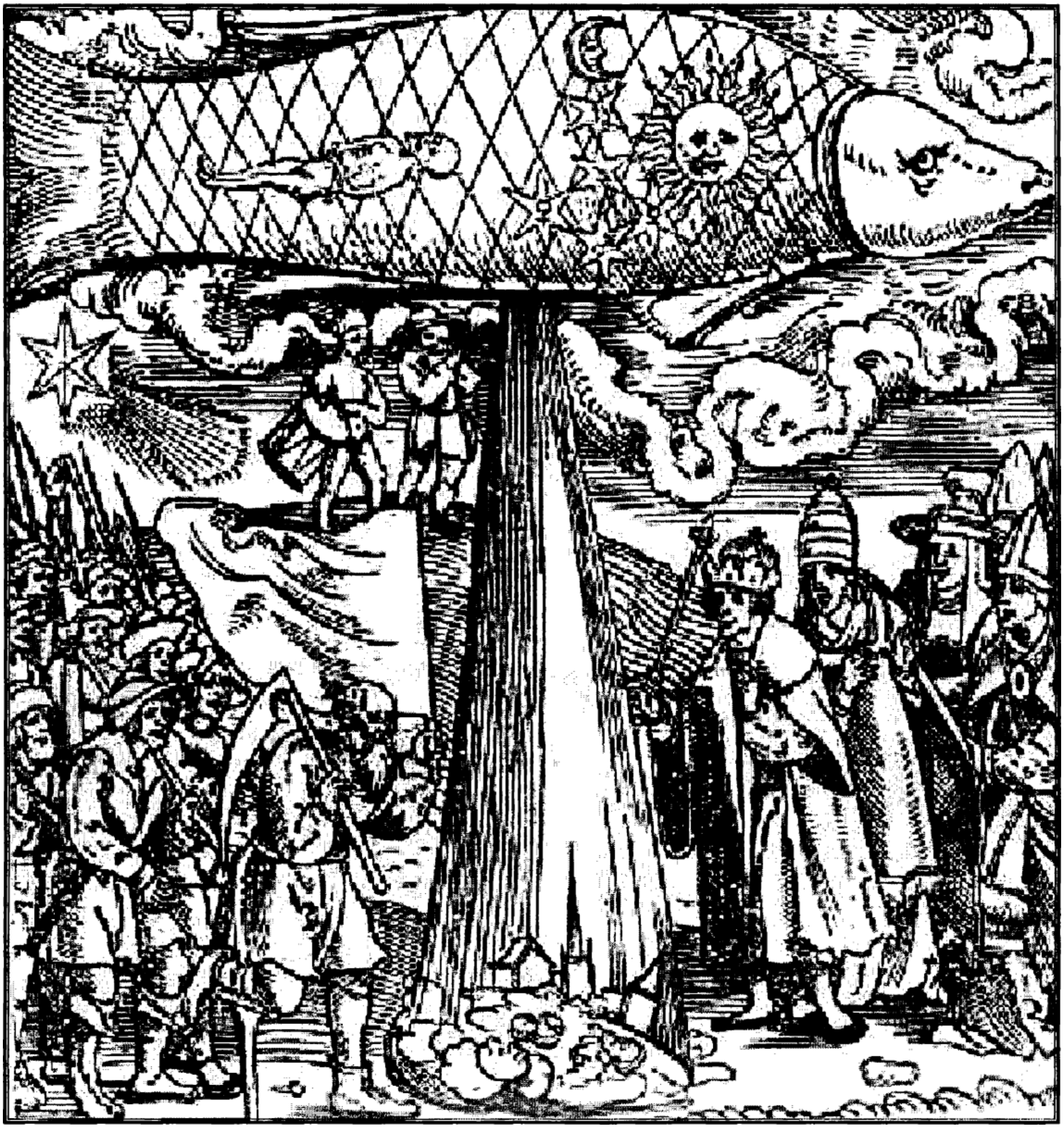
MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

Meyokael is an idealist who is completely out of touch with their physical environment to the point that many of her ideas are completely unworkable.

This is not to say that they are useless. In fact many of her ideas might be truly wonderful it might just be that they have not found their time yet. For example while we look with wonder at the flying machines of Leonardo DeVinci we have to realise that in the time that they were designed, the were completely inspired by Meyokael and it might have been better if Leonardo had knocked out a few more paintings.

Meyokael is an important angel if we are trying to come up with abstract ideas which are not meant to manifest on the material plane, or are supposed to point to more important ideas which can be. Art is not meant to be practical and is under her control. Unbalanced, Meyokael is ungrounded and cannot survive in the real world. She has her brain almost totally switched off and is easily confused when her visionary world does not tally with reality.





ANGELS OF PISCES

VAVALAIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: VVL וול

Pronunciation of Divine name: VaVaLa

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter: Vav (water)

Degrees of Pisces 211-215
Decan ruled by: Saturn

TAROT

Major Cards: Moon and the Universe
Minor Key: Eight of Cups
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Abandoned Success
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Dissolution

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Tzabaoth
Archangel: Amnitziel
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Rex Dominator) God is the sovereign King

PSALM.

Psalm 87:14: ET EGO AD TE, DOMINE, CLAMAVI, ET MANE ORATIO MEA PRÆVENIET TE.
"But unto thee have I cried, O LORD; and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee."

MEANING OF PSALM

This Psalm is the most depressing and gloomy. The theme is that God will still make your life a misery if you continue to disobey him. It seems to imply that if your life drops down the loo, you must have done something wrong.
Magical use of this Psalm was said to promote the welfare of the community and the congregation and prevent harm failing on an individual.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Vavalaiah appears as a man with the head of a horned bull. He is tall and strong and holds a

pastoral staff. He stands above the clouds.
Colours: Red-violet and yellow-green and blue-violet and yellow orange

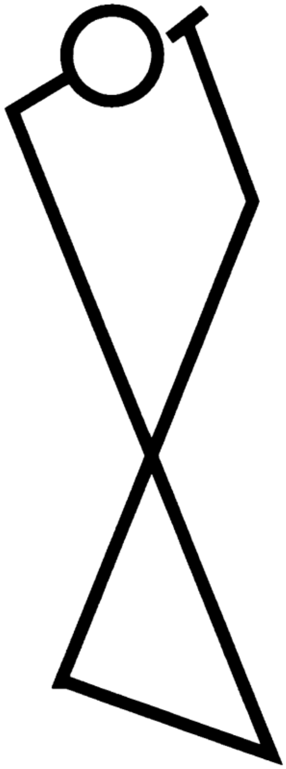
MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

In Alchemy dissolution is the process of dissolving a solid substance into a solvent to make a solution. Vavalaiah breaks down artificial structures of the psyche by total immersion in the unconscious, non-rational, feminine or rejected part of our minds.

As the iChing says: "only a man who is himself free of all selfish ulterior considerations, and who perseveres in justice and steadfastness, is capable of so dissolving the hardness of egotism."

Normally Vavalaiah's work is an unconscious process in which our conscious minds let go of control to allow the surfacing of buried material. Practically he helps open the floodgates and generating new energy from the waters held back. Dissolution can be experienced as "flow," the bliss of being well-used and actively engaged in creative acts without traditional prejudices, personal hang-ups, or established hierarchy getting in the way. Vavalaiah can be invoked to help society grow through a gradual change.

If unbalanced Vavalaiah can be too destructive. It can take a "ends justifies the means" approach to change. One of the most obvious examples was the Great Flood of Genesis which was used by god cleanse the earth of all that is inferior.



YOLAHEIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: YLH ילה
Pronunciation of Divine name: YoLaHe

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter: Vav (water)

Degrees of Pisces 216-220

Decan ruled by Saturn

TAROT

Major Cards: Moon and the Universe
Minor Key: Eight of Cups
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Abandoned Success
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Depersonalisation

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Tzabaoth
Archangel: Amnitziel
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Aeternum Mananens)

PSALM

Psalm 118:108: VOLUNTARIA ORIS MEI BENEPLACITA FAC, DOMINE, ET JUDICIA TUA DOCE ME.
"Accept, I beseech thee, the freewill offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgments."

MEANING OF PSALM

The psalm is to magnify the Divine law. It expresses what the One Thing expects from us, and what we may expect from it. The Logos directs us in our work and way. The psalmist wants to become holier and offer up daily prayers for quickening grace. Actually, you cannot offer anything to the Divine Mind which it does not already have. Fortunately, it seems happy to teach us what we have to do. This is well known is the largest of all the Psalms, and consists in the Hebrew of eight alphabets, but in such a manner, that each letter appears in undisturbed regularity. This particular verse is attributed to the letter Mem and is used for pain in the limbs and paralysis in the right arm or hand.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

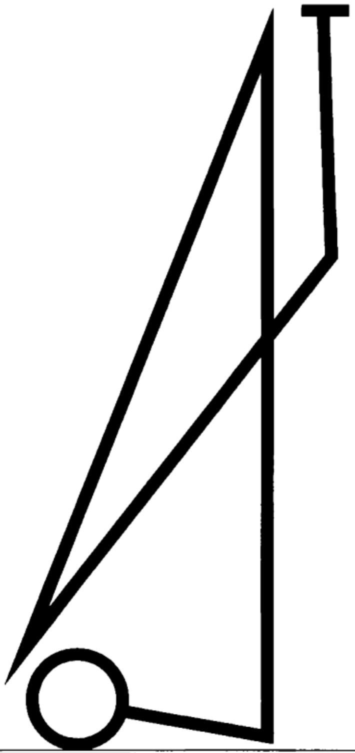
A slender woman with fair hair and blue eyes. She holds a pair of scales and a sword. She stands on flames.
Colours: Red-violet and yellow-green and blue-violet and yellow orange

MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

Yolaheiah is a force which causes the loss of personal identity. It can be understood best in its extreme form where a person can have a feeling of watching oneself act, while having no control over a situation. Subjects feel they have changed, and the world has become vague, dreamlike, less real, or lacking in significance.

In this extreme form, it is terrible, but is also seen as a positive part of spiritual work. At certain times, you have to surrender your ego to something much bigger to a point were temporarily you lose who you are. It sometimes happens in mystical experiences where you merge with a god and lose your sense of self. If your self is too strong, it is impossible to cross the abyss for example because you identify too strongly with your physical body. Yalaheiah can be invoked to helped to overcome this problem. She can also be used to overcome obsessions, particularly with material objects and people, which are created from an over strong, lower self.

Many students of the occult world would benefit from invoking Yalaheiah when they find that their own habits and complexes stop them from doing regular magical work or being disciplined. She can also be invoked in case of dissociative identity disorders or eating disorders.



SAAELAIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: SAL סאל

Pronunciation of Divine name: SaAaLa

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter: Vav (water)

Degrees of Pisces 221-215

Decan ruled by Jupiter

TAROT

Major Cards: The Moon and the Wheel of Fortune
Minor Key: Nine of Cups
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Material Happiness
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Happiness

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Shaddai El Chai
Archangel: Amnitziel
Title Based on Psalm (Deus Motor Omnium) Mover of all things.

PSALM

Psalm 93:18: SI DICEBAM: MOTUS EST PES MEUS: MISERICORDIA TUA, DOMINE, ADJUVABAT ME.
"When I said, My foot slippeth; thy mercy, O LORD, held me up."

MEANING OF PSALM

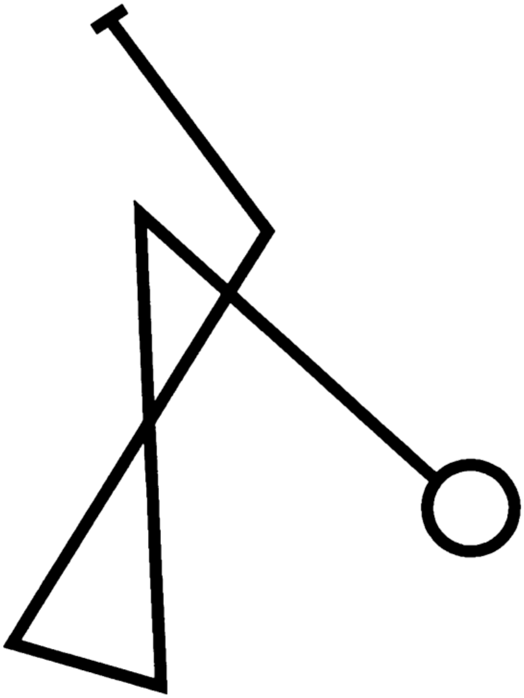
The Psalmist implores Divine assistance against wicked and violent men, who persecuted the upright in a cruel and tyrannical manner. These are not foreign powers but enemies in his own country. This verse talks about God's kindness and power who has rescued him.
Magically this Psalm was used if you have a mighty and persistent enemy.
Description of Angel
Saaalaih appears as a man with an expressive face with red hair and eyes. He holds a rose and a fan and is standing above the clouds.
Colours: Red-violet and yellow green and violet and yellow.

MEANING OF ANGEL

Saaelaiah is the best part of Jupiter in that he provides emotional happiness. This actually is harder to define than you would think. It is best seen as positive or pleasant emotions ranging from contentment to intense joy. However Saaelaiah is a closer to the concept of the Greek Eudaimonia which is more of living a good life, or flourishing, rather than simply as an emotion. Literally, the world means Good Daimon and in Aristotle's works, eudaimonia was used as the term for the highest human good. Aristotle said that virtue was the most important constituent in eudaimonia but added that health, wealth, and beauty were important to it. The Roman Stoics said that virtue was the only think necessary for eudaimonia and denied the necessity of external goods.

Saaelaiah is an angel which can be invoked to bring happiness and to overcome depression and sadness.

Unbalanced, Saaelaiah can ignore important things that require serious thought. He often lives in the moment, but that is really the only place a person can be truly happy.



EAREYOEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: AyRY ירע

Pronunciation of Divine name: EaReYo

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter: Vav (water)

Degrees of Pisces 226-230
Decan ruled by Jupiter

TAROT

Major Cards: The Moon and the Wheel of Fortune
Minor Key: Nines of Cups
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Material Happiness
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Escapism

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Shaddai El Chai
Archangel: Amnitziel
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Revelator) God the Revealer

PSALM

Psalm 144:9 SUAVIS DOMINUS UNIVERSIS, ET MISERATIONES EJUS SUPER OMNIA OPERA EJUS.
“The LORD is good to all: and his tender mercies are over all his works.”

MEANING OF PSALM

This is David’s own Psalm of Praise. He regarded as his peculiar, his crown jewel of praise. This verse says that God gracious full of goodness and generosity. He treats all creatures with kindness, passing a get out of jail free card when asked. Magically this Psalm was used to face an evil spirit.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Eareyoel is a strong woman with goat horns. She has dark hair and eyes. She holds a cross and stands on the ground.

Colours: Red-violet and yellow green and violet and yellow.

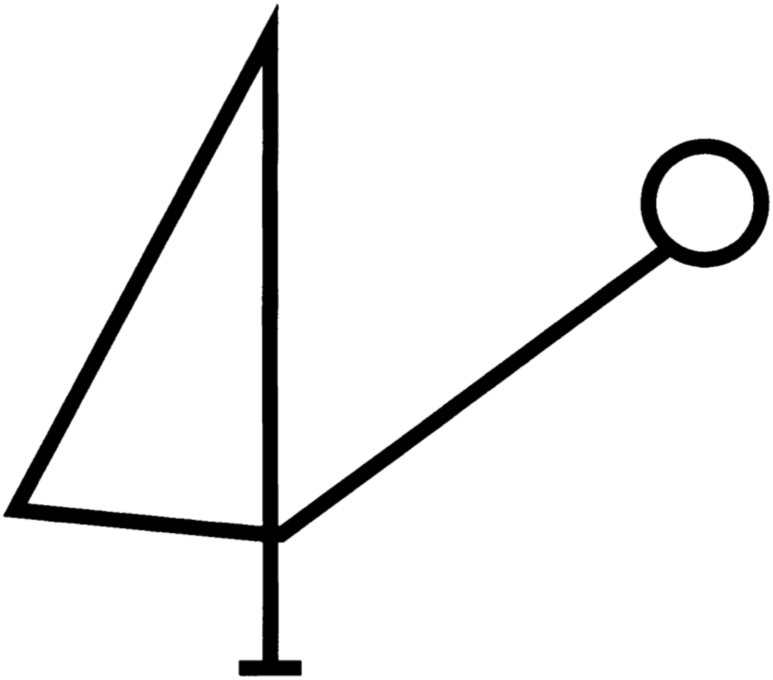
MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

Eareyoel helps people focus themselves out of their normal existence. Most commonly, she works by means of entertainment or recreation, as an "escape" from the perceived unpleasant or banal aspects of daily life.

Eareyoel works in two ways with different outcomes. She creates a form of self-suppression stems from motives to run away from unpleasant thoughts, self-perceptions, and emotions. However, sometimes she can be used to gain positive experiences through the activity and to discover new aspects of self.

Escapism has become loaded with the concepts of shallowness Eareyoel acts as an imaginative force which can literally take people out of their painful lives. She can be invoked to help relieve persisting feelings of depression or general sadness.

Unbalanced Eareyoel leads to a disconnection from reality. The fantasy worlds or activities become replacement for a reality which is too painful. Eareyoel can lead to drug or alcohol addiction which is another form of destructive escapism.



AESHILAIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: AyShL עשל

Pronunciation of Divine name: AeShiLa

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter: Vav (water)

Degrees of Pisces 231-235
Decan ruled by Mars

TAROT

Major Cards: The Moon and the Tower
Minor Key: 10 of cups
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Perfected Success
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Perfected Success

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Adonai Ha Aretz
Archangel Hamaliel
Title Based on Psalm (Dues Justus Judex) God is a just judge.

PSALM

PSALM 91:6: QUAM MAGNIFICATA SUNT OPERA TUA, DOMINE! NIMIS PROFUNDÆ FACTÆ SUNT COGITATIONES TUÆ.
"Oh LORD, how great are thy works! and thy thoughts are very deep."

MEANING OF PSALM

This is a praise Psalm telling the One Thing wonderful it is and the divine revelation of salvation should be known to the ends of the earth. The language of the Psalmist amounts to a declaration that God would not save the world by means of an ordinary kind, but would come forth himself and sort it out. Magically this Psalm was used for security from all evil accidents. It was used to turn aside all distress and danger. If anyone should be in danger of his life, or become distressed, be it what it may, such as being attacked by an incurable disease, pestilence, fire, or water, overwhelmed by enemies or murderers, in battles, lieges, robberies, close imprisonment, all he needed to do was say this Psalm 99 times.

Other uses include chanting the Psalm to see great miracles.

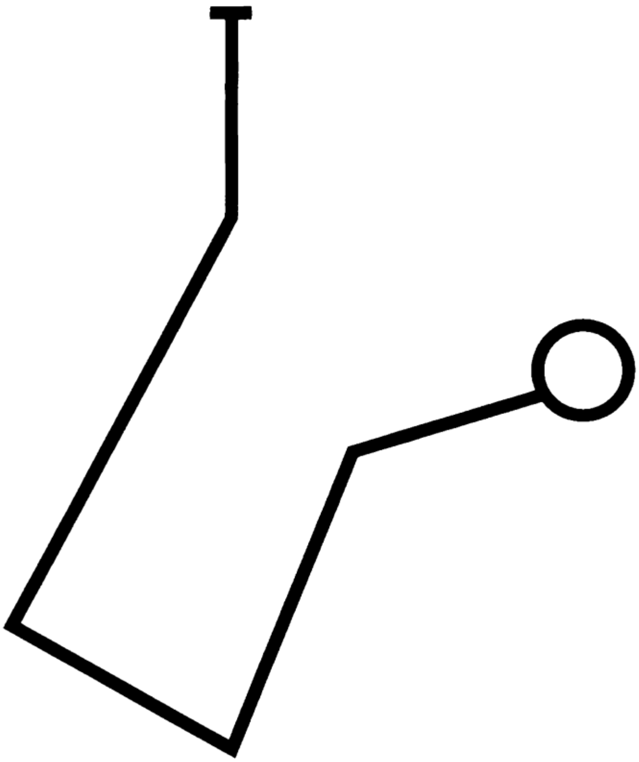
DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Aeshilaiah appears as a spiritual man, winged and slender with the horns of an ox. He has fair hair and blue eyes. He holds a phoenix wand and stands elevated above the clouds. Colours: Red-violet and yellow-green and scarlet and green.

MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

Aeshilaiah concludes all our projects perfectly. He can be invoked when something is not working to make sure that it all turns out perfect when it is concluded. It is important to realise that Aeshilaiah is not just success but “perfected success.” This means that thinks might not turn out as expected just perfect in hindsight. A fellow magician invoked Aeshilaiah to save his relationship only to find it ended soon after. However, within days he met someone who was better suited for him who he would not have noticed if it had not been for the split-up. The result then will be up to God to judge, since it is the closest thing to perfection.

If unbalanced Aeshilaiah can be a perfectionist. He will not consider anything successful unless it is perfect. This means that he can never be truly satisfied and will spend years refusing to let a project go.



MEYOHEEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: MYH מיה

Pronunciation of Divine name: MeYoHe

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter: Vav (water)

Degrees of Pisces 236-240
Decan ruled by Mars

TAROT

Major Cards: The Moon and the Tower
Minor Key: 10 of cups
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Perfected Success
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Passivity

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Adonai Ha Aretz
Archangel Hamaliel
Title Based on Psalm: (Dues Pater Mittens) God the generous Father.

PSALM

Psalm 97:2: NOTUM FECIT DOMINUS SALUTARE SUUM; IN CONSPECTU GENTIUM REVELAVIT JUSTITIAM SUAM.
"The LORD hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the heathen."

MEANING OF PSALM

This is an Enthronement Psalm but it is also an example of the Hymn of Praise. Hymns of Praise typically begin by inviting others to join in praise and then offering reasons for doing so. The section presenting the reasons for praise becomes testimony of what God has done. We praise God by telling others how God has acted in our lives. Magically this Psalm was pronounced in order to establish peace and unity between families.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

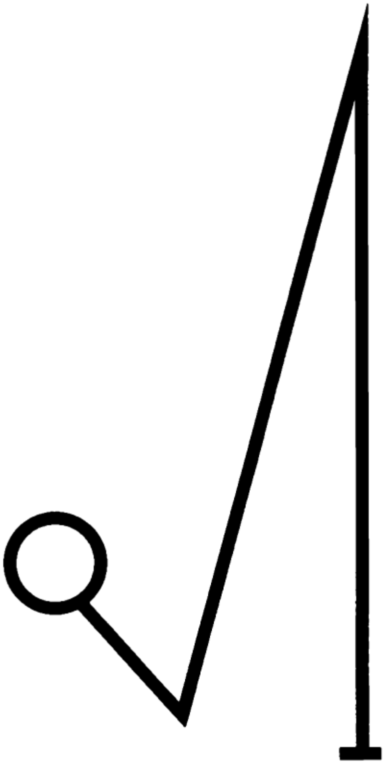
Meyoheel appears as a dreamy woman with dark hair and eyes. She holds a lotus and stands on flames.
Colours: Red-violet and yellow-green and scarlet and green.

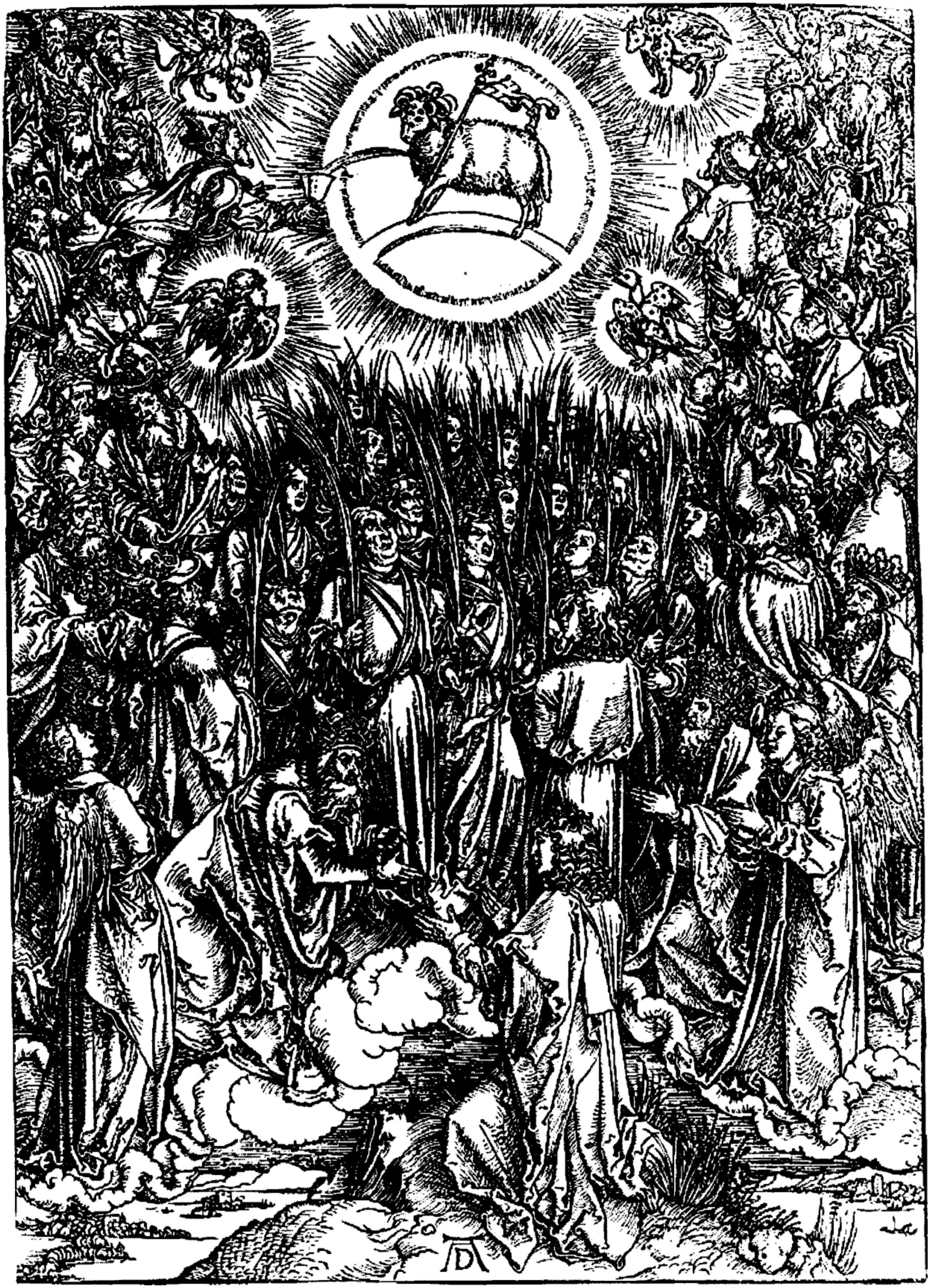
MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

Meyoheel can represent the highest and the lowest of human endeavour. At her height, she represents the receptiveness suggested by the second IChing Hexagram. She is the dark, yielding, receptive primal power of yin connected to devotion and the earth. The Receptive is just as important as the Creative, it needs to be led by the creative force.

Sometimes it is necessary to be passive when action will not get what you want. Sometimes it is necessary to do nothing, when doing something will only result in making matters worse. Sometimes it is not a good idea to express what you are really feeling. Meyoheel is very good at helping those who have impulsive behaviour and checking them from doing self-destructive things. She can help those who are too aggressive and comes across as loud and opinionated. She can train you to listen.

Unbalanced Meyoheel is an easy target for those who want to control others. She can bottle up her anger and not allow it to find any expression of happiness. She can also lose site of her own goals in favour of someone else's.





ANGELS OF ARIES

VEHEVAEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: VHV והו

Pronunciation of Divine name: VaHeVa

Sex:Male

Connected to Hebrew letter: Vav (water)
Degrees of Aries 241-245
Decan ruled by Mars

TAROT

Major Cards: Emperor and The Tower
Minor Key: Two of Wands
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Dominion
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Resolution

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Yah
Archangel Malkhidael
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Magnus et Excelsus) God is Great and Lofty.

PSALM

Psalm 144:3: MAGNUS DOMINUS, ET LAUDABILIS NIMIS, ET MAGNITUDINIS EJUS NON EST FINIS.
"Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised; and his greatness is unsearchable."

MEANING OF PSALM s

This is one of the alphabetical psalms, which were probably composed that way to help memory. However, they are often seen as a method of giving an understanding to the meaning of the Hebrew letter. In this case, the verse is attributed to the Hebrew letter Daleth which means a Door. Magically it was said that if anyone used this Psalm when they broke an arm they would get a perfect cure if they did not delay treatment.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Vehevael is a strong and study man, heavy set and slow moving with and curled bulls' horns. He has dark hair and eyes. He holds a royal orb and a phoenix wand.and stands on the earth.
Colours: Red and Green

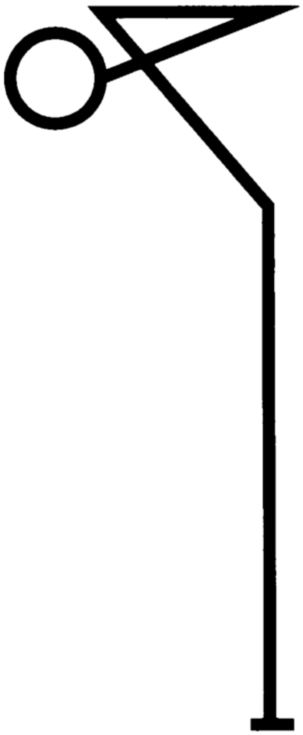
MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

Vehevael is a force which makes something happen what ever happens. He will provide victory but by not giving up and sticking to his guns. Vehevael inflexible but is extremely strong and able to overcome opposition.

He can be invoked in situation where a person no longer has any strength to go on and has no other choice but to do so. He is also good at helping people overcome bad habits with dogged determination.

Traditionally he was called when a person was tested by afflictions or had "a vexed spirit." He can provide the determination to follow a religious path and, if not too careful, can be seen behind the eyes of the religious fanatic. But Vehevael was said to rule over great people and those who raise themselves from humble beginnings and distinguish themselves through their talents and virtues.

However, when unbalanced he can be pig-headed, stupid and egotistical men. He can be a fanatic who talks himself into all sorts of extreme positions. He can be a creature of hate and hypocrisy.



DANULAEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: DNL דנל

Pronunciation of Divine name: DaNuLa

Sex: Female
Connected to Hebrew letter: Vav (water)

Degrees of Aries 246-250
Decan ruled by Mars

TAROT

Major Cards: Emperor and The Tower
Minor Key: Two of Wands
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Dominion
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Belligerence

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Yah
Archangel Malkhidael
Meaning based on Psalm (Deus Judex Misericors) God is a merciful judge

PSALM

Psalm 146:8 MISERATOR ET MISERICORS DOMINUS:PATIENS, ET MULTUM MISERICORS.
The LORD is gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy

MEANING OF PSALM

This psalm tells us something about the love and his power of the Divine Mind. It is the second of the five Hallelujah Psalms, 146-150 and are devoted to telling God how good he is, in case he forgets. Magically this Psalm was used for the cure of dangerous and deadly wounds, bites, stings of a salamander, lizard, snake, scorpion or other poisonous reptile, the earnest prayer of this Psalm is said to possess the power of healing.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Danulael appears as a material woman with a full face and body. She has dark hair and eyes. She holds a scythe and an ox goad and stands on the earth.

Colours: Red and Green

MEANING OF ANGEL

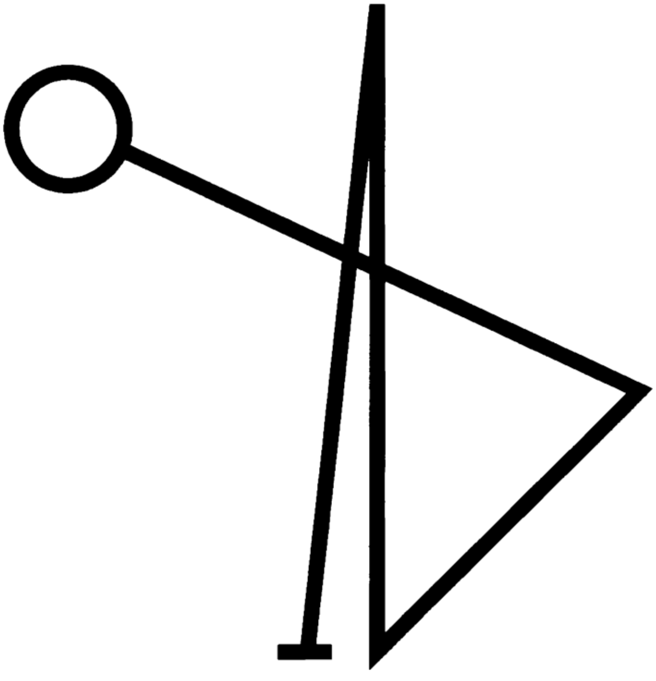
While Vehevael is stubborn determination to get a goal, Danulael is active and more combative. Danulael is necessary if you are going to overcome danger and violence against yourself. There is no move for diplomacy she is the Angel of warriors who will fight until the battle is over. She is automatically hostile and will respond with violence. If a physical fight is not required she will fast and aggressive verbally. Danulael puts everything into the fight and is more successful.

She does make some grave mistakes, often underestimating the strength of the opposition. She is a charging beserker and can be fooled and defeated by a more clear-headed adversary.

Danulael rules over the severity side of justice and sometimes rules that feeling when injustice is done. She is involved in cases involvingjustice, counsels, attorneys and magistrates in general, but only in cases where there is a victim who needs protecting.

Danulael can break the shackles around people who are weighed down and imprisoned and do not know how to take decisions. However, she sometimes makes them very angry and can cause an anger to bubble over into a lynch mob.

Unbalanced she is pure anger and hate. She fights without cause or reason until she is destroyed. She will not care who is hurt in her wars or how much damage she does.



HECHISHEIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: HChSh החש

Pronunciation of Divine name: HeChiShi

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter: Vav (water)

Degrees of Aries 251-255
Decan ruled by Sun

TAROT

Major Cards: The Emperor and Strength
Minor Key: Three of Wands
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Established Strength
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Initiation

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Elohim
Archangel Malkhidael
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Secretus Impenetrably) God, the impenetrable secret

PSALM

Psalm 103:31: SIT GLORIA DOMINI IN SÆCULUM; LÆTABITUR DOMINUS IN OPERIBUS SUIS.
"The glory of the LORD shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoice in his works."

MEANING OF PSALM

Many Bible students think that David wrote Psalm 104. However, it does not say that he did. It is about The One Thing as the Creator. In this verse, the word "Glory" is the bright light that shines from God because he is great. Magically the frequent and earnest prayer of this Psalm was said to be attended with such great power, that through it anything hurtful, something that will cause harm, either spirits, beings or animals can be destroyed. It could be also used to destroy the Devil, original sin and the propensity to commit sin.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Hechisheiah appears as a strong man with a ram's head. He holds a wand surmounted by a cube. He stands on flames.
Colours: Red and Green and yellow and purple

MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

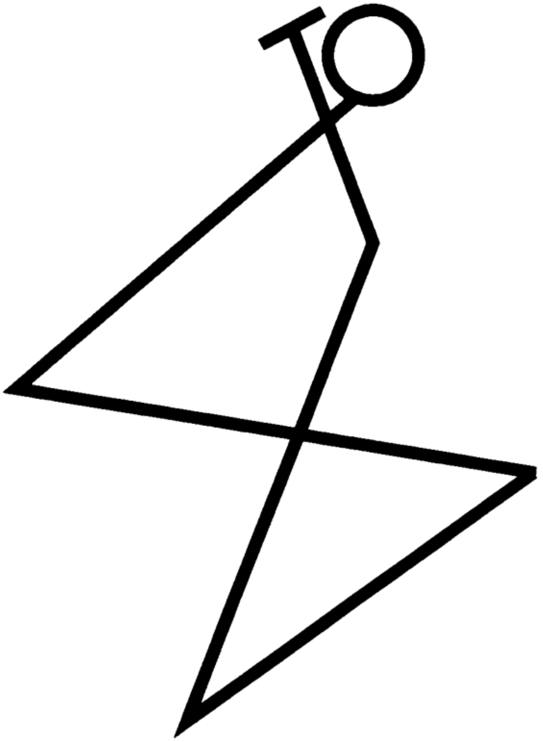
Hechisheiah is the angel which begins new projects both spiritual and material. He oversees all initiations that mark entrance or acceptance into a group or society or a state of being. He makes sure there is a transformation where the initiate is 'reborn' into something different.

The initiation process is often likened to a simultaneous death and rebirth, because as well as being a beginning it also implies an ending as existence on one level drops away in an ascension to the next. As Chic and Tabatha Cicero pointed out initiation is the forerunner of immortality and gives us the ability to explore the Divine within us.

Hechisheiah can be invoked before any great life-changing situation either magical or material to make sure that it passes successfully.

Traditionally this angel was said to raise the soul to the contemplation of divine things and to uncover the mysteries of wisdom. This angel rules over chemistry and physics; he reveals the greatest of Nature's secrets, notably the Philosopher's Stone and the Universal Physic.

If unbalanced he is responsible for all the rubbish which comes out of modern occult groups which use initiation as a tool for status. He also rules charlatans and all those who abuse others' good faith, by promising them extraordinary things.



AEMEMEIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: AyMM עממ

Pronunciation of Divine name: AeMeMe

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter: Vav (water)

Degrees of Aries 256-260
Decan ruled by Sun

TAROT

Major Cards: The Emperor and Strength
Minor Key: Three of Wands
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Established Strength
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Intimidation

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Elohim
Archangel Malkhidael
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Caligine) God within darkness.

PSALM

Psalm 7:18: CONFITEBOR DOMINO SECUNDUM JUSTITIAM EJUS, ET PSALLAM NOMINI DOMINI ALTISSIMI.
“I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.”

MEANING OF PSALM

David ran away from Saul who tried, unsuccessfully to catch him. David had other enemies. One was Cush. Cush was from the people of Benjamin and was the one who told Saul, ”David wanted to kill him. David wrote, ”If I want to kill Saul, then Cush must kill me. If I do not want to do it, then Cush must die.” In the Psalm David asked God to say who is right.

Magically this Psalm was used when evil persons conspire against you, if your enemies watch for an opportunity to overthrow you, if they pursue you in order to harm you. You were supposed to take a handful of earth or dust, pray this Psalm and keep in your mind the holy name El Elijon and throw the dust in the direction of your enemies.

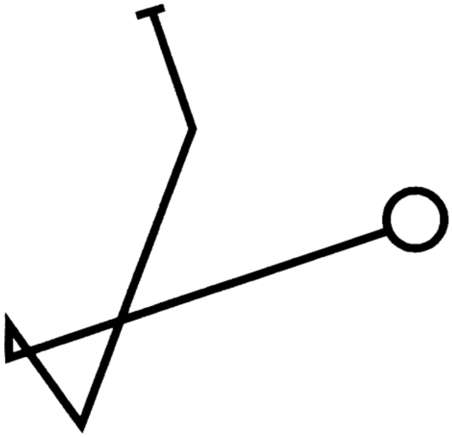
If you have incurred the ill will of an enemy, whose cunning power and vengeance you have reason to fear, you should fill a pot with fresh water from the well. If you have a case to decide before the court, and you have reasons to fear an unfavourable or partial verdict, then pray this Psalm slowly before you appear in the presence of the judge. You should think at the same time of Eel Elijon and of the righteousness of your cause, and as you approach the judge pray as follows: Oh, Eel Elijon! turn thou the heart of the judge to favour my best interests, and grant that I may be fully justified when I depart. Give unto my words power and strength and let me find favor. Amen!

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Aememeiah appears as a strong woman with a goat's head. She holds a lotus wand and stands on waves of water.
Colours: Red and Green and yellow and purple

MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

Aememeiah is a force of fear which stops things from happening. When positively used she can be a protective spirit who keeps people away from things that would otherwise harm them. A big red Stop sign is an example of Aememeiah in action.
However she also includes threatening behaviours may been born of a normal competitive urge for dominance generally seen in animals.
Aememeiah is not the actual act of self-defence or violence, but the threat of carrying out such an act. She depends on a victim to believe that something bad will happen to them if they do not behave in a particular way. In the Cold War, Aememeiah was used by the West and the East to prevent a limited nuclear conflict.
She may be used consciously or unconsciously, and a percentage of people who employ it consciously do so because they believe that they have a right to do so.
Aememeiah may use physical contacts, glowering countenance, emotional manipulation, verbal abuse, making someone feel lower than you, and embarrassment.
Traditionally she was used for destroying the power of enemies and to humiliate them. However she was also supposed to rule over travel and protects prisoners who call upon her. The latter can be seen, as intimidation is the weapon of choice in prisons. Aememeiah might be useful in travel in making sure that your money and luggage is not stolen. Many people think tourists are easy targets and Aememeiah would make them think twice.
If unbalanced, Aememeiah is a bully who rules over pride, blasphemy and evil. She was said to influence coarse and quarrelsome people.



NUNUAEEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: NNA ננא

Pronunciation of Divine name NuNuAe

Degrees of Aries 261-265

Decan ruled by Venus

TAROT

Major Cards: Emperor and Empress
Minor Key: Four of Wands
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Perfected Work
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Perfected Work

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: El

Archangel: Malkhidael

Sex:Male

Connected to Hebrew letter: Vav (water)
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Superborum Depressor) God humiliating the proud.

PSALM

Psalm 118:75: COGNOVI, DOMINE, QUIA ÆQUITAS JUDICIA TUA, ET IN VERITATE TUA HUMILIASTI ME.
"I know, O LORD, that thy judgments are right, and that thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me."

MEANING OF PSALM

This is an alphabet Psalm which is divided into Hebrew letters. This is presumably to help the large Psalm to be committed to memory. Kabbalists have used the divisions to understand the Hebrew letter, in this case Gimmel. Magically this verse was used for eye trouble on the right side of the body.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Nunuaeel appears as a full face and bodied man with dark hair and eyes. He holds a jackal headed wand and stands with his feet on the earth.
Colours: Red and Green

MEANING OF ANGEL

Nunuaeel brings any project to a perfect conclusion. He is the power of condensation, growth and stability. The work is done, the plan was successful, the Fire has settled and reigns over its realms. This might appear to be a good thing, but a journey's end is a form of death. Nunuaeel cryptically has a habit of showing up when things materially are falling apart. This is because he is connected to Atziluth. The only perfect work is that which is closest to God, so material works always fall by the wayside.

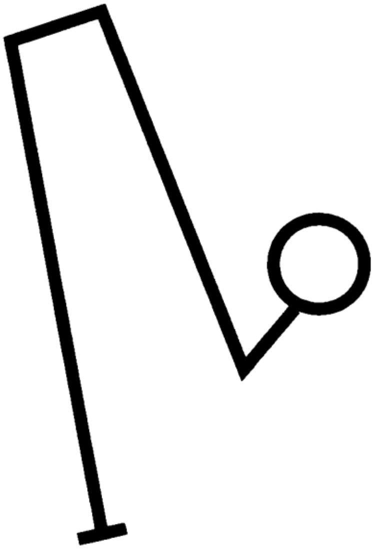
For this reason Nunuaeel is a good angel to call to bring about a successful conclusion of a spiritual lesson or process. For example, he could be called as the lesson of a grade starts to bite and is realised. This could add you to bring about a successful conclusion of that grade in readiness for a new initiation.

Nunuaeel can be invoked to achieve perfection or bring about completion after effort and trouble. While he can guarantee a rest, he will also insist that you move to another project straight away.

Traditionally this angel ruled over the high sciences; he influences religious men, teachers, magistrates and men of law.

If Nunuaeel is unbalanced he can block advancement or the development of a project because it is not ready. He can constantly pick apart his work because it is not perfect enough. In some occasions, he can be that force which will not let an elderly person who has had a good life, die. This because they fear that in completing this life they will have to move on to the next.

The angel rules over ignorance and all bad qualities of body and soul.



NUYOTHAEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: NYTh נית

Pronunciation of Divine Name: NuYoTha

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter: Vav (water)

Degrees of Aries 266-270
Decan ruled by Venus

TAROT

Major Cards: Emperor and Empress
Minor Key: Four of Wands
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Perfected Work
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Insensitivity

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: El
Archangel: Malkhidael
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Rex Coelestis) God the Celestial King.

PSALM

Psalm 102:19 DOMINUS IN CÆLO PARAVIT SEDEM SUAM, ET REGNUM IPSIUS OMNIBUS DOMINABITUR.
"The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth over all."

MEANING OF PSALM

Bible students believe that David wrote this psalm when he was an old man. It tells us seven times to praise the One Thing. Magically this Psalm was supposed to be used for "barren women" by the use of which they may receive grace and favour from God and conceive. Of course, it would not work if the husband was sterile but no one seems to have thought of that.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Nuyothael appears as an intense woman with a determined face. She has dark hair and eyes and holds a plain staff. Nuyothael stands on the earth.

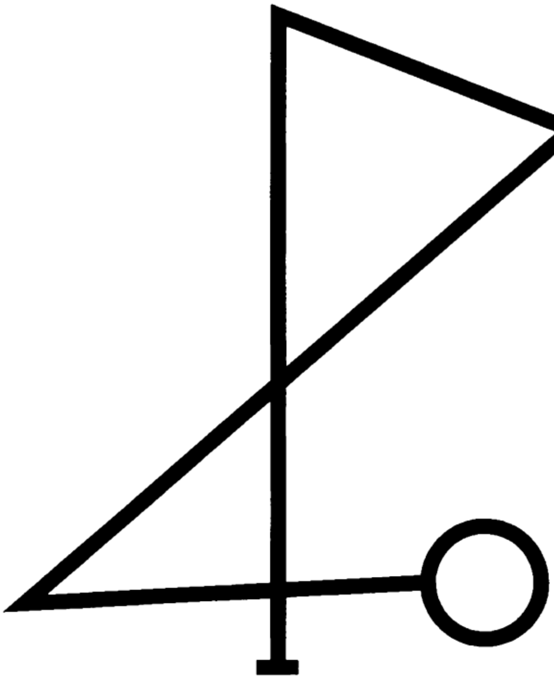
Colours: Red and Green

MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

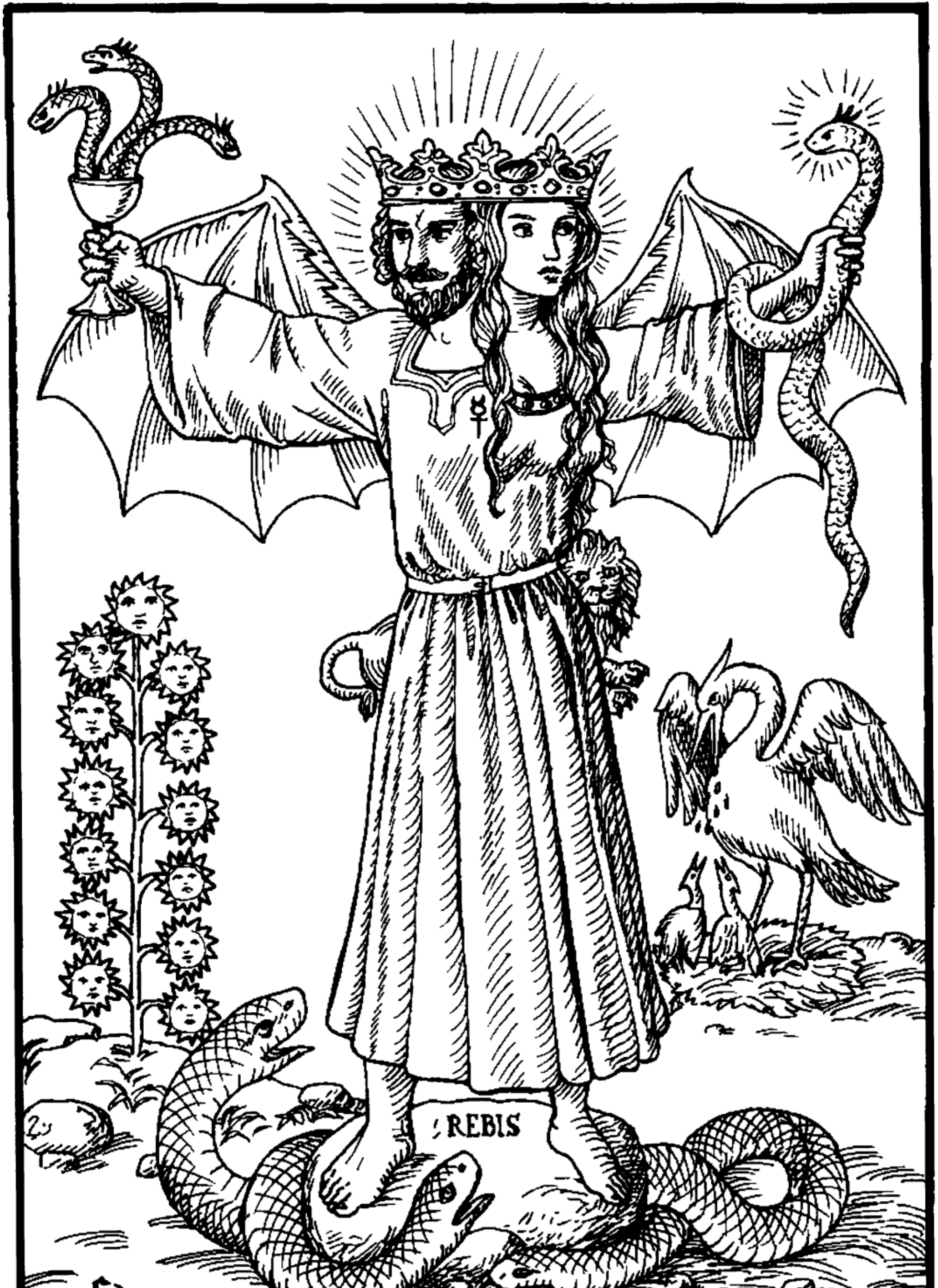
Nuyothael is an Angel is an important Angel to invoke for those periods when being sensitive is a bad idea. Many occasions in our life require us to have a thick skin to deal with. Nuyothael can be an excellent antidote for crippling stress for example she can also render some types of psychic attack that depend on the person feeling despondent, invalid. A Nuyothael shield puts a barrier around a person which cuts all emotion from entering. She is useful if you ever get caught up in a civil disturbance.

Her ability to reduce stress was one of the reasons for her traditional uses of causing a long life. She rules over over emperors, kings, princes and all civilian and ecclesiastical dignitaries -- in other words, all those people who need a level head and not be swayed by their emotions.

If unbalanced, she can cause people to lose touch with their emotions and other people. Thus she was said to rules over the ruin of empires; causes revolutions and overthrows which happens if rulers lose emotional touch with their subjects too much. The same thing happens at an individual level too. Nuyothael can cause a person to blunder on without empathy for other people's problems.



ד IV ʒ



DVOS CAPVTIS MELIOR QVAM VNVS EST

ANGELS OF TAURUS

MEBEHEIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: MBH מבה

Pronunciation of Divine Name: MeBeHe

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter: Heh (earth)

Degrees of Taurus 271-275
Decan ruled by Mercury

TAROT

Major Cards: Hierophant and Magician
Minor Key: Five pentacles
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Material Trouble
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Convention

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Elohim Gibor
Archangel: Asmodel
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Sempiternus) God the Everlasting.

PSALM

Psalm 101:13: TU AUTEM DOMINE IN AETERNUM PERMANES ET MEMORIALE TUUM IN GENERATIONEM ET GENERATIONEM
"But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever; and thy remembrance unto all generations.

MEANING OF PSALM

This is one of the alphabetical psalms, which were probably composed that way to help memory. However, they are often seen as a method of giving an understanding to the meaning of the Hebrew letter. In this case, the verse is attributed to the Hebrew letter Mem for water. Mem was said to represent the divine memory. This it is well known is the largest of all the Psalms, and consists in the Hebrew of eight alphabets, but in such a manner, that each letter appears in undisturbed regularity, and through this there arose twenty-two special divisions, which are included in each eight verses, because a particular power is ascribed to each division.
Magically this specific verse was used for pain in the limbs, and especially for paralysis in

the right arm or hand, a man should pray verses 97 to 104, seven times for three successive days, in a low conjuring voice, over the affected arm, and the pain was supposed to cease and the arm will be healed.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Mebeheiah appears as a Wise looking man with dark hair and dark eyes. He holds a Caduceus wand and stands on flames.

Colours: Orange and Blue and Yellow and Purple

MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

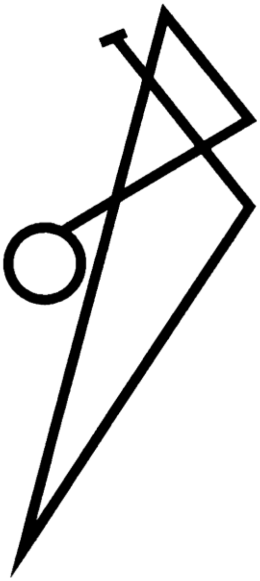
Mebeheiah is the Angel which sets convention and social rules. These unwritten codes, which vary from society to society, actually help societies' function. While these rules do not act upon every member of a society, but at the same time, are re-produced by the individuals.

Mebeheiah slowly changes rules so that what was acceptable in the past may no longer be the case.

He is good for helping you to adapt into social situations which you have no idea how to cope with. He can help you find the right thing to say at the right time. Mebeheiah overcomes all forms of social awkwardness.

Traditionally he was said to be good for obtaining consolation and for those who wish to have children. He ruled over morality and religion. He is also the angel of good works.

Unbalanced Mebeheiah can be a strait jacket for everything confining about social mores and customs. He tends to hang on to blind prejudice and racism and to see those who are outside himself as "different" and a threat. He can prevent the great work of the regeneration of the human race.



PEVAYOEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: PVY פוי

Pronunciation of Divine Name: PeVaYo

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter: Heh (earth)

Degrees of Taurus 276-280
Decan ruled by Mercury

TAROT

Major Cards: Hierophant and Magician
Minor Key: Five pentacles
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Material Trouble
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Mental Inertia

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Elohim Gibor
Archangel: Asmodel
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Fulciens Omina) God upholds all Things.

PSALM

Psalm 144:14 ALLEVAT DOMINUS OMNES QUI CORRUUNT, ET ERIGIT OMNES ELISOS.
The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all those that be bowed down.

MEANING OF PSALM

The Psalmist celebrates God's wisdom, goodness, and righteousness, both in the government of the world and particularly in managing, superintending, and defending the children of men. This verse indicates that the One Thing upholds all the falling, and raises up all who are bowed down. Magically this Psalm was used to face any evil spirit.

APPEARANCE OF THIS ANGEL

Pevayoel appears a fierce and resolute woman with red hair and eyes. She is tall and holds a pastoral staff. She has her feet on the ground.
Colours: Orange and Blue and Yellow and Purple

MEANING OF ANGEL

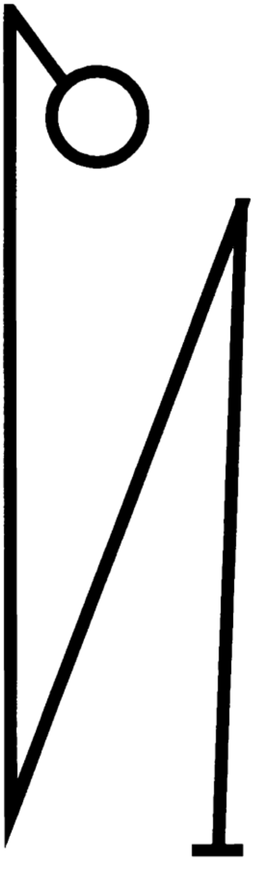
Pevayoel is the force which creates an involuntary or the unwillingness to perform something. Often it is the simple ideas which are overlooked because people do not think the idea warrants investigation. It is a form of mental laziness because it often causes people to stick to a faulty technique rather than finding out the correct on. For example, for many centuries' people thought the world was flat and the sun orbited the earth.

Pevayoel is not necessarily a force for evil she is a necessary limit to make sure that information does not get out of control. For example, the discovery of a heliocentric universe broke many systems which worked well and other methods had to be rediscovered using the new information.

She can be invoked to stop the flow of information coming too fast or to discover new truths in traditional methods.

Traditionally she was said to obtain what one wants and rule fame, fortune and philosophy. It was also said she could make anyone held in esteem by all for his modesty, moderation and agreeable humour.

However, Pevayoel is at heart a force which blindsides people, usually those who are ambitious. She can influences all those who set themselves up as authorities and wish to raise themselves above others.



NEMEMEIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: NMM נממ

Pronunciation of Divine Name: NuMeMe

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter: Heh (earth)
Degrees of Taurus 281-285
Decan ruled by Moon

TAROT

Major Cards: Hierophant and High Priestess
Minor Key: Six of Pentacles
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Material Success
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Security

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Aloah ve Daath
Archangel: Asmodel
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Amabilis) God the Loveable

PSALM

Psalm 115:11 QUI TIMENT DOMINUM SPERAVERUNT IN DOMINO; ADJUTOR EORUM ET PROTECTOR EORUM EST.
"Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he is their help and their shield"

MEANING OF PSALM

We do not know who wrote this Psalm, but we do know that God saved him from death. Maybe he was very ill, and in much pain. Maybe his enemies were trying to kill him, and this gave him pain in his mind. However, the psalmist prayed to God who saved him. Magically it was said that whoever prays this Psalm daily with devotion, trusting fully in God, will be safe from violent death, neither will he be overtaken by a sudden death.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Nememeiah appears as a powerful man with a square determined face, with dark hair and

eyes. He holds a cup and a lotus flower and stands on waves.
Colours: Orange and Blue

MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

Nememeiah is the force which provides us all we need for security, both material and spiritual. He can be invoked to provide a wise attitude towards material concerns. He can teach the actual value of material wealth. He can also be invoked for wealth, generosity and nobility.

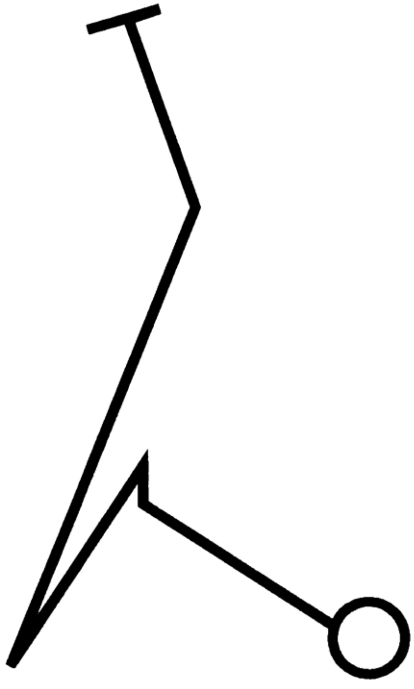
Nememeiah is also able to provide material security on a house and could be worked into protection talismans.

He can also be invoked if a person is feeling particularly insecure about themselves or their environment. Shit might still happen but the person will feel less worried about it.

Traditionally he was invoked to bring prosperity in all things and to deliver prisoners. He ruled over providers of security to others such as great captains, admirals, generals and all those who fight in a just cause.

He can be used to provide bravery, and greatness of spirit, and he will endure hardship with great courage.

Negatively he can be too materialistic, a miser or seek to protect those who do not need it. He can be like the parents who are so scared that harm might come to their child that they never let it take any risk.



YOYOLAEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: YYL ייל

Pronunciation of Divine Name: YoYoLa

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter: Heh (earth)

Degrees of Taurus 286-290
Decan ruled by Moon

TAROT

Major Cards: Hierophant and High Priestess
Minor Key: Six of Pentacles
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Material Success
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Greed

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Aloah ve Daath
Archangel: Asmodel
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Auditor Gemituum) Hearer of our lamentations

PSALM

Psalm 6:3: ET ANIMA MEA TURBATA EST VALDE; SED TU, DOMINE, USQUEQUO?
"My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?"

MEANING OF PSALM

Psalm 6 is known as the first of seven penitential psalms - songs of confession and humility before God and it was written by David. David knew he was undergoing a trial of spiritual weakness and pain. The difficulty of these trials drove David to seek mercy from God. David sensed he was under the chastisement of God, but he still knew he should ask God to shorten the trial. Magically it was said that this Psalm could cure all diseases of the eye may be healed. If a traveller encounters danger by land or sea, he shall, when there is no other help to hope for, pray this Psalm seven times, and each time with full confidence in the mighty and sure help of the Almighty.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Yoyolael appears as a slender woman with fair hair and eyes. She holds sheaves of grain and a plain staff. And stands elevated on the clouds.
Colours: Orange and Blue

MEANING OF ANGEL

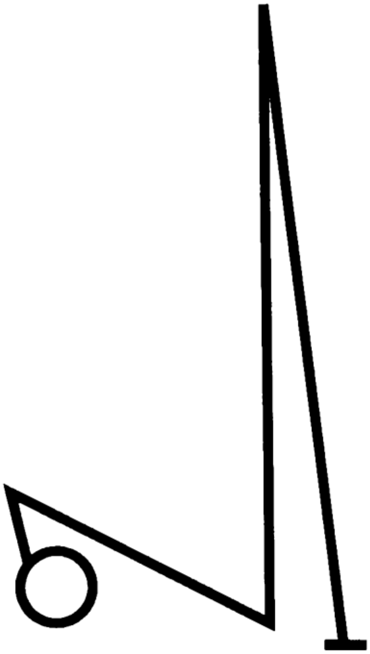
Yoyolael is the desire to possess wealth, goods, or objects of with the intention to keep it for one's self. She becomes unbalanced when she takes to beyond basic survival and comfort. She is the angel of those who have a high desire for and pursuit of wealth, status, and power. Yoyolael is the force which provides the competitive edge to do better than others.

Yoyolael is more often unbalanced than not as she is a bottomless pit which exhausts the person in an endless effort to satisfy the need without ever reaching satisfaction.

Although Yoyolael is associated with material wealth more than anything else, she can also apply to the need to feel more excessively moral, social, or otherwise better than someone else.

Traditionally Yoyolael was a healing angel, and ruled over fire; he influences armourers, metal-workers, cutlers and those involved in commerce. She was said to confound the evil and those who bear false witness – probably those who are the ladies of greed are better at it.

Unbalanced Yoyolael is the cause of anger and influences the evil and homicides.



HERACHEEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: HRCh הרח

Pronunciation of Divine Name: HeReChi

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter: Heh (earth)

Degrees of Taurus 291-295
Decan ruled by Saturn

TAROT

Major Cards: Hierophant and Universe
Minor Key: Seven of Pentacles
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Success unfulfilled
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Limitation

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Elohim Tsabaoth
Archangel Asmodel
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Omnia Pentrans) God permeates all Things.

PSALM

Psalm 112:3: A SOLIS ORTU USQUE AD OCCASUM LAUDABILE NOMEN DOMINI.
“From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same the LORD’S name is to be praised”

MEANING OF PSALM

This is the first of the Six ”Hallel” psalms, or of those sung at the Feasts of the Passover, Pentecost, and Tabernacles. It is a ”Hallelujah psalm” but is not alphabetic. This Psalm was used in the celebration of Passover and is recited before the Passover meal. Magically it was said that this psalm would allow, “A man will increase in might and power” by praying it devoutly, it is possible to check growing heresy and infidelity.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Heracheel appears as a fiery active male with red hair and eyes. He has a crosier staff and stands on waves of water.
Colours: Orange and Blue and Blue-violet and yellow orange

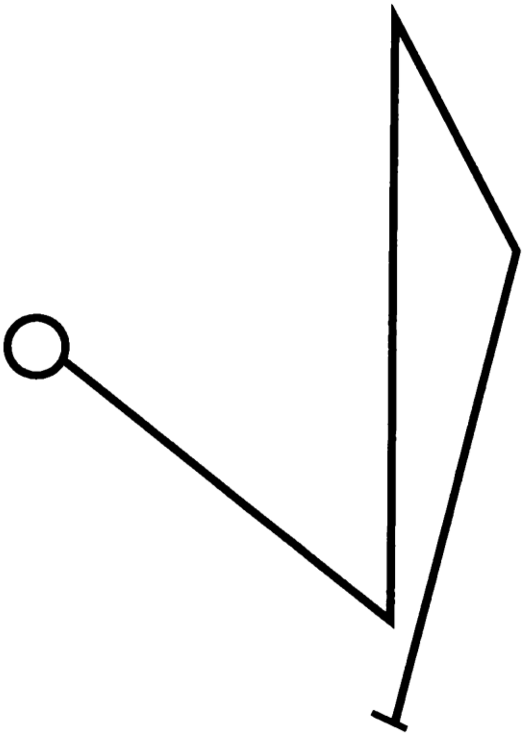
MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

Heracheel is the force which prevents us getting what we want or is an obstacle which forces us to fight. This limitation is important for our growth: if we did not have something to push against, we would be lazy and do nothing with our lives.

He is also one of the angels of marriage and magic circles which are limitations of action which are seen as good and a necessary focus of attention.

Traditionally the attributions of Heracheel are leading towards limitation. It was said that the angel made children subservient and respectful towards their parents. This angel rules over treasures, public funds, archives, libraries and all rare and precious closets and influences printing, the book trade and all those involved in this business.

Unbalanced Heracheel is a prison for everyone who meets him. He also prevents any creativity.



METZAREEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: MTsR מצר

Pronunciation of Divine Name: MeTsaRe

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter: Heh (earth)
Degrees of Taurus 296-300
Decan ruled by Saturn

TAROT

Major Cards: Hierophant and Universe
Minor Key: Seven of Pentacles
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Success unfulfilled
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Materialism

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Elohim Tsabaoth
Archangel: Asmodel
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Sublevans Opressos) God Raises up the oppressed.

PSALM

Psalm 144:17: SADE IUSTUS DOMINUS IN OMNIBUS VIIS SUIS ET SANCTUS IN OMNIBUS OPERIBUS SUIS.
"The LORD is righteous in all his ways and holy in all his works."

MEANING OF PSALM

David extols the power, goodness, and mercy of the Lord. The glory of God's kingdom, and his care of those that love him. Those who reverence the name and law he will respect their will. A holy heart only desires what a holy God can give, and so its desire is filled full out of the fullness of the One Thing. Magically this Psalm was used to mend a broken arm.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Metzareel appears as a paternal woman with dark hair and eyes. She holds a censor and a cup and stands on clouds of flame.
Colours: Red-orange and blue green and blue-violet and yellow orange.

MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

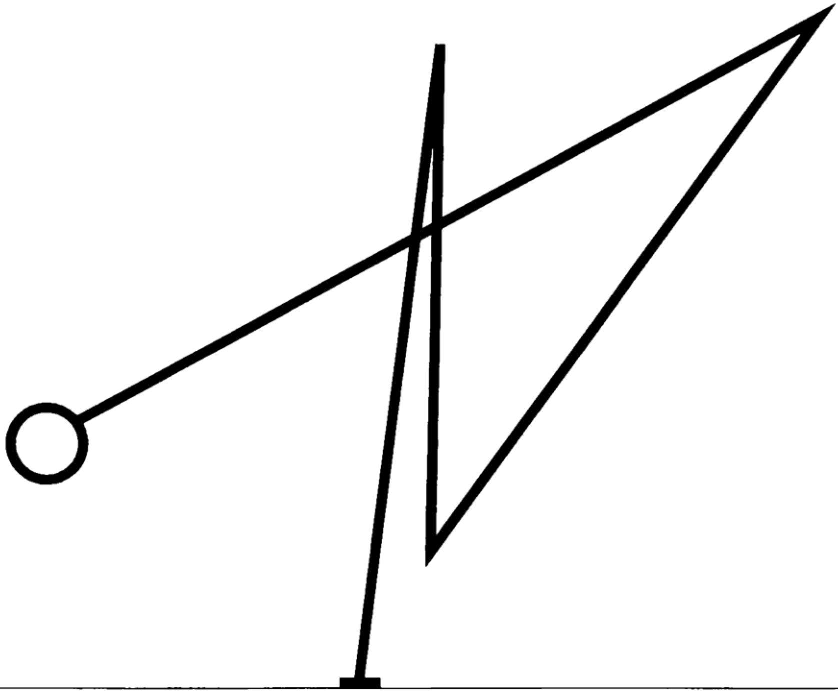
Metzareel is only concerned with the physical as distinct from the intellectual or spiritual. She works on the basis that all things are composed of material, and every thing is the result of material properties and interactions. Our reality consists entirely of physical matter that is the sole cause of every possible occurrence, including human thought, feeling, and action. Obviously, she knows that this is not the case, but she acts as if it were because that is her function within the universe.

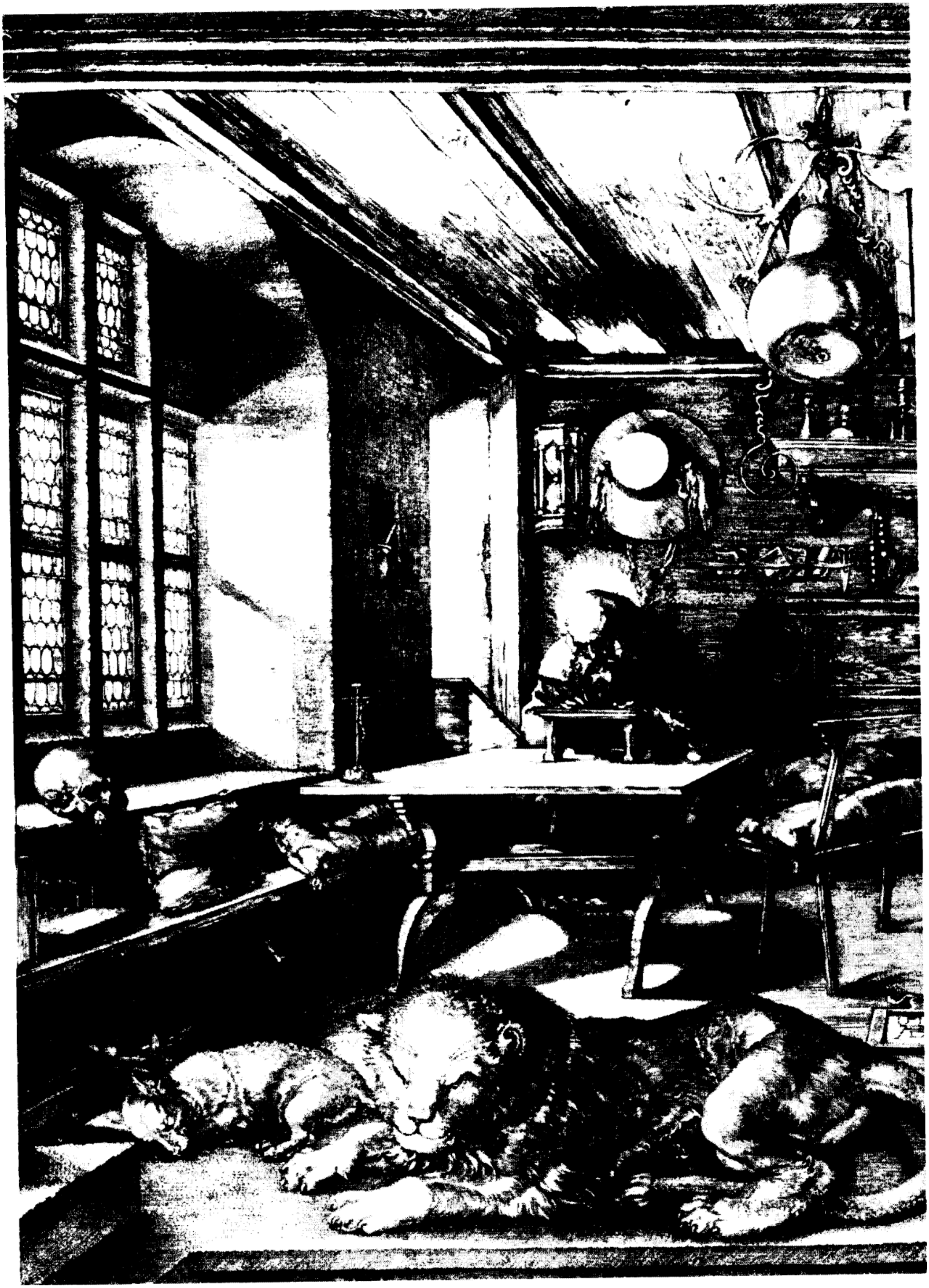
Lucretius in his poem *De Rerum Natura* (ca. 99 BC – ca. 55 BC) said that all that exists is matter and void, and all phenomena result from different motions and conglomerations of base material particles called atoms. In modern times, she has become an angel of Science, but it is a science based on the exclusion of God and limited.

Metzareel can teach everything there is to know about material life and science. She is a good force to use if you want to make something happen on a material level, or even as a name of power to "earth yourself" after a ritual.

Traditionally Metzareel was said to heal spiritual ills and to be delivered from those who persecute one. She does this by bringing the problem down to an earthy level where it can be dealt with clearly and physically. Some illnesses are based on this process. When a person is unable to process traumer at a mental or emotional level Metzareel brings them to the material where they can be treated. She rules over illustrious people who are distinguished by their talents and virtues; he influences the fidelity and obeisance of subordinates towards their superiors.

Negatively she has similarities to the Angel of Superficiality as she seeks expression and success only in terms of material goods and sensual satisfaction. She can lose sight of God or anything spiritual and slowly become more depressed and miserable. Metzareel can help someone have a long life.





ANGELS OF GEMINI

YOMEBEEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: YMB ימב

Pronunciation of Divine Name: YoMeBe

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter: Heh (earth)

Degrees of Gemini 301-305
Decan ruled by Jupiter

TAROT

Major Cards: Lovers and the Wheel of Fortune
Minor Key: Eight of Swords
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Shortened Force
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Words

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Tsabaoth
Archangel: Ambriel
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Super Omne Nomen) God is the name which is over all.

PSALM

Psalm 112:2: SIT NOMEN DOMINI BENEDICTUM AMODO ET USQUE IN AETERNUM.
Blessed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

MEANING OF PSALM

In this psalm the providence of God is given as a reason for praising him, because, while he is far above the heavens he is still interested in the earth to take notice of mankind. This verse talks about how praises of God must be continued throughout the whole course of our life. Magically this Psalm was used to make a person more powerful

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Yomebeel appears as slender man with fair coloured hair and blue eyes. He holds a pen and a

writing pad (traditionally he had a cup, but this turned into an inkpot in vision). He stands upon the clouds and has winged sandals.
Colours: Orange and blue and Violet and Yellow

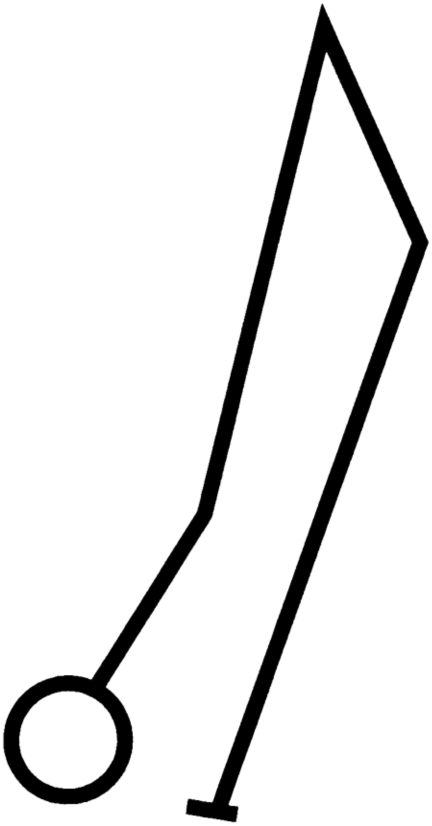
MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

Yomebeel takes force and abstracts it so that it can be used, stored or shared. Most obviously, this is done in the form of words, but it is also any form of abstract recording. In fact, he appears to have some control of memory too.

He can be used to assist in the formulation of ideas into words. Crucially he is also the master of the stories, and the other esoteric use of words in such thinks as Kabbalah. As such, Yomebeel is an important tutor angel who has a connection to the Egyptian God Thoth.

Traditionally Yomebeel was used to obtain a person's friendship normally through diplomacy and saying the right things. This angel rules over astronomy and physics. He is also connected to travel, but is often unlucky in love.

If unbalanced Yomebeel can use too many words and not particularly intelligently. He can be shallow and superficial and believe his words carry meaning when they don't.



YOHEHEEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: YHH יהה

Pronunciation of Divine Name: YoHeHe

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter: Heh (earth)

Degrees of Gemini 306-310
Decan ruled by Jupiter

TAROT

Major Cards: Lovers and the Wheel of Fortune
Minor Key: Eight of Swords
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Shortened Force
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Stress

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Tsabaoth
Archangel: Ambriel
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Ens Supremum) God the Supreme Essence.

PSALM

Psalm 118:159: vIDE QUONIAM PRAECEPTA TUA DILEXI DOMINE IUXTA MISERICORDIAM TUAM VIVIFICA ME.

"Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving-kindness."

MEANING OF PSALM

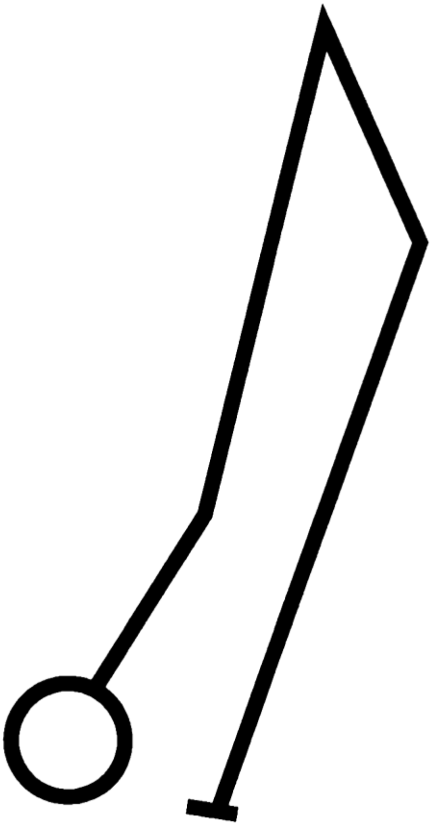
We have looked at this Psalm earlier. This part of the psalm talks about getting close to the One Thing. The psalmist begs for God's reviving, quickening grace. A man, steady in the way of his duty, though he may have many enemies, needs to fear none because the One Thing is on his side. Magically it was used by those frightened by ghosts and evil spirits. It was said that praying this Psalm will drive away all ghosts and apparitions instantly.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Yoheheel appears as a slender faced woman with fair coloured hair and eyes. She holds a royal orb and sceptre and stands on open flames.
Colours: Orange and blue and Violet and Yellow

MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

Yoheheel is a force that is hardwired into us for survival. She enables us to react to a challenge at a physical level. This gives us the power to either fight-or-flight. In modern situations where it is often impossible to run or fight, Yoheheel creates a negative condition of distress that can have an impact on a person's mental and physical well-being. If this is maintained permanently, she creates anxiety or depression.
In physics, she creates an internal distribution of a force on a material body, resulting in strain.
However, the energy she provides can help philosophers and enlightened ones achieve greatness. These professions traditionally require pressure to enable them to perform. The reality is that in the short term Yoheheel can help anyone succeed in short term bursts.
Traditionally she also rules over those who commit scandals, luxury, inconstancy and divorce and he provokes disunion between spouses. This because of the well-known long term dangers of stress.



EANUVAEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: AyNV ענו

Pronunciation of Divine Name: EaNuVa

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter: Heh (earth)
Degrees of Gemini 311-315
Decan ruled by Mars

TAROT

Major Cards: Lovers and Tower
Minor Key: Nine of Swords
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Cruelty
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Analysis

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Shaddai El Chai
Archangel: Ambriel
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Mansuetus) God is Gentle

PSALM

Psalm 99:2: IUBILATE DOMINO OMNIS TERRA SERVITE DOMINO IN LAETITIA INGREDIMINI CORAM EO IN LAUDE.
"Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence with singing."

MEANING OF PSALM

"A Psalm of praise "or" of thanksgiving." There is not a single mournful word in the composition. The One Thing is praised from the beginning to the end, and all the earth is called upon to join in blessing and thanking him. It has been suggested that it was probably written to be chanted by a festive procession as it approached and entered the temple.
Magically it is said that whoever prays this Psalm for several days successively seven times, will overcome his enemies.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Eanuvael strong man with the face of a goat, holding a torch and a scythe. He stands on the ground.

Colours: Orange and Blue and Red and Green

MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

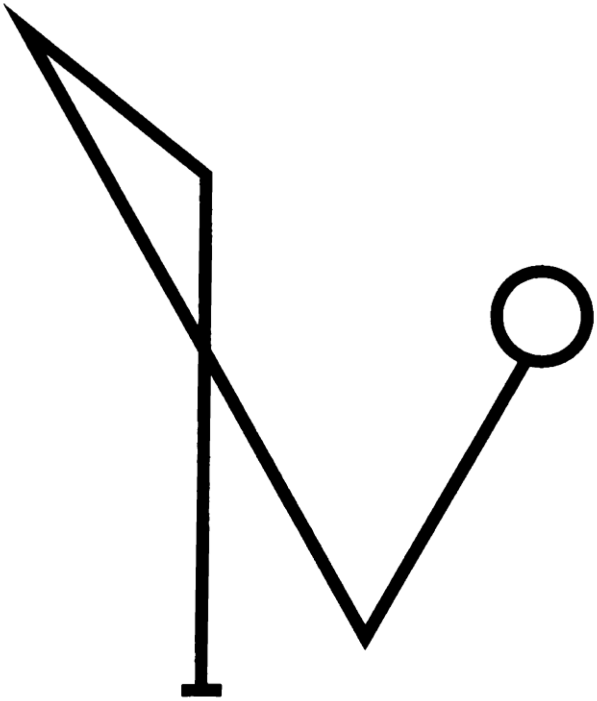
Eanuvael is the force which breaks complex objects into smaller parts to gain a better understanding of it. This is extremely useful if you want to separate something which is not working from something which is. If you had a business process which was failing you could invoke Eanuvael to show you which one needed work. He is also a good angel to invoke if you have to strip down any electronic or mechanics.

He is one of the angels which are pure mind, so he breaks down things with the intention of them being rebuilt with a greater understanding. Once invoked he will not often care about the consequences.

Psychologically he can help find our divine spark within our personality which has been previously rejected by the masculine, rational part of our minds. He can also help us to let go of the self-inflicted restraints to our true nature. Frozen energy released from the breaking down of habits assumptions, beliefs, and prejudices and hardened feelings, emotional blockages, neuroses, and phobias. This misspent energy is now available to drive our spiritual transformation.

Traditionally he protects against accidents, he preserves health and cures illnesses; he rules over commerce, bankers, businessmen and clerks.

When unbalanced he creates a person who destroys everything they touch without caring. He breaks things and people often with cruel psychological analysis and uses that to manipulate them.



MECHEYOEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: MChY מחי

Pronunciation of Divine Name: MeCheYo

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter: Heh (earth)
Degrees of Gemini 316-320
Decan ruled by Mars

TAROT

Major Cards: Lovers and Tower
Minor Key: Nine of Swords
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Cruelty
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Interrogation

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Shaddai El Chai
Archangel: Ambriel
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Vivificans) God Revives

PSALM

Psalm 32:18: ECCE OCULUS DOMINI SUPER TIMENTES EUM ET EXPECTANTES MISERICORDIAM EIUS
"Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy."

MEANING OF PSALM

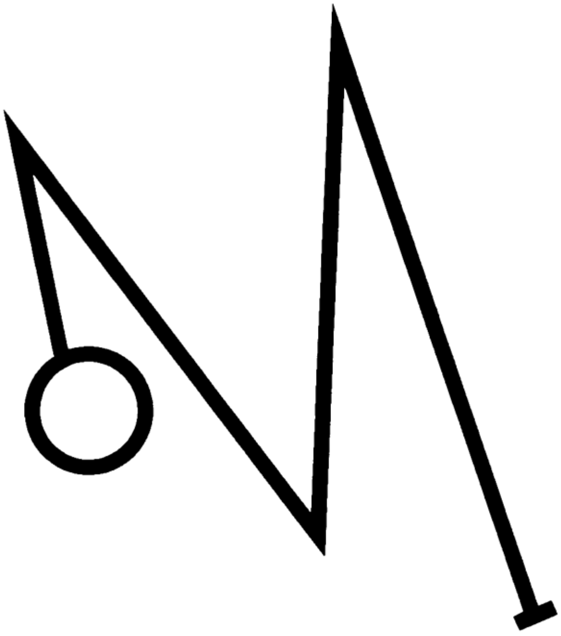
"This is the last of the four Psalms in Book I that have no title, the others being, Psalms 1; Psalms 2, and Psalms 10." This seems to suggest it is much later than the rest. The main thrust of this verse is that God has his eye on those who fulfil their destiny and acknowledge a divine source. The Divine Mind decides the course of events so you had better hope that it will give you a lucky break. Magically it is said that whoever prays this Psalm daily receives grace, love, and mercy.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Mecheyoel appears as woman with the face of an eagle with dark eyes. She holds a cup and stands with her feet on the ground.
Colours: Orange and Blue and Red and Green

MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

Mecheyoel is an angel who gets to the source of all problems and overcomes all barriers through the powers of her mind and sharp tongue. She is clever at manipulation and trickery and can root out plots and other deceptions. You can invoke her if you want to find out what is going on and you will usually find someone confessing, or being tricked into telling you.
She is a good protector against adversities and traditionally protects against rabies and ferocious animals; he rules over the wise, teachers, orators who obviously have to get their facts straight. Mecheyoel when unbalanced is a bully who uses her control to get what she wants out of people. She can be combative and use stress to trip people up. She can also make people confess to things that they did not do, simply by making them very confused.



DAMEBEIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: DMB במד

Pronunciation of Divine Name: DaMeBe

Sex:Male

Connected to Hebrew letter: Heh (earth)

Degrees of Gemini 321-325

Decan ruled by Sun

TAROT

Major Cards: Lovers and The Sun
Minor Key: 10 of Swords
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Ruin
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Mutability

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Adonai Ha Aretz
Archangel: Ambriel
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Fons Sapientiae) God is the Source of Wisdom.

PSALM

Psalm 89:13 REVERTERE DOMINE USQUEQUO ET EXORABILIS ESTO SUPER SERVIS TUIS.

“Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.”

MEANING OF PSALM

This Psalm was apparently written by Moses. This verse is part of a prayer of Moses for a restoration of God’s favour.” The verse causes many problems for Bible literalists who feel it is impossible for God to ”repent” because he is supposed to make perfect decisions every time. What they say is that when humans repent and pray God restores them to favour. Of course to an occultist who sees God as evolving this is no problem at all!

Magically this verse is used should you accidentally encounter a lion in the forest (so always handy) or should you be deceived, cheated or plagued by an evil spirit or ghost, then repeat this Psalm and they will withdraw themselves. However, you will be still more secure when such a danger should arise, if you pray the following 91st Psalm in connection with the 90th, at the same time.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

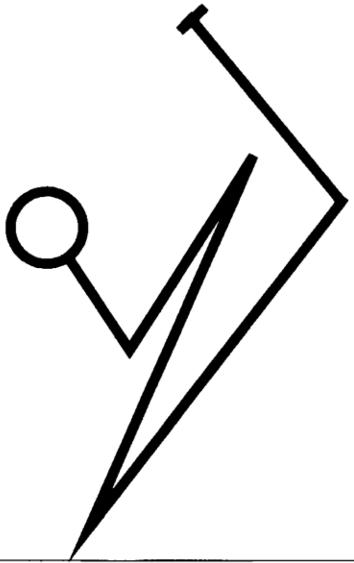
Damebeiah is radiant and beautiful with a full face and body. He has dark hair, and dark eyes. He holds a cup and a lotus and stands upon clouds.
Colours: Orange and Blue

MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

Damebeiah is an angel who rules situations which are always adapting and changing. He could be seen as an angel of evolution, but also anything which transmutes or changes suddenly. Lately he has been the inspiration of the science of genetic mutation. Damebeiah is then change at an molecular level.

Traditionally he was said to protect against sorcery and to obtain wisdom and success in useful enterprises. He could save against sorcery by changing the target of the attack so that it is no longer recognisable. Gemini style wisdom is found through studying and business success is obtained through adapting quicker to changing circumstances than your rivals. He rules over oceans, rivers, springs, maritime expeditions and naval construction; he influences sailors, pilots, fishing and all those for work in this line of commerce.

Unbalanced he can cause tempests and ship wrecks both literal and psychological. He also fails to put down any roots or find any useful stability. He can cause the breakdown of good structures simply because he feels he needs to adapt them. Even if something is not broken, he will attempt to mend it, or improve it.



MENUQOEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: MNQ מנק

Pronunciation of Divine Name: MeNuQo

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter: Heh (earth)
Degrees of Gemini 326-330
Decan ruled by Sun

TAROT

Major Cards: Lovers and The Sun
Minor Key: 10 of Swords
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Ruin
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Superficiality

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Adonai Ha Aretz
Archangel: Ambriel
Title Based on Psalm: (Deus Omnia Pascens et Lactens) God nurtures and maintains all.

PSALM

Psalm 37:21 NE DERELINQUAS ME DOMINE DEUS MEUS NE ELONGERIS A ME.
"Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me."

MEANING OF PSALM

David is supposed to be the author of this Psalm and he has written it after his adultery. He is distressed both in mind and in body, forsaken by his friends, and regarded by his foes as one who is cast off forever. The fire of divine anger burns within him like a fever; and the divine withdrawal as it were rests upon him like darkness. The Psalm is numbered among the Penitentials and this particular verse is the summing up and the request for help.
Magically this Psalm is used if you have been so slandered that the police are starting to investigate and are taking measures to punish you.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Menuqoel appears as a watery dream-like woman with dark hair and eyes. She holds a scythe and a flaming torch and stands on waves of water.
Colours: Orange and Blue

MEANING OF THIS ANGEL

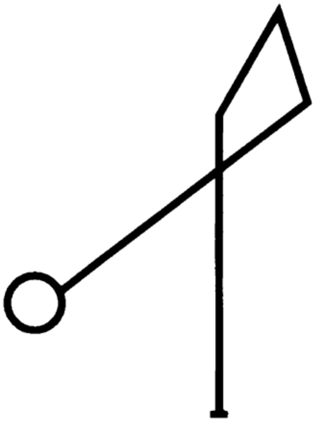
Menuqoel enables a person to get through many things quite quickly, but only superficially. She is the person who writes extremely quickly but gives not thought to some of the deeper meanings of what they are saying. There are times when it is necessary to be superficial when it becomes a matter of a project being completed at all. It does not mean that the final project will be bad, but simply that it will lack any depth. Menuqoel was the enemy of Plato who said that to understand anything you have to understand what is going on below the surface. However, she is the queen of the postmodern philosophers who think that everything must be seen as being on the surface or be pointless. She has also become the patron angel of consumerism which implies that happiness can be obtained by owning many new things.

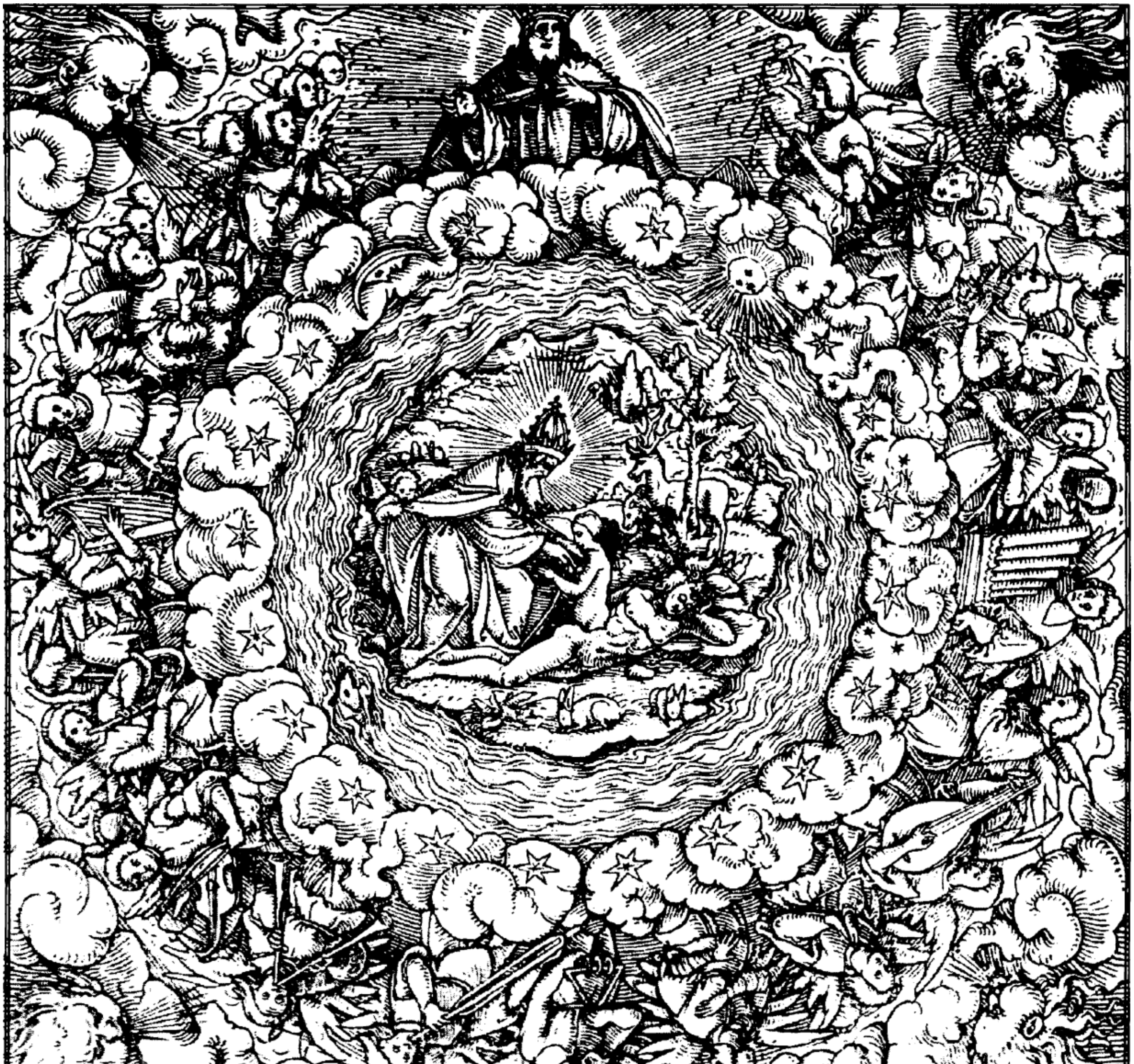
She is also important at the start of any psychotherapy work, as the person needs to understand how their deeper problems manifest before looking for deeper causes. Gestalt therapy also insists that we pay attention to the obvious, to the utmost surface without going deeper.

Curiously, this is similar to the method of observation used by Sherlock Holmes. Menuqoel can teach us to look very closely at what we see on the surface so that we can make valid interpretations. Menuqoel can be used to add communication, particularly mobile and messaging systems.

Traditionally, Menuqoel was said to appease God's anger and to cure epilepsy. God's anger in this situation could be caused by committing the heresy of attempting to get close to God's throne. Epilepsy is also one of those illnesses tradition claimed were spiritually based, in that you had been touched by the spirits and had been taken in too deep too fast. She rules over vegetation and aquatic animals and influences sleep and dreams.

Menuqoel is unbalanced in western society generally. She is always looking for distraction and never pausing to think about the cause of her actions. What could be a healthy approach to materiality and information has instead become an international obsession.





ANGELS OF CANCER

AEYOEAEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: AYO איע

Pronunciation of the Divine name: AeYoEA

MAGICAL IMAGE OF THE DIVINE NAME

The house is built on the rock. Its walls are strong and yet it stands on the edge of the void. Venerable, yet strong. The King crosses the void and into creation.

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (Earth)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Omnia Videns)) God is my inheritance

Decan ruled: Degrees of Cancer 331-335 degrees
Decan ruled by Venus

TAROT

Major Cards: Chariot and The Empress
Minor Key: Two of Cups
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Love
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Love

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Yah
Archangel Muriel

PSALM

Psalm 15.15 DOMINUS PARS HAEREDITATIS MAEAE ET CALICIS MEI, TU ES QUI RESTITUES.

The Lord is my inheritance and my cup, and it is he who restores my inheritance.

MEANING OF PSALM

In the beginning of this Psalm David commends himself to the protection of God. He then meditates upon the benefits which he received from God, and thereby stirs himself up to praising him. He says that full and substantial happiness consists in trusting in God. This is called the Mictam of David.

The word could mean a golden crest or jewel. Others think it is the beginning of a song, which at that time was very common. To others it seems rather to be some kind of tune. In this verse the Psalmist explains the reason why he separates himself from others is because it is only through God you get what you really want, Everyone else is unhappy and restless but all who have their foundation and trust in God have a degree of certainty.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Aeyoeael appears as spiritual man with a wings with fair hair and eyes He holds a Lotus Wand and stands on the ground. His symbol is a crab.

Colours: Yellow-Orange and Blue-Violet and Green and Red.

MEANING OF ANGEL

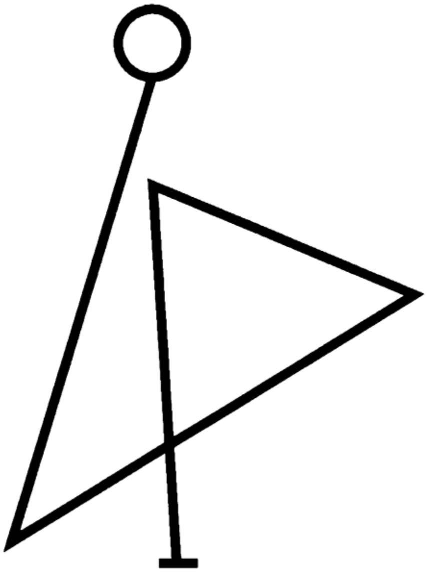
Aeyoeael an important healer. He deals with balance, health, duality (union of opposites), proper moral conduct, protection and cosmic energy. This makes him also an angel of Love and is invoked for new partnerships where respect and balance are important.

He can create passion and sexual attraction between people, although that may or may not be allowed to express itself. His key here is true love and balance so he is not the sort of Angel which creates the feelings you get when you are first obsessed with another. He can however be romantic and help to express emotions that are there.

Aeyoeael can be an angel of marriage, proposals and engagements but this is because he is the force of deep commitment between two individuals, to say that they will go through life together, always considerate of each other's needs and wishes.

Unbalanced he can be obsessive about a person or purely in lust. Ironically he can be invoked to help deal with unrequited love scenarios and help a person get out of them.

Traditionally he was said to help and console in times of trouble and adversity. He obtains Wisdom, dominates change and influences Occult Sciences.



CHEBEVAIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: ChBV חבו

Pronunciation of the Divine name: CheBeVa

MAGICAL IMAGE OF THE DIVINE NAME

The house is built on the rock. Its walls are strong and yet it stands on the edge of the void. Venerable, yet strong. The King crosses the void and into creation.

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (Earth)

Title based on Psalm:
(Deus Liberaissimus Dator)) God the Most Generous

Decan ruled: Degrees of Cancer 336-340 degrees
Decan ruled by Venus

TAROT

Major Cards: Chariot and The Empress
Minor Key: Two of Cups
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Love
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Vulnerability

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: Yah
Archangel Muriel

PSALM

Psalm 106.1 CONFITEMINI DOMINO QUONIAM BONUS QUONIAM IN AETERNUM MISERICORDIA EIUS.
Give glory to the Lord, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

MEANING OF PSALM

This Psalm tells us some of the story of Moses leading the people to Canaan. God's people did not obey him. So, God let powerful kings beat his people in war. The King of Assyria beat Israel and the King of Babylon beat Judah. He took the people from Judah to Babylon. The psalmist may have lived in Babylon and is hoping that God would not forget him, when the Jews return. It is a prayer that God will forgive all the bad things that his people have done. Divine forgiveness is only possible when a person makes themselves vulnerable to God by admitting mistakes. Magically this Psalm was used to cure a fever.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Chebevahiah appears as woman with a wide face, devoid of expression. She is wearing an Egyptian Nymesis and looks like a Sphinx. She holds a Caduceus and stands on the ground. Her symbol is a crab.

Colours: Yellow-Orange and Blue-Violet and Green and Red.

MEANING OF ANGEL

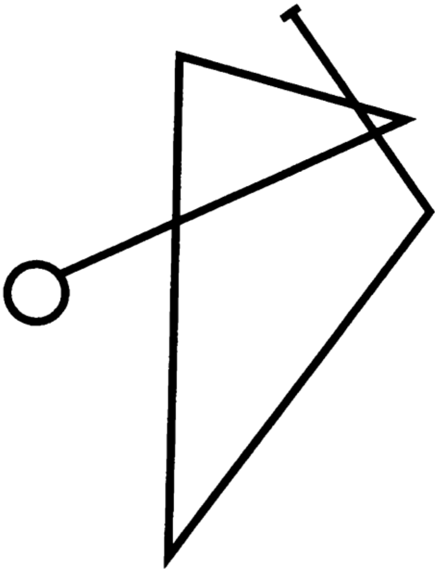
This angel is the power of god to surrender to the forces of incarnation. As part of the fall into matter, God had to know what it was doing and place itself in a position of vulnerability and pain. It is a paradox that to be strong we have to be vulnerable.

This vulnerability is mirrored by the action of someone who is deeply in love who places him or herself in the hands of their lover knowing that they might be hurt in the process.

Traditionally Chebevaiah was said to help maintain health and cure disease. This appears cryptic, but suggests that when you are ill, instead of fear, or becoming rigid you place yourself in a state of vulnerability you allow healing energies to move through the body better. She was also said to help fertility, the earth and agriculture all positions of vulnerability.

She can be invoked to help those who are feeling emotionally hurt, who lack trust, or have been betrayed. Chebevaiah teaches how to be strong when emotionally it feels difficult.

When Chebevaiah is weak she can be a wreck of emotions unable to move or think. She trusts no-one and expects to be hurt all the time. Chebevaiah can over react to stimulus which has damaged her in the past.



REAEHEEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: RAH ראה

Pronunciation of the Divine name: ReAaHe

MAGICAL IMAGE OF THE DIVINE NAME

The sun rises over the corn; the wind sends a ripple through the yellow. Watch. Fulfilment. All things are initiated by the breath from the Royal face.

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (Earth)

Title based on Psalm:
(Deus Omnia Videns)) All-seeing God

Decan ruled: Degrees of Cancer 341-345 degrees
Decan ruled by Mercury

TAROT

Major Cards: Chariot and The Magician
Minor Key: Three of Cups
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Abundance
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Fulfilment

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Elohim
Archangel Muriel

PSALM

Psalm 15.5 DOMINUS PARS HEREDITATIS MEAE ET CALICIS MEI TU POSSESSOR SORTIS MEAE.
The Lord is the portion of my inheritance and of my cup: it is thou that wilt restore my inheritance to me.

MEANING OF PSALM

This Psalm was the Golden Psalm and sometimes translated as the Mystery Psalm. The back-story was that Saul tried to kill David, who ran and hid with 400 men. Saul took 3000 soldiers to find him. One night when Saul and all his men slept, David raided his camp and yet did not kill him. In the morning, David told Saul, that it was easy to kill him but he did not. Psalm 16 talks about the inheritance of David which he lost when Saul sent him away. However, David talks about God being a better inheritance. Saul insisted that David to find other gods. David already had one. The verse says that if you believe in the true god then all things will be restored to you. Magically it was used to find and catch a thief.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Reaeheel appears as a man with blonde hair and blue eyes and beard. He is crowned with a solar disk or a halo. He holds a rose and stands on the earth. He has the symbol of a crab with him. Colours: Yellow-Orange and Blue-Violet and Yellow and Violet.

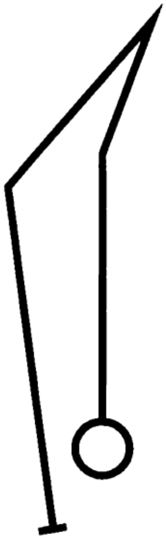
MEANING OF ANGEL

Reaeheel is the second Angel on the path of return. He suggests a fundamental shift in the thinking of a person. Rather than seeing their material wealth being dependant on what they do, or their action, they see abundance and fulfilment in the realisation that they are part of the one thing. Their life is the corn which is moved by the invisible hand of the One Thing. The secret to real material success is the realisation that your action is the same as that of the One Thing. You can do all the right things and fail unless you are acting as a co-creator with God. This is the difference between magic and sorcery. In both you can create abundance and find a measure of fulfilment, but the path of magic acknowledges that it is the divine which makes things happen. The sorcerer attempts to make things happen according to the will of their lower self.

Reaeheel brings all things to a successful conclusion and fulfilment. He is the force which creates abundance, happiness and success. However, since he is connected to Binah, it is dependent on the will of the One Thing to bring something into manifestation. He often brings fulfilment through allies and corporate actions. Rather than a cheque arriving at the door, there will be strings of coincidences that result in the goal being bought to a happy conclusion.

Traditionally Reaeheel was said to find lost or stolen objects which is a return of success. He also dominates law and judges particularly where these are the sorts of cases where a person will gain a material improvement. It was also said to influence fame which was seen as a form of fulfilment of success.

Unbalanced, Reaeheel can be the passive mystic who waits for God to bring them good things, but never does a thing for themselves.



YOBEMEIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: YBM יבמ

Pronunciation of the Divine name: YoBeMe

MAGICAL IMAGE OF THE DIVINE NAME

A sacred flame burns in a tent by the sea. The spirit of God enters its tabernacle; it is both a sacrifice and purification. The universe is the Temple of God within the waters of creation. It is the limitless bounded by time.

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (Earth)

Title based on Psalm (only verse not to come from Psalm):
(Deus Verbo Omnia Producens)) God who creates all with a word.

Decan ruled: Degrees of Cancer 345-350 degrees
Decan ruled by Mercury

TAROT

Major Cards: Chariot and The Magician
Minor Key: Three of Cups
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Abundance
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Expression

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: YHVH Elohim
Archangel Muriel

PSALM

Genesis 1.1 IN PRINCIPIO CREAVIT DEUS CAELUM ET TERRAM
In the beginning God created heaven, and earth.

MEANING OF PSALM

This is one of the most powerful verses in the bible and is the first statement of faith. It is the move to a religious impulse. While Heyoyoel represents a desire to find more to life than this, Yobemeiah is a fundamental belief that the world was created by a God.

The Cabbalistic text the Zohar has much to say about this verse. The first three words Bereshith bara Elohim is Hebrew for "In the Beginning God created," represents the primordial mystery. "Bara represents the mysterious source from which the whole expanded and Elohim represents the force that sustains all below."

John Wesley said that the words "in the beginning" meant the Beginning of time something that the physicist Stephen Hawking agreed with when he said the beginning of Time was the beginning of everything we can know. This is true, at least of the material universe. Thus when it is said we have the image of Yobemeiah stepping into the realm of time and the universe coming into being. She is the word of God entering time.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Yobemeiah appears as a woman with fair hair and eyes. She is wearing a black hooded robe and holds an hour glass. She stands on water and has the symbol of a crab with her.
Colours: Yellow-Orange and Blue-Violet and Yellow and Violet.

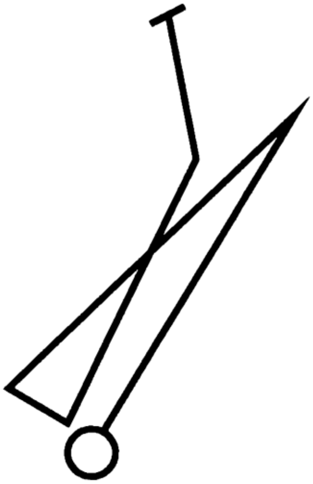
MEANING OF ANGEL

Yobemeiah is the second descending Angel on the rung of Jacob's ladder and she is the force of god moving into psychical reality and binding itself with time. It is a point of expression of God's creativity, but also sadness because that which is infinite and flexible has become bound to a rigid expression of itself. The waters of creation, may seem flowing and ever changing, but they are as flexible as iron in comparison to the realms of spirit.

Yobemeiah is an angel who brings divine ideas into matter. Creative ideas flow through her and into matter. She is one of the angels of abundance who manifests God's plan into matter. Each idea is a temple for the spirit. She is also a nature angel who encourages evolution and the manifestation of new life. She can assist in childbirth but also at the launch of new enterprises, particularly creative ones. Yobemeiah can help a writer bring through ideas onto the printed page. She is the muse of artists, and can help you build yourself a new universe.

Traditionally she was said to protect and regenerate, which is one of the functions of a life bringer in matter. Yobemeiah also shows the way of inner harmony by showing the life at the centre of creation. She was also supposed to dominate philosophy which is the understanding of life and influence nature.

Unbalanced, Yobemeiah fears to fall into matter and needs a revolution kick her out of her safe position. Often her need for expression dominates everything, including finding anything to eat. She is the ultimate artist creating a universe, but often forgets the important stuff.



HEYOYOEL

Hebrew Divine Root Name: HYY היי

Pronunciation of the Divine name: HeYoYo

Magical image of the Divine Name
In a cave deep in the earth, there are two flames. One returns to the throne and one stays within the dark and is the Lord of all it surveys.

Sex: Male

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (Earth)

Title based on Psalm: (Deus Dominius Universorum)) God who is the Ruler of the Universe.

Decan ruled
Degrees of Cancer 351-355 degrees
Decan ruled by Moon

TAROT

Major Cards: Chariot and High Priestess
Minor Key: Four of Cups
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Blended Pleasure
Aurora Aurea Title: Lord of Emotion

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: EL
Archangel Muriel

PSALM

Psalm 108.30 CONFITEBOR DOMINO NIMIS IN ORE MEO: ET IN MEDIO MULTORUM LAUDABO EUM.
I will give great thanks to the Lord with my mouth: and in the midst of many I will praise him.

MEANING OF PSALM

According to this Psalm, the soldiers of Babylon took the Jews away from their own country and 70 years later, they came home again. This psalm says that they had sinned which was hwy they were not free, but God brought them home again and redeemed them, from their enemies. This verse is among those which point how difficult the journey was but always the people have to praise God who is the Lord of the Earth with all their heart. Magically this Psalm was used to overcome a powerful enemy

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Heyoyel appears as a bearded crowned King with red hair and eyes. He holds a lotus wand and stands on the ground. He has the symbol of a crab with him.
Colours: Yellow-Orange and Blue-Violet and Blue and Orange.

MEANING OF ANGEL

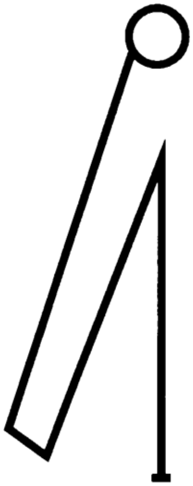
Heyoyoel is the first ascending Angel on the rung of Jacob's Ladder and therefore the first spiritual process which a person must undergo to return home. He represents finding God within matter and nature. Rather than the path of return rejecting nature, it is following a spark which desired to return home, while at the same time remaining in Matter. This is the secret to the rule of the material universe.

When we first feel God it is through our emotion because emotion is our power. He who is without emotion is without power. Heyoyoel is the embodiment of that power which causes us to ascend to the throne of God, while at the same time see the One Thing within life and matter itself. Like Mevameiah, Heyoyoel steps into the astral world but his is the divine impulse to take the knowledge of his worldly experience back to its source. He is invoked at the beginning of the spiritual quest to give you the power to continue on it.

Heyoyoel is also an angel who you can evoke during times of emotional trouble, not to make them go away, but to use them productively. He can also help repair broken hearts and other emotional problems.

Traditionally Heyoyoel's image was martial and he was said to confound evil, release you from the power of your enemies, give victory and look after the weapons of soldiers. But in many ways these meanings are "blinds" and often a product of those who felt that matter was somehow evil and it was best escaped from. The secret to winning any conflict is to believe in your victory completely for any emotion you put into it will give you power to win.

Unbalanced, Heyoyoel either leaves matter behind completely and forgets that part of him which must stay, or like many Cancers concentrates on their cave, their home and family, and refuses to stray far from them. This creates a situation where Heyoyoel lives vicariously through others. What is confusing about the spiritual quest is that it requires worship of the God of heaven and the God of the Earth at the same time and a balance between the two.



MEVAMEIAH

Hebrew Divine Root Name: MVM מומ

Pronunciation of the Divine name: MeVaMe

MAGICAL IMAGE OF THE DIVINE NAME

A storm at sea, lightning strikes the water, Lucifer falls, life is created. Water above, water below, joined by fire. The world rejoices.

Sex: Female

Connected to Hebrew letter Heh (Earth)
Title based on Psalm: (Deus Finis Universorum)) God who is the end of the Universe.

Decan ruled: Degrees of Cancer 356-360 degrees
Decan ruled by Moon

TAROT

Major Cards: Chariot and High Priestess
Minor Key: Four of Cups
Golden Dawn Title: Lord of Blended Pleasure
Aurora Aurea Title: Lady of Sensitivity

ANGELIC RULERS

Answers to the God Name: EL
Archangel Muriel

PSALM

Psalm 114.7 REVERTERE ANIMA MEA IN REQUIEM TUAM QUIA DOMINUS REDDET TIBI.
Turn, O my soul, into thy rest: for the Lord hath been bountiful to thee.

MEANING OF PSALM

This Psalm was written by an unknown writer who, it appears, saw God as saving his life. It is one of the Egyptian Psalms because it was said to commemorate the freeing of the Jews from Egypt, however it is clearly about one man's trouble, not the whole country. The verse says that the person's soul can now be calm because God has been bountiful. When life falls to earth it is sensitive and raw. The secret to adapting is to see it as part of a plan of the One Thing.

DESCRIPTION OF ANGEL

Mevameiah appears as a dreamy woman with dark hair and coloured eyes. She holds a cup which has a lightning bolt flashing into it. She stands on water and has a crab as a symbol. Colours: Yellow-Orange and Blue-Violet and Blue and Orange.

MEANING OF ANGEL

Mevameiah is the force which brings life into matter and can suddenly remove it again. She is strongly connected to transition states between life and death and is one of the angels of conception. Mevameiah is the link between the material world and the astral realm of the moon.

She is an angel who can feel everything intensely and can help remove blocks to psychic skills. She can also remove emotional blocks assisting with the grieving process or insensitivity caused by repression of feelings.

Traditionally she was evoked to bring everything to a happy conclusion which fits her role as the last step on Jacob's ladder before incarnation. Her sensitivity was said to help any medical work and aid in longevity.

Mevameiah is the raw feelings of being born, or dying and unbalanced she is that force can be too emotional, or over powered by feelings. Mevameiah can be too sensitive to everything, sounds, smells and this can lead to many different phobias. She takes the slightest comment the wrong way and is prone to loud emotional outbursts. This angel protects in mysterious ways. She can rules over despair and suicide and influences all those who hate their life.